C
0
5
8
93-94

THE CITADEL® • The Military College of South Carolina

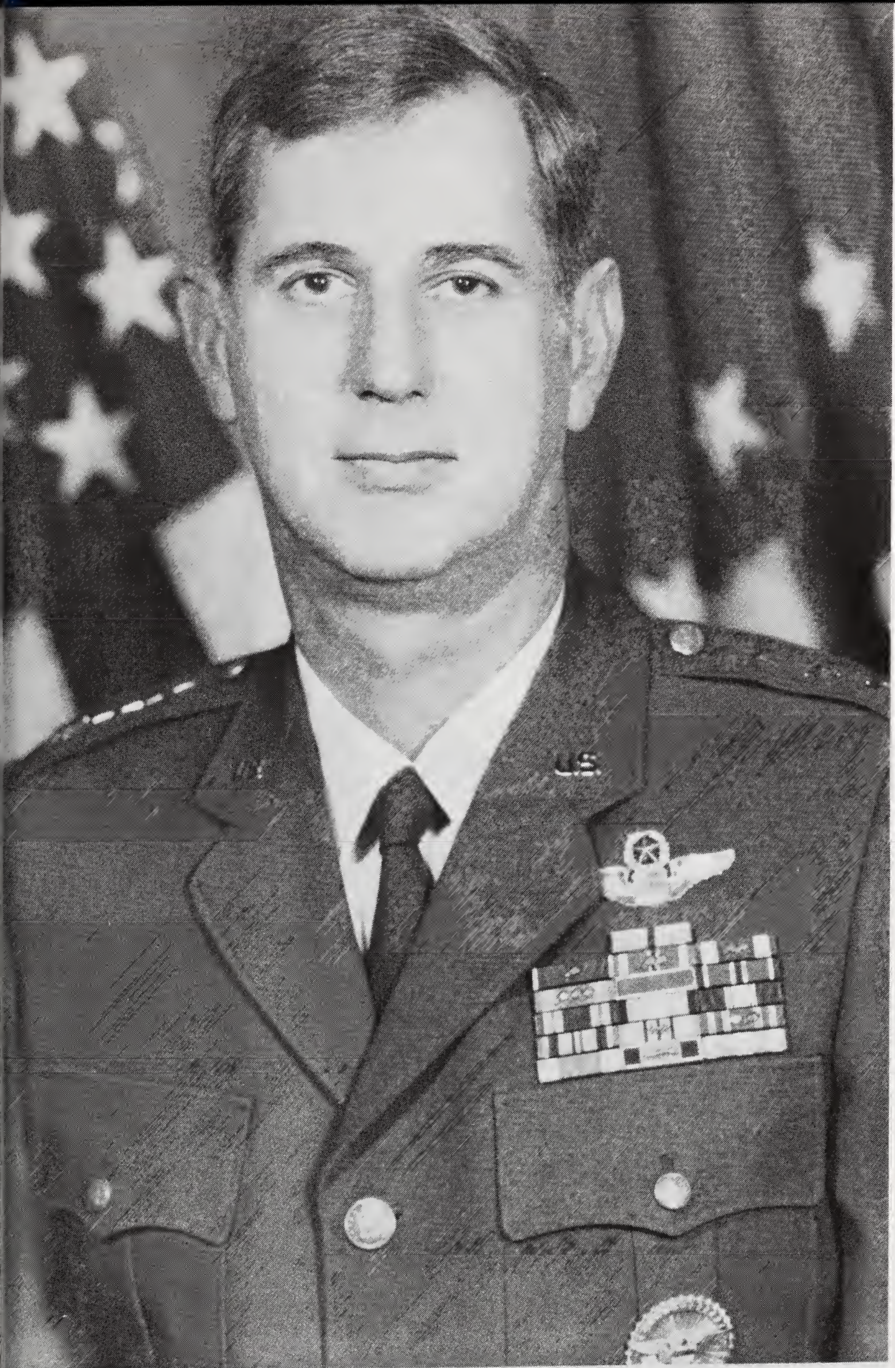
BULLETIN
OF
THE CITADEL

THE MILITARY COLLEGE OF SOUTH CAROLINA
CHARLESTON, S.C.

FOUNDED 1842

CATALOGUE ISSUE
1993 - 1994

"I call, therefore, a complete and generous education that which fits a man to perform justly, skillfully, and magnanimously all the offices, both private and public, of peace and war."—Milton



LIEUTENANT GENERAL CLAUDIUS E. WATTS III, USAF, RETIRED
President

BRIGADIER GENERAL ROGER CLIFTON POOLE, USAR
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College

Table of Contents

llege Calendar 6
tory of The Citadel 9
neral Information 12
quirements for Admission 15
ademic Policies 22
det Life 40
litary Policies 51
TC Programs 58
penses 67
ancial Aid and Scholarships 74
partment of Intercollegiate Athletics 105
nors and Awards 107
e Citadel Honors Program 116
e Citadel Evening College 121
e Undergraduate Curriculum 124
urses of Study 131
partment of Aerospace Studies 185
partment of Biology 188
partment of Business Administration 198
partment of Chemistry 206
partment of Civil Engineering 218
partment of Education 229
partment of Electrical Engineering 236
partment of English 244
epartment of Health and Physical Education 255
epartment of History 268
epartment of Mathematics and Computer Science 280
epartment of Military Science 294
epartment of Modern Languages 298
epartment of Naval Science 311
epartment of Physics 315
epartment of Political Science 323
epartment of Psychology 341

rganization

Board of Visitors 345
Ex-Officio 345
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors 346
Senior Administrative Staff 347
Administrative Department and Activity Directors 348
Other Administrative Staff Departments 349
Auxiliary Activity Directors 350
Faculty 351
Emeriti Faculty 368
ndex 370

1993-1994 COLLEGE CALENDAR

1993 — Fall Calendar

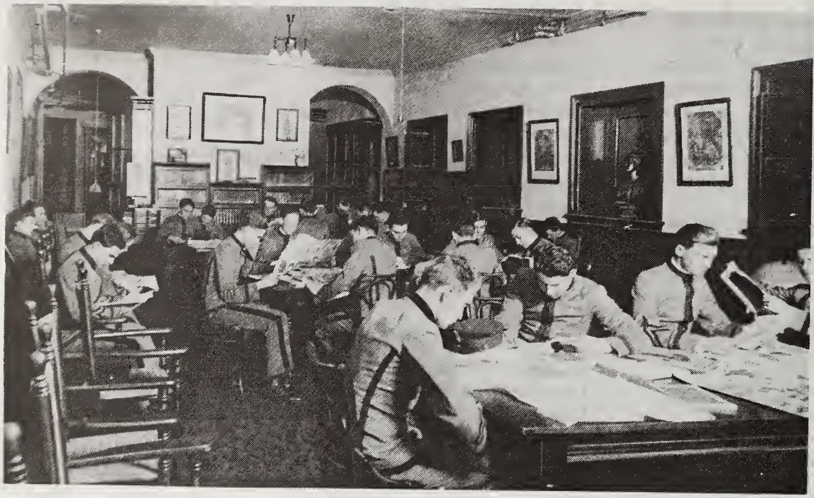
August 2, Monday	Athletic cadre reports; 0900 muster
August 5, Thursday	Freshman athletes who have received prior notice repor 1300 muster
August 9, Monday	Cadre reports; 1300 muster
August 15, Sunday	Freshman Band Prospects report; 1200 muster
August 16, Monday	New cadets report; Department Heads return
August 17, Tuesday	All Faculty returns
August 22, Sunday	Upperclass cadets report; 1600 muster
August 23, Monday	Military Activities Day; Evening Undergraduate and Graduate classes begin
August 24, Tuesday	Drop/Add for Day Program
August 25, Wednesday	Drop/Add for Day Program
August 26, Thursday	Leadership Training Day
August 27, Friday	Day Program classes begin
September 3, Friday	Last day to add a course or change sections in Day Progra and Undergraduate or Graduate Evening Program
September 6, Monday	Labor Day; Day Program classes as scheduled; EVENIN CLASSES WILL NOT BE HELD
October 6, Wednesday	Mid-term grading period ends
October 8, Friday	Leadership Training Day; NO CLASSES WILL BE HELD
October 16, Saturday	Parents' Day (Furman)
October 20, Wednesday	Last day to withdraw from Day Program or Undergraduat Evening classes with a grade of "W"
November 2, Tuesday	Election Day; **CLASSES WILL BE HELD**
November 13, Saturday	Homecoming (VMI)
November 18, Thursday	Thanksgiving Holidays begin for Undergraduate and Graduate Evening Programs after last class
November 19, Friday	Thanksgiving Furlough begins after an inspection of th Corps which begins at 1500
November 28, Sunday	Thanksgiving Furlough ends; 2230 muster
November 29, Monday	Day Program classes resume; Graduate and Undergraduat Evening classes resume
December 6, Monday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening classes end after las class
December 7, Tuesday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening examinations begin
December 10, Friday	Day Program classes end after last class
December 11, Saturday	Morning Reading Period; Day Program examinations begin a 1300
December 13, Monday	Graduate examinations end
December 15, Wednesday	Undergraduate Evening examinations end
December 18, Saturday	Day Program examinations end; Christmas Furlough begins

1994 — Spring Semester

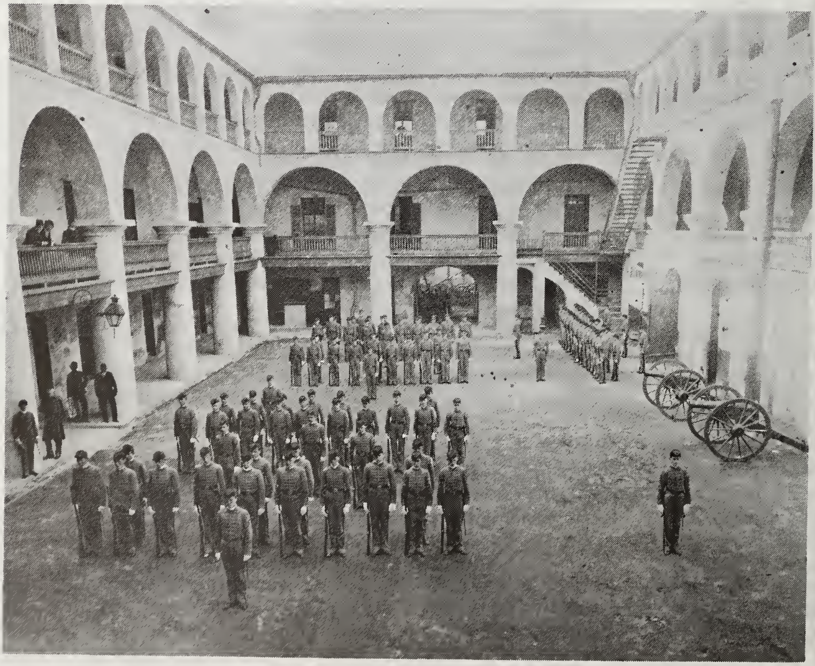
nuary 3, Monday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening registrations resume
nuary 9, Sunday	Christmas Furlough ends; 2230 muster
nuary 10, Monday	Military Activities Day
nuary 11, Tuesday	Drop/Add for Day Program
nuary 12, Wednesday	Leadership Training Day
nuary 13, Thursday	Day Program classes begin
nuary 17, Monday	Undergraduate Evening and Graduate classes begin
nuary 24, Monday	Last day to add a course or change sections in Day Program or Undergraduate or Graduate Evening Program
arch 2, Wednesday	Mid-term grading period ends
arch 4, Friday	Leadership Training Day; NO CLASSES WILL BE HELD
arch 14, Monday	Last day to withdraw from Day or Undergraduate Evening classes with a grade of "W"
arch 19, Saturday	Corps Day
arch 31, Thursday	Graduate and Undergraduate Evening Spring holidays begin after last scheduled class
pril 1, Friday	Day Program Spring Furlough begins at 1200
pril 3, Sunday	Easter
pril 10, Sunday	Spring Furlough ends; 2230 muster
pril 11, Monday	Military Activities Day; Evening Undergraduate and Graduate classes resume
pril 12, Tuesday	Day classes resume
pril 28, Thursday	Undergraduate Evening and Graduate classes end
ay 2, Monday	Day Program classes end after the last class; Undergraduate Evening and Graduate examinations begin
ay 3, Tuesday	Morning Reading Period; Day Program examinations begin at 1300
ay 5, Thursday	Graduate examinations end
ay 10, Tuesday	Day Program and Undergraduate Evening examinations end
ay 11, Wednesday	Graduate Commencement
ay 14, Saturday	Commencement; Summer Furlough begins

1994 — Summer School

ay 30, Monday	First Undergraduate Day Session registration ends; Evening Session classes begin
ay 31, Tuesday	First Undergraduate Day Session classes begin
une 6, Monday	First Graduate Day Session classes begin
une 29, Wednesday	First Undergraduate Day Session classes end; First Graduate Day Session classes end
une 30, Thursday	First Undergraduate and Graduate Day Session examinations begin
uly 1, Friday	First Undergraduate and Graduate Day Sessions end
uly 5, Tuesday	Second Undergraduate and Graduate Day Session classes begin
uly 12, Tuesday	Evening Session classes end
uly 13, Wednesday	Evening Session examinations begin
uly 14, Thursday	Evening Session ends
uly 27, Wednesday	Second Graduate Day Session classes end
uly 28, Thursday	Second Graduate Day Session examinations begin
uly 29, Friday	Second Graduate Day Session ends
August 2, Tuesday	Second Undergraduate Day Session classes end
August 3, Wednesday	Second Undergraduate Day Session examinations begin
August 4, Thursday	Second Undergraduate Day Session ends
August 5, Friday	Summer Commencement



CIRCA 1919. Citadel cadets study in library of the Old Citadel on Mario
Square.



December 23, 1892. Corps of Cadets on the quadrangle of the Old Citadel
on Marion Square.

History
Of
The Citadel

The Old Location and the New

From December 20, 1842, when the legislature of South Carolina passed an act providing for the establishment of The Citadel, to September 1922, the college was located on Marion Square. Since 1922, The Citadel has been situated on a beautiful campus between Hampton Park and the Ashley River.

The Origin of the Name

The Citadel derived its name from the building in which it was first housed. Erected as a state arsenal after the Denmark Vesey slave uprising in 1822, this sturdy old fortress, which still dominates Marion Square, was called The Citadel. It was garrisoned by Federal troops, then by state troops, until they were replaced in March 1843 by 20 students who comprised the first Corps of Cadets. The cadets served as guards for the state's arms and pursued a course of study designed to make them useful citizens in time of peace as well as war. With its sister college, The Arsenal, established at the same time in Columbia, The Citadel was a part of the South Carolina Military Academy. In 1845, regulations governing the institution subordinated The Arsenal to The Citadel, and thereafter, The Arsenal trained only freshmen. The Arsenal burned in 1865 and was never reopened.

The Citadel in the Civil War

The Founders—men like General D. F. Jamison, who later presided over the convention at which the Ordinance of Secession was signed, and Governors J. P. Richardson and J. H. Hammond—had foreseen that the state would need men with military training. When trouble between the North and South erupted in war, the record of Citadel alumni and cadets vindicated the foresight of the Founders. Of the 224 alumni living at the time of the Civil War, 193 wore the Confederate gray, all but 20 as commissioned officers and four as generals. Sixty-seven Citadel men were killed in battle.

On January 9, 1861—before the firing on Fort Sumter—cadets of the Corps manned the guns which drove back from the entrance of Charleston Harbor the

Star of the West, a steamer sent by the Federal Government to relieve the fo Made a part of the military organization of the state by legislative act of Janua 28, 1861, the Corps of Cadets helped emplace and guard artillery on Jam Island, performed guard duty in Charleston, and on December 7 and 9, 186 suffered several casualties in engagements with Union troops at Tulifinny Cre near Yesmassee Station.

From February 18, 1865, when a Union force marched into Charleston, un April 1879, the buildings on Marion Square were occupied by Federal troop and the operation of the college was suspended.

The Reopening After the Civil War

The Citadel reopened on October 2, 1882, with an enrollment of 185 cadet Though the Corps no longer served as arsenal guard, the military system of t antebellum years was continued.

In 1910 the name of the college was changed to The Citadel, The Milita College of South Carolina. During the administration of Mayor T. T. Hyde, t City Council of Charleston gave the state the present site of the college in 191 In the fall of 1922, the college began operating at its new location.

The Student Body

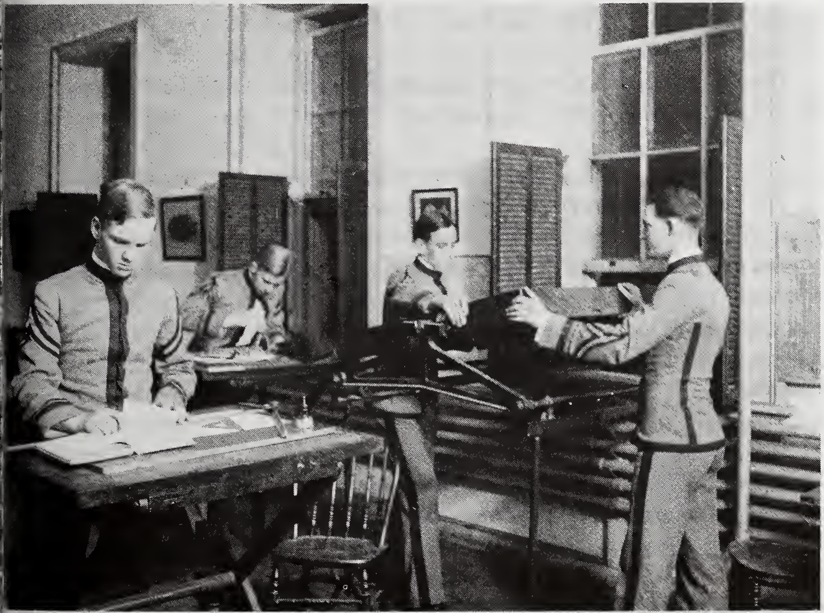
In 1864 there were 145 cadets in the Corps. When the move to the ne campus was made, there was almost 300 cadets. In 1947-48, 2,271 students we enrolled, including cadets and veterans. Nearly 3,500 veterans of World War and the Korean Conflict, most of whom were civilian students, attended t college under the G.I. Bill. That Citadel program for veterans ended in 1960 b was resumed in 1967. The veterans' civilian day program was terminated 1992, and no civilian students attend classes with the Corps of Cadets whic maintains a strength of approximately 2,000 cadets. The Citadel Evening Co lege is a coeducational environment which has offered Undergraduate Progran since 1966 and Graduate Programs since 1968. These programs serve near 1,900 citizens from the Charleston area. In addition, The Citadel offers a coedu cational Summer Program.

Seven hundred Citadel alumni served in the armed forces in World War and 15 were killed. About 6,000 alumni were on active service in World W II. Of these alumni, 277 died for their country. Some 1,500 were on active dut during the Korean Conflict; 450 were in combat, and 31 gave their lives. Sixt six made the supreme sacrifice in the Vietnam War. One graduate was killed i Lebanon combat in late 1983, another in the invasion of Grenada, and Citad graduates served in positions of responsibility in the Middle East area. Virtuall all graduates on active duty have served as commissioned officers.

Archives and Museum

The Archives contains manuscript material, photographs, and films pertain- g to The Citadel. In 1966, General Mark W. Clark donated his personal, ilitary, and official papers covering his career in World War II, the Austrian ccupation, the Korean War, and presidency of The Citadel. Other notable llections include the papers of Pulitzer Prize winning historian, Bruce Catton; e Civil War letters of General Ellison Capers, Citadel class of 1857; the papers f the South Carolina Poetry Society; and the papers of Vice Admiral Friedrich uge, who was Rommel's naval advisor. Authors and scholars from the United tates and Europe frequently visit the Archives to research the collections.

The Museum contains exhibits which trace the history of The Citadel from 842 to the present and feature the military, academic, social, and athletic as- ects of cadet life. Citadel rings from 1895 to the present are exhibited. Citadel raduates who lost their lives in World War II, Korea, Vietnam, Lebanon, renada, and Iraq are memorialized in photograph albums which are on display the Museum.



Mechanical or Engineering drawing class at The "Old" Citadel, 1910.

General Information

Accreditation

The Citadel is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southe Association of Colleges and Schools to award Bachelor's, Master's, and Specia ist degrees. Civil Engineering and Electrical Engineering Programs offered throu the Day Program are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commissio Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Programs for the preparation of secondary teachers at the bachelor's level, f the preparation of secondary and special education teachers at the master's leve for the preparation of guidance counselors at the master's and specialist degr levels, and for the preparation of school superintendents at the specialist degr level are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Ed cation. The head of the Department of Education serves as the Director Teacher Education.

The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Soc ety.

The Mission of The Citadel

The primary mission of The Citadel, the Military College of South Carolin is to educate male undergraduates as members of the South Carolina Corps Cadets and to prepare them for post-graduate positions of leadership throug academic programs of recognized excellence supported by the best features a disciplined military environment. It is also the mission of The Citadel to serv the citizens of the Low Country and the state of South Carolina through i Evening College, graduate programs, and a broad range of non-instruction activities and services.

The Citadel provides a quality education through extensive grounding i liberal arts and sciences in a military college atmosphere which challenges stu dents, faculty, and staff to achieve excellence. The College will continue t emphasize undergraduate education through a wide range of baccalaureate de gree programs in the humanities, social and natural sciences, and several profes sional fields. It promotes an environment which nourishes innovative teaching inspires students to learn, stimulates research and inquiry, and strengthens inte lectual and personal relationships between students and teachers. The Citadel produces graduates who (a) have insight into the fundamental issues, ideas, and values of importance to a society; (b) can apply such insights toward understanding current issues and problems in a regional, national, and global context; (c) have understanding of the methodological skills needed to gather and analyze information; (d) possess both critical and creative thinking abilities; (e) have effective communication skills; (f) can apply abstract concepts to concrete situations; (g) can make decisions based on a clear, well developed value structure; and (h) demonstrate an intellectual curiosity and discipline consistent with an embrace of lifelong learning.

The Citadel links students, faculty, and staff together in a special community. It joins military and academic spheres into a common realm, at the same time striving to maintain between the two a balance to nourish and enrich the personal, professional, and educational growth of each individual. This sense of community is fostered further by engaging faculty, staff, alumni, and friends in advancing the interests of the College and by observing high standards of social responsibility, including equal employment opportunity and affirmative action.

The Citadel supports equality of opportunity and freedom of choice within a diverse system of higher education through which each student can reach his or her educational objectives. In accomplishing its mission, The Citadel is guided by the following goals:

a. to maintain and strengthen the unique military framework and environment of the college in its service to state and nation;
b. to meet the needs of the South Carolina Low Country in terms of instruction, public service, and research;
c. to enhance the intellectual atmosphere and learning environment for students, faculty, and staff;
d. to provide the support, environment, and resources for the economic, intellectual, and professional advancement of the faculty and staff;
e. to establish institutional mechanisms to meet requirements of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools and the South Carolina Commission on Higher Education for long-range strategic planning and assessment;
f. to achieve excellence in all academic, extracurricular, and intercollegiate programs.

The Purpose of The Citadel's Military Environment

The Citadel seeks to provide the best qualities of a military and disciplined environment to support the growth and development of character, physical fitness, and moral and spiritual principles, thereby preparing its students to meet the requirements of citizens and especially of leaders. From the first year, with the Fourth Class System, through the senior year, the military environment requires additional duties and responsibilities not normally found on a college campus.

The military environment at The Citadel also attempts to draw out and cultivate such values as truth, honor, integrity, and courage. Gentlemanly qualities are stressed, and excellence in military bearing and appearance is taught. Whether in military or civilian life, the testimony of the value of this institution in service to the Nation, State, and local communities is prominent.

Requirements for Admission

The Citadel gives equal consideration to all applicants who meet the personal, physical, and educational requirements for admission. The Citadel seeks to enroll well-rounded, mature students whose motivation and educational achievements indicate that they are prepared to do college level work with a reasonable probability of success. Therefore, admissions decisions are based on an overall evaluation of the following:

a. *High School Record* (courses, grades, class standing). The high school record provides insight into an applicant's motivation, study habits, and scope of interest. Particular attention is given to grades earned in English, mathematics, science, history, and foreign languages. To be eligible for admission, the student must have earned a cumulative grade point ratio (GPR) of at least 2.00 on a 4.00 scale.

b. *College Entrance Examination Board Test Scores.* Considerable emphasis is placed on an applicant's test scores on the College Entrance Examination Board's Scholastic Aptitude Test. Although this test score represents only one factor in the determination of an applicant's acceptability, it tends to indicate his educational development with respect to his contemporaries; therefore, the SAT score provides a reasonable evaluation of actual preparedness and potential to do college level work. Students whose SAT scores are less than 800 will not normally be considered for admission.

c. *Recommendations.* The personal evaluation of an applicant by a high school official, normally the principal or the guidance counselor, must include a positive statement that the applicant is prepared, academically and emotionally, to enter college. This recommendation is given considerable weight in the acceptance decision because it represents judgments on ability and maturity which are derived from actual experience with, and observation of, the applicant during his most formative years. The recommendations of an applicant's personal references augment and reinforce the high school official's evaluation and are indispensable. They provide information relative to the applicant's background, personal characteristics, and reputation. Additional judgements concerning stability and readiness to enter college are also provided.

In general, The Citadel seeks to determine acceptability through a thoroug evaluation of each applicant's character, maturity, motivation, readiness for college amenability to a regimented life style, emotional stability, and potential to contribute to cadet life. Where any of these factors are in question, the college ma obtain additional information by means of interviews with the applicant, hi parents, or members of his community. If it is deemed necessary, The Citade may request that the applicant present a written report on such subjects as hi goals in life, his reasons for choosing The Citadel, or his reasons for choosin a particular major field of study.

Initial Acceptance and Withdrawals

New cadets are admitted to the Corps of Cadets only in the first semester o the school year but may commence their academic work in the preceding summer.

If a cadet finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel in August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent to the registrar

Admission Procedure

Formal application for admission must be made by the applicant. An application form should be requested from the Office of Admissions, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409. The Citadel admits freshmen into the South Carolina Corps of Cadets only in the fall semester of each year.

A non-refundable application fee of $25 must accompany each application. Applications for admission should be submitted early in the prospective cadet's senior year in high school. In addition, the applicant should make early arrangements to take the SAT or ACT test and have these test scores sent to The Citadel. He is also responsible for having his high school transcript sent directly from his high school to The Citadel's Office of Admissions.

The Citadel will advise the applicant of subsequent procedural actions as they are necessary.

A reservation fee of $150 (payable within 15 days after notification of acceptance) is required of all new cadets accepted for enrollment. This reservation fee will be applied toward the first installment of regular college fees; it is not refundable to those students who cancel their reservations after June 1.

Each applicant must undergo a thorough medical examination. Acceptance is contingent upon the results of this test, which must be received no later than 15 May. Only The Citadel's forms, which are provided by the Office of Admissions, may be used to report these results. The medical examination form shows the immunizations required by The Citadel.

Personal Requirements

Applicants to the South Carolina Corps of Cadets must be male, at least five eet in height, and physically qualified for military training as determined by the ollege physician. Should an accident, injury, or serious illness in any way hange the physical status of the applicant after his acceptance but prior to rrival on campus, the college physician must be informed immediately. Any hysical impairment could result in cancellation or postponement of admission. n addition, an applicant must meet the following personal requirements:

a. An applicant must be at least 16 and less than 22 years of age on day of matriculation at The Citadel.
b. An applicant may not be married. (No married person will be admitted as a cadet. If a cadet marries, he will be discharged immediately.)
c. An applicant must not have a record of conviction of a criminal offense showing poor moral character.
d. An applicant must provide evidence from his school authorities and personal references that he is of good moral character and possesses the potential and the personality to conform to the ethical standards and the strict regimentation of cadet life.

High School Course Requirements

An applicant for admission to The Citadel must be a graduate of an accredited high school or have satisfactorily completed the General Education Development (GED) examination. By this, the basic requirements for admission to the college comply with standards prescribed by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

Those secondary school subjects which are required are as follows:

Area	**Units**	
English	4	At least two having strong grammar and composition, at least one in English literature, and at least one in American literature.
Mathematics	3	Two units must be algebra I and algebra II. For applicants who plan to major in mathematics, computer science, chemistry, physics, or engineering, the third unit must be plane geometry. Applicants who plan to pursue one of these majors and who have not completed at least one-half unit of trigonometry will be required to complete MATH 119 with a grade of C or higher prior to enrolling in calculus.

Laboratory Science	2	At least one unit each of two laborator sciences chosen from biology, chemistry or physics; a third unit of a laboratory science is strongly recommended.
Foreign Language	2	Two units of the **same** foreign language.
Additional Social Studies	2	Half units each of economics and government are strongly recommended.
Other	1	One unit of advanced mathematics or computer science or a combination of these; o one unit of world history, world geography, or western civilization.
U.S. History	1	
Physical Education or ROTC	1	

Prior to entering The Citadel as a freshman, each applicant should take steps to address any weaknesses in preparation in English or mathematics. The Citadel offers courses in these areas during each summer. Because of the widespread use of micro-computers on campus, typing skills are recommended for incoming students.

The Citadel's Policy on Testing for Illegal Drugs

The Citadel has a clear and unwavering policy of "Zero Tolerance" for drugs. Whether on campus or off, the possession, solicitation, distribution, sale, or use of hallucinogenic, narcotic, other controlled drugs or substances, or any drug paraphernalia, except in accordance with a legal prescription for such substance, drug, or paraphernalia for the student possessing or using it, will result in expulsion. This policy does not permit cadets to tolerate these actions by fellow cadets. In support of this policy, The Citadel reserves the right to test members of the Corps of Cadets periodically for the presence of illegal drugs and other controlled substances. Agreeing to participate in this program of testing for drugs is a condition of acceptance at The Citadel. Refusal to participate in this testing may lead to expulsion from the college.

Mathematics Placement

A student pursuing a B.S. degree in any of the fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, or physics must begin mathematics at The Citadel with MATH 131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus I). Admission to MATH 131 is permitted as follows:

a. The student may earn a sufficiently high score on the mathematics portion of the SAT. This test score and the student's background in mathematics are subject to review by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

b. The student may complete MATH 119 (College Algebra and Trigonometry) with a grade of C or higher. Each student whose planned major requires calculus (MATH 131) will be tested by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science during the first week of classes. **Those students whose backgrounds do not include trigonometry will, without exception, be placed in MATH 119.** Other students whose preparations in algebra and/or trigonometry are determined to be inadequate will also be required to complete this course.

c. The student may score sufficiently well on a placement test administered each fall prior to the beginning of academic classes.

In all cases, final determination of qualification rests with the head of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

English Placement

The Department of English is responsible for the proper placement of students in freshman English courses. In determining placement, the department uses scores earned on the Test of Standard Written English (TSWE) and on the verbal portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), as well as results of the department's own writing test, administered each fall prior to the beginning of academic classes. Students who qualify are awarded Pass/Fail credit for ENGL 101. Students are not normally permitted to bypass both ENGL 101 and 102. Students who elect to complete courses they have been authorized to bypass must take these courses on a Pass/Fail basis.

Language Placement

Students pursuing any major other than Civil or Electrical Engineering, Education, or the Teaching Track in Physical Education must complete four semesters of the same foreign language. The Department of Modern Languages is responsible for the proper placement of students in all language courses. In determining placement, the department considers the student's past classroom and extramural language experience as well as results of the department's own written and oral tests, administered each fall prior to the beginning of academic classes.

Pass/Fail credit will be awarded for 101, 102, 201, and 202 French, German, Russian, or Spanish only if the Department of Modern Languages has determined that previous classroom experience warrants and if the student in question has successfully completed the next course in the same language at The Citadel or has transferred the appropriate course to The Citadel.

The language facility of students whose previous foreign language classroom work is in a foreign language other than French, German, Russian, or Spanish or whose foreign language training is experiential, will be evaluated by the Department of Modern Languages. Based on the recommendation of that department, these students may bypass all or part of the Foreign Language Requirement. No Pass/Fail credit will be awarded for experiential training, and bypassed courses must be replaced by elective courses. Students who elect to complete courses they have been authorized to bypass must take these courses on a Pass/Fail basis.

Entrance Examinations

All applicants for admission to The Citadel are required to take the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Testing (ACT) Academic Admissions Tests.

If an applicant lists The Citadel on his College Entrance Examination Board application as one of the colleges in which he is interested, his test scores will be sent to The Citadel approximately 30 days after the tests are taken. An applicant should complete the required entrance examinations no later than February.

Students from a foreign country whose native language is not English must receive satisfactory scores on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL is prepared and administered by the Educational Testing Service of the College Entrance Examination Board and must be taken no later than March 1 of the spring preceding admission. Foreign students whose English language facility is judged to be less than adequate may be required to complete MLNG 100, "English as a Second Language," as a prerequisite to ENGL 101.

In order to apply for these tests, the applicant must write directly to College Entrance Examination Board, ATP, Box 6155, Princeton, N.J. 08540. These tests are normally offered four times each year (usually in September, November, February, and May) at locations throughout the United States and in some foreign countries. An application to take these tests must be submitted to the College Entrance Examination Board at least one month prior to the date of desired testing.

Transfer Student Admissions

A student who is applying for admission to The Citadel as a transfer student from another accredited college or university must have an official transcript sent directly from that college or university to the Admissions Office of The Citadel. It is the responsibility of the entering student to have his transcript sent to The Citadel. In addition to all the requirements listed above for cadet or veteran student admission, the transfer student's academic record at his current college or university must meet certain standards.

Transfer students who are entering the Corps of Cadets must complete a full year in the Fourth Class System regardless of the number of academic credits transferred to The Citadel.

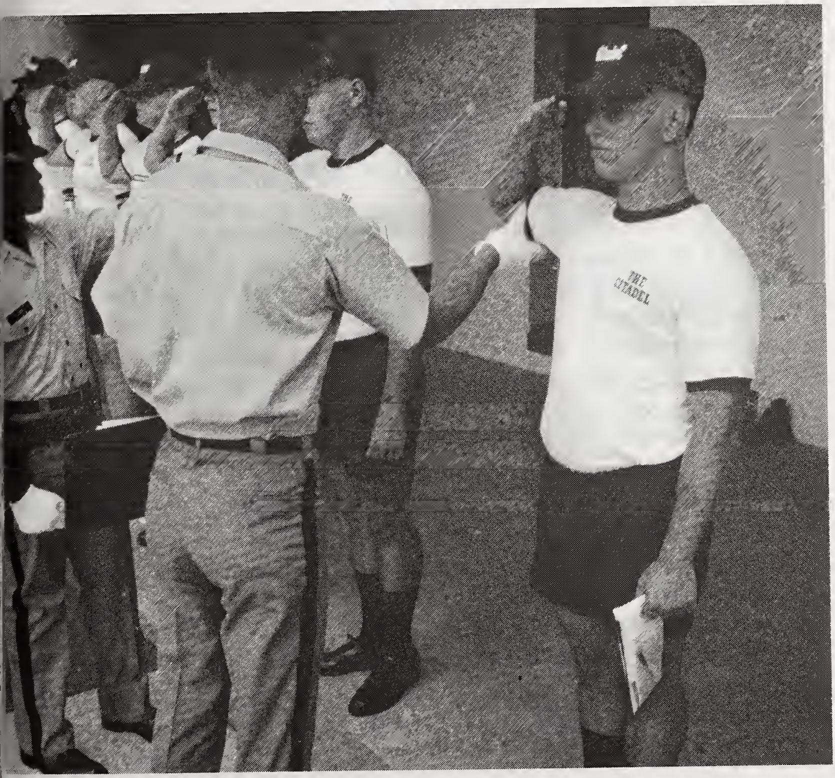
CEEB Advanced Placement Program

The Citadel awards advanced placement credit to applicants who score three (3) or higher on appropriate examinations. Applicants desiring Advanced Placement credits must have the official score report form sent directly to The Citadel from CEEB. A complete listing of The Citadel's courses that may be completed through Advanced Placement credit may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office or Registrar's Office.

College Level Examination Program

The Citadel also awards credit through CLEP Subject Examinations as proded by the Council on College-Level Examinations of the College Entrance xamination Board. The following conditions must be met:

1. The score must be equal to or above the mean score achieved by students on the national norm sample who earned a grade of "C" in a regular college course on the subject.
2. The amount of credit to be awarded will be determined by the scope of material measured, i.e., one or two semesters.
3. Credit will be awarded only for those subject examinations for which there are equivalent courses at The Citadel.
4. No student will be permitted to acquire more than 30 semester credit hours through CLEP Subject Examinations.
5. Students will not be granted credit through CLEP for any course previously taken at The Citadel, whether passed or failed, either for credit or audit.



Academic Policies

Any exceptions to policies stated in this catalogue, purported to have be made verbally to a student by an official of the college, are null or void unle documented with a signed statement from the college official.

A curriculum or graduation requirement, if altered, is not normally ma retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage or is in the be interest of an academic major and can be accommodated within the span years normally required for graduation. Should a requirement be made retr active, ample warning will be given in writing.

Grades

Only letter grades are given to evaluate a student's progress. The followin definitions of letter grades are applicable:

1. "A" represents superior attainment on the part of the student.
2. "B" represents work that is clearly above the average, but not superior
3. "C" represents average attainment of the basic standards set for the cours
4. "D" represents a minimum attainment of the basic standards.
5. "F" represents failure.
6. "W" represents withdrawal from a course prior to the official deadlin which is indicated in the college calendar and is no earlier than th Wednesday following the mid-term grading period. Beyond that point, th student will receive the grade of "F" should he fail to complete the cours or complete it unsuccessfully. Under extenuating circumstances, the grad of "W" may be awarded after the established deadline to withdraw fro a course. Such an action is taken only upon the recommendation of th instructor and requires the concurrence of the Dean of Undergraduat Studies. Supporting evidence is the responsibility of the student and mus be submitted in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
7. The notation of "I" (for Incomplete) is used in instances when cours requirements have been very nearly met but for authorized reasons (ill ness, injury, family emergency, etc.) cannot be completed during the cur rent semester. To be eligible for the grade of "I," the student's work mus be satisfactory at the time he is forced to terminate his participation in the course. Unsatisfactory work will result in a failing grade. The grade of "I" must be cleared during the next semester in residence or within one year whichever comes first, or the "I" becomes an "F." The summer session

will not be considered a semester in this case. A student may not officially enroll in a course in which he currently has an "I." An extension of time due to extenuating circumstances may be authorized by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies upon the recommendation of the instructor. The removal of the incomplete is the responsibility of the student.

Should a student fail to complete a semester or summer session for any eason, the grade in each course in which the student is then enrolled shall be F," "I," or "W" as determined by the individual faculty member in consultation vith the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

No numerical symbol, bracket, or percentage is assigned the equivalent of ny grade. Arbitrary distribution of grades according to some formula or curve s not permitted. However, by means of departmental supervision and consulation between instructors, every effort is made to obtain consistent grading tandards within the department.

Students are expected to use proper grammar in all their course work, whether vritten or oral. Proper usage is expected at the college-level and is required by ll professors.

Any change of grade deemed necessary by the faculty member concerned nust be made within one calendar year after the beginning of the next emester following the recording of the grade. The summer session will not e considered a semester in this case. After grades in a course have been ubmitted to the Records Office, every request for a change of grade must e approved by the head of the academic department involved and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Grade reports are provided at the end of each semester and summer session. Mid-term progress reports are made available to show the status of the student's academic work for the fall and spring semesters.

Grade-Point Ratio Computation

For purposes of ascertaining a grade-point ratio, grades are weighted as follows:

Grade	Quality-Points Per Semester Hour
A	4
B	3
C	2
D	1
F, I, W	0

The grade-point ratio for any semester is determined by dividing the total number of quality points or grade points earned by the total number of hours for which the following grades were received: A, B, C, D, or F.

The cumulative grade-point ratio on which graduation, academic probation, and academic discharge are based is determined by dividing the number o quality points earned at The Citadel by the number of quality hours attempte at The Citadel. The number of quality hours for this purpose includes *all cred* *hours attempted* at The Citadel or under the Cross-Registration Program fo which the following grades were received: A, B, C, D, or F. The number o quality points earned includes *all* quality points associated with quality hour earned at The Citadel or a Cross-Registration institution. Although other Cross Registration institutions may recognize plus and minus grades, The Citadel doe not. For example the grade of "C+" earned under the Cross-Registration Pro gram will be treated as the grade of "C" by The Citadel.

Cross-Registration Program

The Cross-Registration Program is an agreement between The Citadel, College of Charleston (University of Charleston), Charleston Southern University Medical University of South Carolina, and Trident Technical College. It is intended to apply to *full-time* students who are in *good academic standing* at thei institutions. When these students need to take courses that are not offered at th home institution, they may, with the approval of appropriate officials from th home and host institutions, enroll in these courses at no cost at another institution which is participating in the Cross-Registration Program. This Program i intended to apply only during the Fall and Spring semesters. Courses take during Maymester at the College of Charleston, Interterm at Charleston Southern University, or at any Cross-Registration institution during a summer sessio will be treated as transfer credits, will not be reflected on The Citadel's transcript, and will not affect the student's Citadel GPR. To be accepted by The Citadel as transfer courses, prior approval forms from the Registrar's Office must be completed, grades of C or higher must be earned, and official transcripts must be sent to The Citadel by the host institution. In addition, courses taken under the Cross-Registration Program during a fall or spring semester will not automatically be listed on The Citadel's transcript or affect the student's Citadel GPR. If the course is available at The Citadel or could reasonably have been completed at The Citadel, it is the decision of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies or Dean of Graduate Studies, as appropriate, as to how these courses will be treated by The Citadel.

Taking or Repeating Courses to Improve the GPR

A student may not take a course which is taught at a lower level than or serves as a prerequisite for, a course which is required in the student's major course of study.

Courses may be repeated under the following conditions:

1. Once passed, no course may be repeated for credit more than once.
2. Prior approval of the faculty advisor is required when a course is repeated.

3. No course may be repeated once a grade of "B" or higher has been earned.
4. Both the department head and the faculty advisor must approve the repeating of a course which is required in the student's major. No 100- or 200-level course required in the student's major may be repeated after it has been used as a prerequisite for other courses taken within the major.
5. For courses in which a grade of "C" or higher is required, the "passing grade" is considered to be "C." Therefore, these courses may be repeated until a grade of "C" is earned and then may be repeated only once more to improve the GPR.
6. If a course is repeated, the last grade of record is used to determine whether course requirements for graduation have been met.
7. If a previously passed course is repeated, the hours may be used only once toward meeting requirements for hours passed.

Transfer Credits

Only courses which are comparable in content and credit hours to specific courses offered by The Citadel and in which grades of C or better have been earned will be considered for transfer. *Course work taken at another college and accepted for transfer by The Citadel need not be applicable to a student's major.* Courses transferred from another college will not be noted in the student's grade-point ratio at The Citadel. All transcripts sent from another college to The Citadel become the property of The Citadel and cannot be issued to the student or a third party.

To ensure that courses taken away from The Citadel will be accepted for transfer, students *must* obtain official, prior approval through the Office of the Registrar. Courses previously passed at The Citadel will not be accepted for transfer.

All transfer credits are provisional. If a department determines within a reasonable period of time after classes begin that the student is not prepared to take a course for which the course transferred is a prerequisite, the allowance of credit is withdrawn, and the student must take the prerequisite course at The Citadel.

Catalogue of Record

The catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which a student enters The Citadel will be his catalogue of record for matters of academic policy.

When a student is readmitted after an absence of at least three academic semesters (summer sessions will not be considered as semesters for this purpose), the catalogue bearing the number of the academic year in which the student is readmitted will be his catalogue of record for matters of academic policy and graduation requirements.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred upon satisfactory completion the appropriate Chemistry, English, French, German, History, Mathematic Political Science, Psychology, or Spanish program of study. The Bachelor Science is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the appropriate Biolog Chemistry, Computer Science, Education, Mathematics, Physical Education, Physics program of study.

The degree of Bachelor of Science in Business Administration is awarded students who complete satisfactorily the program in Business Administration

Graduates in Civil Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of Science Civil Engineering. Graduates in Electrical Engineering receive the degree Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

Requirements for Graduation

For graduation, a student must complete one of the departmental major cours of study stated in his catalogue of record and must achieve a minimum grad point ratio of 2.000 based on all quality hours attempted and all quality poin earned at The Citadel. For students majoring in Education or the teaching trac of Physical Education, an overall grade-point ratio of 2.500 is required. In ac dition, each student, regardless of major, must achieve a minimum grade-poi ratio of 2.000 based on all quality hours attempted and all quality points earne in the major department at The Citadel.

To be eligible for graduation, all students, including transfer students fro other colleges, are required to earn at The Citadel a minimum of one-half th semester hours prescribed for their major course of study.

Candidates for degrees who have met overall grade-point ratio and maj course of study grade-point ratio requirements but who have not completed a course requirements for graduation may take not more than two approved course totaling no more than 7 semester hours, at another institution for transfer to Th Citadel in order to complete degree requirements. Prior approval of these course by the department head concerned is mandatory. Any exceptions to this rul must be approved by the appropriate department head and the Dean of Unde graduate Studies.

In addition to the formal academic credits required for graduation, the can didate must have satisfied all disciplinary requirements. Recommendations fo graduation are made by the Academic Board to the Board of Visitors, which i turn awards appropriate degrees.

Combining Courses

Courses may be combined to meet *elective credit* requirements under th following circumstances:

1. Each course to be combined (a lecture course, or a lecture and its associated laboratory) must carry at least 3 hours credit.
2. The courses to be combined must all be offered by the same department.
3. Prior approval of the head of the department in which the student is majoring and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies must be obtained.
4. Only elective courses can be combined.

Course Substitutions

The requirements for completion of an academic major are shown in this talogue as a *minimum number of courses* and the associated credit hours. Each urse has been carefully selected by the academic department offering the ajor. Course substitutions are, therefore, made only when justified by extenuing circumstances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing by the udent, and the requested substitution must have the support of the faculty lvisor, the department head, and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Forms for questing course substitutions are available in the Registrar's Office.

ROTC Graduation Requirements

A cadet must be enrolled in and successfully complete a ROTC course every mester during which he is enrolled at The Citadel or until he has completed ght semesters. Voluntary withdrawal from or failure to register for ROTC urses is not permitted. If there are extenuating circumstances beyond the det's control, a cadet may withdraw or not register for ROTC provided he has e support of the head of his ROTC department and the approval of his faculty lvisor and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. He must, however, make up the OTC courses missed in order to graduate. Cadets who must remain at The itadel beyond the normal four years and who have ROTC requirements to mplete will be retained as cadets.

Upon the recommendation of the head of the appropriate ROTC department d with concurrence of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, training experices may be accepted in lieu of ROTC course work. When approved, the signated ROTC courses will be recorded on the student's Citadel transcript as they had been completed at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

ROTC classes may not be used to satisfy elective requirements in any urse of study.

Non-cadet Enrollment in ROTC

Non-cadets are permitted to enroll in ROTC classes only under the following nditions:

1. The individual must be an active duty enlisted man on orders as a participant in a commissioning program for one of the armed services.

2. The individual must be accepted as a degree seeking student in the c program of The Citadel.
3. The individual must be enrolled as a full-time student in courses in the c program of The Citadel.
4. The individual must be provided leadership experiences outside the co- text of the Corps of Cadets.
5. ROTC classes will fulfill no degree requirements in non-cadet deg programs.
6. The individual must be in uniform while on campus.

Course Load Requirements

A full-time student must be enrolled throughout each semester in course wo with credits totaling at least 12 credit hours. A cadet must be a full-time stude Any cadet who drops below the 12 credit hour minimum at any time during semester is subject to discharge, unless there are extremely extenuating circu- stances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing to the Dean of Und- graduate Studies.

Course Overload

Outlines for the various academic majors are detailed in the Courses of Stu section of this catalogue. Course selections for each semester have been ca- fully determined by each individual academic department on the basis of s quence and content. Following a particular course of study will ensure norm progress toward completion of minimum degree requirements within eight s mesters.

For a variety of reasons, a student may find it desirable to take an addition or overload, course during a particular semester. An overload course is defin to be any course taken in addition to those prescribed in the student's course study for the semester in question.

During the first two weeks of each semester, the Office of the Dean Undergraduate Studies will check the academic records of all students taki overload courses. If the academic record of the student does not support h capacity to handle the additional course load, the student will be required withdraw from the overload course or courses.

Pass-Fail

Juniors and seniors with cumulative grade-point ratios of 2.000 or higher m elect to take elective courses on a Pass-Fail option. Normally no more than o course may be taken under this option each semester, and no more than fo courses taken under this option may be used to meet graduation requiremen A student may take the Pass-Fail option only on courses which meet electi requirements. The student may not change his decision to take a course on the Pass-Fail basis after the first two weeks of the term. Courses completed on the Pass-Fail option carry graduation credit but no quality points are awarded, and such courses are not included in GPR computations.

Instructors report grades as usual, A through F. The Registrar's Office translates grades as follows:

1. The grades of “A” through “C” as “S” (satisfactory, pass—for credit);
2. The grades of “D” or “F” as “U” (unsatisfactory, fail—no credit).

Students who are taking a course under the Pass-Fail option and who wish to be considered for Dean's List or Gold Star honors must meet the following criteria:

1. The appropriate GPR requirement must be met on 12 or more semester hours beyond the Pass-Fail course;
2. The Pass-Fail course must be completed satisfactorily.

In determining the GPR for graduation with honors and for the position of First Honor Graduate, courses taken under the Pass-Fail option will be treated as transfer courses.

Students desiring to take a course on the Pass-Fail option should contact the Registrar's Office.

Audit Status

Any student who is eligible to enroll in a particular course may, with the approval of the instructor and the Registrar, audit that course for no credit. There will be no additional charge if the student is enrolled for credit in courses totaling 12 or more hours. For students taking fewer than 12 credit hours, registration fees and 100 percent of the tuition for the course will be assessed. The student may not change his decision to take the course on the audit basis rather than for credit after the first two weeks of the term. Grades will not be given for courses taken in audit status.

Class Attendance Policy

The cornerstone of undergraduate education is communication between the teacher and the student. At The Citadel, class attendance is expected, and students are expected to be punctual. From reveille at 0645 until taps at 2400, the cadet's day is quite full. However, during these periods Monday through Friday, less than 20% of the time is designated for classes and laboratories, and these experiences are not to be missed. Therefore, except as indicated below, class attendance is *mandatory.*

Although class attendance is of higher priority than other normal activities, it is acknowledged that cadets must miss classes for certain authorized reasons—athletic events and connected travel, special events and ceremonies, daily and special guard duties, and the like. Certain medical and personal emergencies will require the missing of scheduled classes. Should it be necessary to miss a class for any reason, the student will, unless circumstances preclude it, notify his professor in advance and will be responsible for any material covered in his absence. Assigned tests are *mandatory.* Unless authorized to the contrary by the professor, such tests take precedence over *all* other duties or activities.

Should a cadet miss a class or a laboratory for unauthorized reasons, he will be required to serve a prescribed punishment.

For any student, absences, whether authorized or unauthorized, in excess of 20% of the meetings of a particular course can, at the discretion of the professor, result in a grade of "F" in that course. In such cases, the attendance record kept by the professor is official.

As soon as the instructor has determined that a grade of "F" for excessive absences is warranted, the Dean of Undergraduate Studies is notified, and the student is dropped from the course in question. If as a result of this action the total hours carried by a full-time student drops below 12 credit hours, the student is subject to immediate discharge from the college unless there are extenuating circumstances. Such circumstances must be presented in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Academic Criteria for Continuance

In order to be eligible to continue at The Citadel, a student must meet minimum standards regarding hours earned at The Citadel or properly transferred from another accredited institution and cumulative grade-point ratio maintained. These criteria are assessed at the end of each two-semester period after admission or readmission.

Credits earned through AP or CLEP prior to the academic year in question, or course work taken by an entering freshman in the summer prior to initial matriculation may not be used toward meeting the minimum standard regarding hours earned in an academic year. Although The Citadel will notify the student if he is deficient in either or both areas, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that these criteria are met. To avoid academic discharge, a student must meet *both* hour and GPR requirements concurrently either at the end of the fall semester, at the end of the spring semester, or in August, as appropriate.

A full-time student (one carrying at least 12 credit hours each semester) must pass at least 24 semester hours in each 12-month period after admission or readmission. A part-time student (one carrying fewer than 12 credit hours each

emester), must, in that same period, pass at least 50 percent of the hours attempted. **If a previously passed course is repeated, the hours may be used only once toward meeting requirements for hours passed.**

Each student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point ratio as precribed in the table below. This grade-point ratio is calculated as described earlier in this section.

The column "Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours" includes: 1) all credits attempted for which a grade of "A," "B," "C," "D," or "F" was received, whether aken at The Citadel or under the Cross-Registration Program, 2) course work ransferred from other colleges, and 3) courses taken on Pass-Fail.

Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours	Grade-Point Ratio for Continuance (on probation)	Grade Point Ratio for Continuance (without probation)
0-39	1.100	1.300
40-69	1.400	1.600
70-99	1.700	1.800
100 & above	1.900	2.000

This table traces the minimum academic progress a student must make toward attaining the minimum acceptable overall grade-point ratio of 2.000 as he approaches the total number of hours required in the course of study of his selected major. For the purpose of determining academic probation, criteria for continuance, dean's list, gold stars, graduation, and other academic matters, grade-point ratios will not be rounded.

Academic Discharge

A student who fails to meet either or both of the academic criteria for continuance will be discharged for academic deficiencies. Although academic probation is assessed each semester, academic assessment for the purpose of academic discharge is conducted at the end of each two semester period, and the associated summer sessions, after the student is admitted or readmitted. Under the academic discharge policy, students may be discharged for academic deficiencies in January or in August of each year.

Summer session work cannot make a student ineligible to enroll in the following fall semester, if he was eligible for enrollment at the end of the previous spring semester. However, to avoid academic discharge, a student must meet both hour and GPR requirements concurrently either at the end of the fall semester, at the end of the spring semester, or in August, as appropriate.

Students who voluntarily withdraw at times other than January or August or who are discharged for other than academic reasons will have the academic status of their discharges assessed upon application for readmission.

Minimum grade-point ratios for the various categories are as shown abov however, the minimum GPR required will not be raised as a result of summe school work. That is, students moving from one category to the next highe category as a result of credit hours earned in summer school at The Citadel o elsewhere will be required to meet the GPR minimum of the lower category o credit hours for continuance in the following fall term.

A student will not be subject to academic discharge rules until the end of h second semester at The Citadel. For this purpose, the two summer sessions wi not be considered as a semester.

A student who is discharged for academic reasons for the first time ma apply for readmission after being out of school for one semester. Summer schoo does not constitute a semester in this instance. If approved for readmission, th student will be readmitted on academic probation.

If a student fails for a second time to meet minimum academic criteri for continuance, the Dean of Undergraduate Studies will review the aca demic record and any extenuating circumstances the student wishes t present in writing. Based on this review and in consultation with the fac ulty advisor and the department head, the Dean of Undergraduate Studie will determine the conditions under which the student will be permitted t continue or will award the student a second academic discharge. A studen discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be considered fo readmission and may not enroll in course work in any program at Th Citadel—day, evening, or summer.

Academic Probation

A student is placed on academic probation for any semester when his cumu lative grade-point ratio based on courses taken at The Citadel fails to meet th requirements for continuance without probation as outlined in the Academi Criteria for Continuance table.

A student will be removed from academic probation after the semester hi cumulative grade-point ratio meets the requirements of the table. Satisfactor progress for a part-time student will be determined by the Dean of Undergradu ate Studies.

Several academic departments have established criteria which must be met b their majors. Students not meeting these criteria are placed on probation withi that department. This status is not related to and does not affect the academi probation which is awarded by the college. Where departmental probation ha been established, a full explanation is provided within the section of this catalogue which describes that major.

Eligibility for cadet privileges, normally accorded academically proficien cadets, will be substantially reduced to the extent determined by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and the Commandant of Cadets for those on academic probation. In addition, cadets on academic probation are required to participate in the Supplemental Study Periods Program.

Supplemental Study Periods Program

Supplemental study periods (SSP's) are established to provide *opportunities for academic improvement* for four groups of cadets: (a) those on Academic Probation; (b) those who have failed more than four credit hours on the most recent grade report (mid-term or end-of-semester); (c) those whose term GPR is below 2.0; and (d) other cadets as designated by the Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Cadets in these categories will be required to log four extra hours of study time each weekend by choosing any *two* of these two-hour blocks for their extra study time.

Friday	*Saturday*	*Sunday*
1900-2100	1300-1500	1300-1500
	1600-1800	1600-1800
	1900-2100	

During the time blocks which the cadets have selected, they will be in their rooms studying. Individual companies (i.e., the company academic officers) have the authority to make minor modifications to this general policy to suit particular circumstances which may arise within their companies. There are, however, limits to the flexibility of these guidelines. In no case shall a cadet be required to log more than four extra study hours, and in no case shall the assignment to SSP cancel weekend or overnight leave privileges to which the student might otherwise be entitled.

The responsibility for supervision of this program within each company will be determined by that company's academic officer. For instance, the officers, the first sergeant, and the academic sergeant may rotate supervisory responsibilities over the weekend. Supervisory duty consist of maintaining a sign-in/sign-out sheet with the roster of cadets assigned to SSP each weekend and being available to help SSP participants find assistance with their academic work should they desire it.

Withdrawals

If a cadet finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel in August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent to the Registrar.

Conduct Discharge

A cadet who has been expelled from The Citadel is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer. A cadet who has been suspended or dismissed is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class a The Citadel—day, evening, or summer—until he has been accepted for readmission to the College.

Readmission Policy

A cadet wishing to return to the day program of The Citadel after he has been discharged must file an application for readmission with the Registrar. The deadline for receipt of an application for readmission for the spring term is October 1 and for the fall term is June 1. Applications postmarked after these dates will not normally be processed.

Cadets who are discharged due to academic deficiencies will be ineligible to apply for readmission until the lapse of one semester, either fall or spring. (Neither of the two summer sessions is considered a semester in this instance.)

A cadet discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be considered for readmission and may not enroll in course work in any program at The Citadel — day, evening, or summer.

Academic Promotions and Classifications

Cadets will be promoted to successive classes at the end of each semester provided their total earned hours are not more than eight behind the total number of hours listed in their catalogue of entry for their respective course of study.

Cadets are arranged in four distinct classes, corresponding with the four years of study. Cadets pursuing the first year's course constitute the fourth or freshman class; those taking the second year's course, the third or sophomore class; those in the third year's course, the second or junior class; and those in the fourth year's course, the first or senior class.

Fifth-Year Student Status

No civilian students are permitted to take classes with the Corps of Cadets. Cadets who have completed eight (8) semesters in the Corps and eight (8) semesters of ROTC but have not completed degree requirements will continue in the Corps until degree requirements have been met. These fifth-year students may petition in writing to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies to leave the Corps of Cadets. This petition must include a graduation plan that has been concurred in by the student's department head and faculty advisor and reviewed by the Associate Registrar. A cadet who has been approved for fifth-year student status will be transferred administratively to the Evening College and will not be permitted to enroll in courses in The Citadel's day program. If a fifth-year student does not make satisfactory progress toward the completion of degree requirements, he will be discharged from the college for failure to meet academic standards.

Should a cadet become academically ineligible to continue his studies in

adet or fifth-year student status, he cannot earn an undergraduate degree rom The Citadel, either through the day program or Evening College.

The Citadel Evening College

Students who are in cadet status and are currently enrolled in the Corps of adets are not eligible to enroll in Evening College courses. Students who are n cadet status and are not currently enrolled in the Corps of Cadets, but who ave not been given a conduct or academic discharge, may, with the prior pproval of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, take a limited number of credits n the Evening College.

Change of Academic Major

A student may not change from one academic major to another without vritten approval. Forms for requesting a change of academic major are available n the Registrar's Office. Because both entrance and exit requirements differ mong the various academic majors, students who are considering a change of najor are required to consult with their academic advisors as well as the heads f both the gaining and losing academic departments.

Requirements for an Academic Minor

A minor is defined to be a curricular component which enables a student to nake an inquiry into a single discipline or field of study, or to investigate a articular topic across the boundaries of two or more disciplines. In either case, he minor is not simply a specified number of credit hours, but a well-defined ourse of study. The minor within a single discipline or field of study must lemonstrate that it leads the student to some understanding of that discipline or ield of study and to some degree of competence with its methods of inquiry. The interdisciplinary minor must demonstrate how it will help the student come o some understanding of the answers to the questions upon which it is focused.

A minor complements the student's major, and does not simply expand it with nore courses in the same field. For this reason, students may not ordinarily ursue both a major and minor in the same discipline. However, in the case vhere a discrete topical minor is administered by the student's major depart-nent, an exception may be in order.

A minor consists of an ordered series of courses totalling at least 15 credit ours, at least 12 of which must be beyond Core Curriculum or major require-nents and at least 6 of which must be at the 300/400 level. At least 9 hours of he minor must be organized in a logical sequence of required courses which rovides general direction for the student's study.

For minors in a single discipline or field of study, the department offering hat discipline or field of study is responsible for formulating the requirements f the minor, presenting the minor to the college, and, if it is approved, continuing assessment of the minor. For an interdisciplinary minor, a lead department is designated which is responsible for coordinating the formulation of the mino requirements and coordinating the continuing assessment of the minor.

A student who meets all requirements for an approved minor will have bot the major and minor indicated on his transcript. Requirements for each mino are presented in the academic department sections of this catalogue.

Pursuing A Double Major

Under certain circumstances, a student may wish to pursue two differen majors within the *same* baccalaureate degree. This will be recognized under th following conditions:

1. The student must declare his intentions to the Registrar no later than th fall semester of his junior year.
2. Both majors must be offered under the same baccalaureate degree.
3. The student must complete all requirements for each major.
4. The student, in addition to meeting a minimum overall grade-point ratio must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.000 based on all credi hours and all quality points earned in course work taken in *each* majo department.

A student who has met these requirements will have both majors indicated o his transcript. A student desiring to pursue a double major should contact th Registrar's Office to complete appropriate paperwork.

Pursuing A Second Baccalaureate Degree

Under certain circumstances, a student may wish to pursue two *differen* baccalaureate degrees. This will be allowed under the following conditions:

1. The student must complete all requirements of each degree.
2. The student must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the initial degree.
3. The student must have completed most requirements for the second degree while pursuing the initial undergraduate degree.
4. The second degree must be pursued in fifth-year student status beginning no later than the semester following the awarding of the first baccalaureate degree. In this status, the student may not enroll in courses in The Citadel's day program.
5. The student must normally complete requirements for the second degree within one calendar year of completing the initial undergraduate degree.

A cadet who has earned a baccalaureate degree will not be *readmitted* in fifth-year student status to pursue a second undergraduate degree.

Graduate Courses

Under the following conditions, undergraduates may be permitted to enroll in raduate courses offered by, or through, The Citadel:

1. The student must be of exceptional ability (as reflected by a provisional acceptance in the particular graduate program of The Citadel, a cumulative GPR of at least 3.500, and other supporting data) or be granted conditional acceptance by a cooperating university to enroll in courses for graduate credit as administered by that university.
2. The student will be permitted to take one graduate course only.
3. The student will be permitted to take the graduate course only in the final semester of the senior year.
4. The student must have completed all requirements for the undergraduate degree or will complete them in the semester in which the graduate course is taken.
5. The taking of the course must be approved by the department head of the major, the department head in whose department the student will take the course, and the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
6. The credit for the graduate course will not be applied toward requirements for a baccalaureate degree, and hours of record and number of quality points for the undergraduate degree will not be affected by such courses.
7. The awarding of graduate credit will be contingent upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree requirements in the semester in which the graduate course is taken.

ROTC Commissioning Requirements

Although cadets are required to enroll in ROTC during every semester during vhich they are enrolled at The Citadel or until they have completed eight semesers, they are not required to accept, nor are they guaranteed to be offered, a ommission in one of the Armed Forces.

A cadet pursuing a commission through an ROTC program must complete he entire ROTC program of the applicable service, or that portion specified by he commanding officer of the ROTC unit concerned.

Transfer Between ROTC Programs

The early selection of an ROTC program by a cadet is extremely important ince the curriculum of each ROTC program differs from service to service and ach is sequential and progressive. A transfer between programs, therefore, may prove to be undesirable. For these reasons, a cadet who transfers from one ROTC program to another after the freshman year may be required to make up ertain ROTC courses so that he will have the proper background for the new program. Any courses required to be made up will be in addition to the norm ROTC requirements for graduation. As noted above, a cadet who is pursuing commission will normally be required to complete the entire ROTC program the appropriate service.

As in the case of a change in an academic major, a cadet may not transf between ROTC programs without written approval. Applications for transf must be submitted on forms available from the Registrar's Office. All studen must consult with both the losing and gaining ROTC commanding officers t ascertain the effect of the proposed transfer. After the sophomore year, a cad will not be permitted to change his ROTC program unless he is pursuing commission in the new ROTC program.

A transfer between ROTC programs will not reduce the number of ROT semesters required for graduation, nor may more than 16 credit hours be applie toward completion of graduation requirements.

Confidentiality of Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is a federal la which states (a) that a written institutional policy concerning educational record must be established and (b) that a statement of adopted procedures covering th privacy rights of students must be made available. The law provides that th institution will maintain the confidentiality of student educational records.

The Citadel accords all the rights under the law. No one outside of Th Citadel shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any informatio from a student's educational records without the written consent of the studen except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providin students financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditatio function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and, in an emergency to persons in order to protect the health or safety of the student or others. Al these exceptions are permitted under the act.

Within The Citadel community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the students' educational interests are allowed access to studen educational records. These members include personnel in the Offices of th President, Vice President for Academic Affairs/Dean of the College, Administrative Dean/ Registrar, Director of Admissions, Director of Financial Aid an Scholarships, Controller, and Commandant and other academic personnel withi the limitation of their need to know.

At its discretion, The Citadel may provide directory information in accordance with the provisions of the act to include student name, local and permanent address and telephone number, date and place of birth, major field of study, Dean's List and Gold Star List, ROTC branch, dates of acceptance and attendance, years in school, anticipated date of graduation, degrees and awards reived, graduation honors, academic and military awards, the most recent pre- ous educational agency or institution attended by the student, cadet company d rank, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and ight of members of athletic teams, U.S. citizenship, extra-curricular activities, d residency status. Students may withhold directory information by notifying Registrar in writing within two weeks after the first day of class for each fall m.

Request for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution for *only one* ademic year; therefore, authorization to withhold directory information must filed annually in the Office of the Registrar. A copy of the Family Educa- nal Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 maybe obtained in the Office of the gistrar.

CADET LIFE

The Citadel takes pride in educating the "Whole Man"—mind, body, a spirit—, and the cadet lifestyle is an important aspect of this educational pr cess. From the Freshman, or Knob Year, until graduation, numerous opportur ties and challenges are afforded cadets both within the seventeen (17) compani of the Corps of Cadets and through nearly one hundred (100) cadet organiz tions on campus. The Citadel's faculty, staff, and facilities are dedicated ensuring the well-being of its students and to providing a stimulating enviro ment which is conducive to their personal growth.

Student Advisory Services

Academic Faculty Advisor. Each student is assigned a faculty advisor wh provides counsel concerning course selections and options within particul courses of study. Though students are encouraged to visit their advisors throug out the academic year, formal planning sessions are designated each semest during preregistration and registration.

Tactical Officer. Each cadet company is assigned an active duty officer wh is currently serving one of the ROTC detachments at The Citadel. This offic provides counsel concerning matters of cadet lifestyle and regulations and pr vides leadership training in cadet company areas and while supervising dri periods.

Company Academic Advisor. Each cadet company is assigned a speciall chosen member of the faculty or staff who works closely with the compan tactical officer and the cadet chain-of-command to ensure that academic an military requirements are compatible and that cadets take advantage of academi opportunities available to them on the campus.

Counseling Center. The Citadel Counseling Center provides students wit direct, professional, and confidential counseling services. Personal, educationa and career counseling services are available by appointment. Counseling is pro vided in an informal setting where students may benefit from a relationship wit an experienced counselor.

The Citadel Counseling Center also administers and interprets intelligenc tests, personality inventories, and interest inventories. The center is also a Con trolled Testing Center for the Psychological Corporation and administers spe cialized group tests such as the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

Appointments may be made directly by the students or by referral fron others such as professors, faculty advisors, chaplains, tactical officers, the Col ge Physician, cadet officers, or friends.

Pastoral Counseling. Pastoral counseling is an important component in the erall design of The Citadel's advisory program. Campus ministers are avail- le to establish with students an ongoing pastoral relationship that includes aling with life problems in the context of religious values. Realizing our ried personal limits, there are occasions when referrals will be made. How- er, among the chaplains, you are assured of caring, concern, and confidenti- ty, whatever your situation.

Substance Abuse Counseling. The Citadel Substance Awareness Program offers sistance to students in the areas of alcohol and other drug counseling, educa- on, information, and prevention. This is done using a variety of resources cluding peer educators, faculty and staff educators, the On Campus...Talking bout Alcohol (OCTAA) class, and individual counseling.

The Peer Education Program (C.A.D.R.E.) consists of a group of volunteer idents who serve as resource persons for campus classes, organizations, and det companies. These individuals have been trained in alcohol and other drug formation, prevention techniques, communication skills, and referral resources. ie OCTAA program is designed to aid individuals in examining their own ioices about alcohol and other drugs and provides information on how to duce the risk for developing a problem. Peer, faculty, staff, or self referrals ay be made to the Substance Awareness Program located in Thompson Hall.

Prelaw and Premedical Advising Services. The Citadel provides counseling id guidance to all students who have an interest in attending law or medical hool after graduation. A student interested in a law career should seek advice irly in his college career from the chairman of the Prelaw Advisory Committee. udents interested in medicine and related fields should seek early advice from e chairman of the Premedical Advisory Committee. Each committee is com- osed of faculty members from academic disciplines related to these profes- onal fields.

Services for Learning Disabled Students. Under Federal regulations, Part B the "Individuals with Disabilities Education Act" and with Section 504 of the ehabilitation Act of 1973," it is the responsibility of the student to document s learning problems. The Citadel has designated that this documentation must clude appropriate tests administered and evaluated by a licensed professional id historical data regarding how these learning problems have been addressed us far in the student's academic career.

Disclosure of a learning disability is voluntary, but students are urged to iare documentation of their learning disabilities with the Coordinator of Ser- ces for Learning Disabled Students as early as practical. Noting a learning sability on an application for admission or readmission will have no adverse fluence on the decision reached but will alert the appropriate officials of the ollege and will ensure that the student is made aware of all available services.

Through the Coordinator of Services for Learning Disabled Students, in vidualized programs are developed to help the student learn to accommodate his own learning problems and to assist the student with academic advisi basic study skills, organizational skills, and time management.

Career Planning and Placement Services. The Placement Office of The Ci del Alumni Office is organized primarily to help members of the graduati class find permanent employment in their chosen career field. The office a helps students obtain meaningful summer employment and internships prior graduation. To alumni who are searching for jobs, the Placement Office p vides assistance through contacts and resume referrals.

The Placement Office staff provides personal individualized assistance a guidance. Current job opportunities, opportunities for advanced study, intervi schedules, and other pertinent information are prominently posted in the Pla ment Office. The Placement Office offers a variety of job search resour including technical production of resumes and letters of introduction; worksho on interview preparation, decision-making, and strategies for job searches; r erence materials such as company profiles, annual reports, and salary surve information on local and regional career fair; and career counseling. The Pla ment Office also assists in arranging interviews on-campus, off-campus, and c site.

Individuals are encouraged to make themselves at home in the Placeme Office and to take full advantage of the resources and opportunities provided that office, which is located at 573 Huger Street (at the corner of Huger a Hagood just outside the side gate of The Citadel).

Instructional Support Facilities

Daniel Library. The Daniel Library is open for student use nearly 85 hou per week during the regular academic semester. The main collection contai approximately 200,000 books, 10,000 bound periodicals, 111,000 governme documents, 600 video tapes, and 886,000 units of microform. The total colle tion is accessible to students in open stacks. All library books are listed in t on-line catalog, and this on-line catalog can be searched from any VAX term nal, and most other workstations, throughout the campus. Many resources ha been loaded onto the computer network in CD-ROM format and are availab directly to the user. The Citadel is also part of regional, national, and intern tional computer networks that provide users with virtually unlimited resource Citadel students may access books and journal articles located at the College Charleston, the Medical University, Trident Technical College, and the Charle ton Southern University either through interlibrary loan or regular borrowin Students may also be eligible for computer assisted searches. Seven profession librarians and eleven trained support staff are available for users' assistance. T library faculty provides bibliographic instruction classes for all students.

The Citadel Writing Center. The Writing Center seeks to elevate the quality f writing both on campus and in the community. Professional tutors and student ssistants provide one-on-one tutoring in writing, critical reading, and study kills. Workshops on such topics as "Punctuation and Mechanics," "Preparing e Research Paper," and "Essay Test Skills" are also offered. The Writing enter answers a Grammar Hotline for Citadel students, faculty, and staff, as ell as members of the Charleston community. Microcomputers are available r independent or assisted word processing. The Citadel Writing Center recom-ends that incoming students have typing skills to take full advantage of the idespread use of computers on campus. Software is available for checking pelling, studying grammar and mechanics, improving typing, studying vocabu-ry, and preparing for graduate school entrance exams. Through word process-g and tutoring services, the Writing Center strives to strengthen students' writing kills.

Computing Resources. The Citadel provides its students superior computing esources. All students have ready access to a variety of popular computers, ncluding Apple Macintoshes, IBM-compatible PCs, and Digital VAXs and UNIX ISC workstations.

Macintosh and IBM-compatible users can use the latest versions of leading ersonal computer software such as WordPerfect, Lotus 1-2-3, Wingz, dBASE, utoCAD, DrawPerfect, and SuperPaint—as well as a wide variety of business, ngineering, foreign language, and natural and social science packages.

VAX users can work with several computer language compilers and a variety f mathematics, engineering, and statistical packages. UNIX users can use a umber of compilers and interpreters, mathematics and engineering packages, a ulti-user database management system, and state-of-the-art software develop-ent tools.

Regardless of what type of computer students use, they can access four dif-erent computer networks: *Citnet* (The Citadel's campuswide network), *Coastnet* which links six Charleston Area colleges and libraries), *BITNET* (an interna-ional network of colleges and research centers), and Internet (an international etwork that connects thousands of education, government, business, and mili-ary organizations). Through these networks, students can search library catalogs nd reference publications, access computer bulletin boards and conferences, nd send electronic mail messages to people throughout the world—all at no ost.

The Citadel operates nine general-purpose computer labs that are located in lassroom buildings at both ends of campus. In addition a small computer lab s located in each of the four barracks. All of these labs are open seven days a veek, all are equipped with laser printers, and some have color printers or lotters as well. All of the Macintoshes, IBM-compatibles, and UNIX worksta-ions in these labs use 3.5-inch diskettes (but not 5.25-inch diskettes).

Finally, students can purchase their own Apple Macintoshes, IBM PS/2s, ar personal computer software through the Cadet Store at educational discou prices.

Religious Activities

College years are exciting times of growth and challenge, when a you person's faith and religious heritage are examined in the light of new experienc and perspectives. While college years may be marked by a "crisis of faith," the frequently are also marked by a deepening commitment to life-long religio values. The office of the Director of Religious Activities is committed to assis ing in that deepening commitment.

Chaplaincy

In keeping with the holistic educational concept, The Citadel has on its sta a full-time Director of Chaplaincy Activities who also serves as Director Religious Activities. Working closely with the coordinator within the Corps Cadets is the Cadet Regimental Religious Officer and his Cadet Religious Cou cil. Additionally, a team of campus ministers helps to round out the religio program.

Campus Ministry

Nine part-time campus ministers and four parachurch leaders coordinate the ministries with the Director of Religious Activities. Denominational meeting are held each Monday evening and parachurch groups meet each Thursda evening for study, fellowship, and worship.

Campus Ministries:
  A.M.E. Fellowship: African Methodist Episcopal
  Baptist Student Union: Baptist
  Greek Orthodox Fellowship: Eastern Orthodox
  Hillel Society: Jewish
  Lutheran Student Movement: Lutheran
  Christ the Divine Teacher Parish: Catholic
  St. Alban's Parish: Episcopal
  Wesley Foundation: Methodist
  Westminster Fellowship: Presbyterian
Parachurch interdenominational study and fellowship:
  Campus Crusade for Christ
  The Navigators
  Fellowship of Christian Athletes
  Officer's Christian Fellowship
  Full Gospel Business Men's Fellowship

Campus Worship

The following three chapels on campus provide regularly scheduled services of worship for Episcopalians, Protestants, and Catholics, respectively: Saint Alban's Chapel, Summerall Chapel, and Blessed Sacrament Chapel.

The inscription on Summerall Chapel, “Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth” (Eccl. 12:1), becomes very important to cadets who need a source of strength beyond their personal means. In addition to regularly scheduled worship, Summerall Chapel is open daily for prayer, rest, and meditation.

Citadel Chapel Choirs

Four cadet chapel choirs enhance services of worship on campus. They are the Christ the Divine Teacher Parish Choir, Saint Alban's Episcopal Parish Choir, and two choirs within the Interdenominational Protestant Parish: the Traditional and Gospel Choirs. These four choirs combine for special events each year such as Homecoming Sunday, Christmas Candlelight Service, and Corps Anniversary Sunday.

Department of Student Activities

Activities in which students are involved when outside the classroom are intended to provide for each individual the opportunity to broaden his talents in areas of his liking and capability.

Publication

The Brigadier, published by a staff of students, serves as the campus newspaper. Ten issues are published each semester.

The Sphinx, the college yearbook, is published annually by a staff of students. This publication serves as a semiofficial record of the student's year.

The Shako, a literary magazine, is published twice a year.

The Fulcrum, the publication of the Honors Students' Association, is published at least once each semester.

The Guidon, the cadet handbook, is published annually by a staff of cadets. The handbook contains a complete description of the activities of the college, college history and customs, and duties and responsibilities of cadets. It is mailed to incoming freshmen early in the summer and distributed to other students at the beginning of the college year.

The Student Directory, published in the fall of each year by a student staff of Tau Beta Pi (National Engineering Honor Society) members, lists names and home addresses of all students at the college.

Fine Arts Series

Inaugurated in 1965, the Fine Arts Series has presented annually a wide variety of programs which have been both entertaining and culturally illuminating. There are usually five programs presented during the academic year. Included among past performances have been opera singers, musical ensembles soloists, traditional dance groups from around the world, Shakespearean plays dramatic presentations, and mime.

Greater Issues Series

The Greater Issues Series presents two or more major addresses each academic year. The series was inaugurated by General Mark Clark in 1954 to enhance the preparation of The Citadel's Cadets for roles as responsible members of our society. Since then, these addresses have brought to The Citadel an impressive group of distinguished speakers including Presidents of the United States, American and foreign dignitaries, scholars, diplomats, important military figures, business leaders, and many others. These addresses are open to the general public.

Social Events

All Citadel dances are under the sponsorship of the Standing Hop Committee, an organization comprised of members of the three upper classes. Its duties are to select bands and coordinate all plans for the hops.

Citadel hops highlight the social activities of the college. As dances are strictly for and by students, few invitations are issued outside The Citadel. The formal hops held annually are the Homecoming Hop, Ring Hop, and the Corps Day Hop. Informal dances and parties are normally held at The Citadel Beach Club.

Musical Organizations

The cadet orchestra, known as “The Bulldog Orchestra,” furnishes music for the ring ceremony, informal dances, the Talent Show, and the Spring Music Festival. The Citadel Cadet Chorale and the “Original Thirteen” are vocal groups which sing all types of musical arrangements. The Citadel Band provides music for parades, reviews, and other official ceremonies. The Citadel Bagpipers are an integral part of the Band. The Citadel “Pep Band,” a group of musicians from within The Citadel Band, performs at Citadel basketball games.

Clubs and Societies

Memberships in a wide variety of clubs, societies, and other organizations are available to all students. Among these are literary and discussion groups, professional societies, military organizations, and recreational and service clubs. The span of these activities is so broad and so varied that every student should find an organization that fits his interests and talents.

College Social Director (Hostess)

The Citadel hostess serves as social advisor for students. Her office is located n the reception room of Mark Clark Hall. Under her supervision, various cadet committees are formed to plan formal and informal socials, the Miss Citadel contest, and other activities. She keeps the reception room open and maintained in good taste for the use of cadets and their guests. The hostess can assist in finding off-campus housing for summer school and day students. The hostess maintains an open-door policy and is always willing to assist students.

Art of Good Taste

A booklet published at The Citadel, *Art of Good Taste*, is designed to provide cadets with a compact manual of proper etiquette and the customs and courtesies of the gentleman in or out of the service. All cadets receive instruction in these subjects and are furnished a copy of this booklet for their personal use.

After explaining clearly the value of a knowledge of the correct manner of conducting oneself in a social environment, the booklet presents detailed information on such matters as personal appearance and dress, table manners, introductions, calling cards, social correspondence, overnight visits, and punctuality.

Student Facilities

Mark Clark Hall

The office of the Department of Student Activities is housed in Mark Clark Hall, which serves as the student union building. Named after General Mark W. Clark, it has been in use since 1958. On the first floor are a reception room, canteen, gift shop, post office, and a game room. The department's offices are on the second floor along with a TV room, an auditorium, the alcove lounge, a kitchen, the veteran student's lounge, two meeting rooms, and staff workrooms for student publications. On the third floor are the Catholic chaplain's office and chapel, the Episcopal chaplain's office, the honor court room, and the office and darkroom of The Citadel's photographer.

Beach Club

The Colonel Robert R. McCormick Beach Club is on the Isle of Palms, about a half hour's drive from the campus. This functional two-story clubhouse was destroyed by hurricane Hugo, and reconstruction on its five-acre tract overlooking the Atlantic Ocean is currently in the planning phase. A bathhouse, outside barbecue and grill areas, and sheltered picnic area are provided, as well as shuffleboard courts and areas for volleyball and horseshoes. The grounds are floodlighted to facilitate evening parties. Food and beverages are sold on weekends at the Beach Club during the warm weather months.

Boating Center

The Citadel Boating Center membership consists of all members of the student body, faculty, and staff. There are no dues connected with the membership and preference is given to students in the use of the center's facilities.

The club fleet consists of a 73-foot motor yacht, small sailboats, and outboar motorboats, and all are available to students.

Boating Center facilities consist of a clubhouse, dockage, marine railway, sai loft, and work area for maintenance and repair of small boats. Storage of privately owned boats is available for a small fee.

Intramural Athletic Program

The Citadel's intramural athletic program represents an integral part of the cadet's life and is, therefore, strongly recommended for all cadets not involved in intercollegiate athletics or comprehensive sports clubs. The program consists of the activities (listed below) including both individual and team sports. Team activities have been separated for freshman and upperclass participation to give all cadets an opportunity to engage in the more vigorous competitive sports. The intramural program is administered by the Department of Health and Physical Education.

Badminton
3 on 3 Basketball
Basketball (FR)
Basketball (UC)
Basketball Freethrow
Golf (Basketball)
Bicycling (Triathalon)
Billiards
Canoe-Race
Croquet
Horseshoes
Table Tennis
Team Handball
Tennis
Flag Football (FR)
Flag Football (UC)
Handball
Innertube Water Polo
Jogging
Racquetball
Track
Volleyball (FR)
Volleyball (UC)
Sigma Delta Psi
Soccer
Softball (FR)
Softball (UC)
Steeplechase
Swimming
Wallyball
Weight Lifting
Wrestling

Note: For further information regarding the intramural program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel.*

Sports Club Program

The Sports Club Program is administered through the Department of Health and Physical Education by a council of representatives from each of the various clubs. Currently bicycling, bowling, boxing, crew, fencing, judo, lacrosse, parachute, pistol, rugby, sailing, scuba, Taekwon Do, The Citadel Rifle Legion Drill Team and volleyball clubs hold membership on the council.

Note: For further information regarding the Sports Club program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel.*

The Honor System

The honor system of the Corps of Cadets makes a unique contribution to the overall educational process at The Citadel. It is an integral part of the training received by all students, and its purpose is to inculcate a sense of honor in each Citadel graduate so that he instinctively conducts himself in an honorable manner.

The Honor Code states that a cadet does not lie, cheat, or steal, nor tolerate hose who do. The code is enforced and supervised by a cadet Honor Committee composed of members of the first class who are elected in the spring of their unior year by the three lower classes.

The Honor Committee consists of representatives from each company and each battalion who instruct incoming freshmen in the honor system and assist all cadets with interpreting the honor system. When a cadet is reported for an honor violation, the circumstances are thoroughly investigated; if there is a *prima facie* case established against him, he appears before an Honor Court composed of 10 members of the Honor Committee. A cadet accused of an honor violation is provided a cadet counsel, and cross examination is allowed. Conviction by the Honor Court requires a unanimous secret vote of "guilty." If a cadet is found guilty and if the President confirms the verdict, he is expelled from the Corps of Cadets. The Honor Committee is responsible directly to the president of the college. A faculty advisor assists the Honor Committee. This officer provides counsel and acts in an advisory capacity at each Honor Court trial.

While not subject to the jurisdiction of the cadet Honor Committee, non-cadets (graduate, undergraduate, and summer school students) are required to abide by the Honor Code. Accusations of honor violations concerning non-cadet and summer school students are reported to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies and are handled by a board of faculty officers in a fashion similar to that followed by the cadet Honor Court. Conviction may entail expulsion from the college.

Infirmary

The Citadel Infirmary's primary mission is to provide medical care to The Citadel Corps of Cadets during the regular academic year and during Summer School. The infirmary is staffed on that basis, and operates on a 24-hour-a-day, seven-day-a-week basis during the time the Corps of Cadets is on campus. In addition, each summer the infirmary provides support to The Citadel Summer Camp for Boys during the camp's sessions as well as to the various sports camps on an as needed basis.

The Citadel Infirmary does not employ a full-time physician. A part-time physician is employed to participate in sick call each morning and to provide proper supervision for the well-trained staff of register nurses who operate the infirmary during all other periods. In addition, The Citadel Infirmary receives support from certified athletic trainers on the college's Sports Medicine staff.

The Citadel also has a Sports Medicine Department which is staffed b certified athletic trainers. The Sports Medicine Department provides support t The Citadel Infirmary, the Athletic Department, the three ROTC Departments the intramural programs, and other student, faculty, and staff activities.

Hospital Group Insurance

The Citadel has made arrangements with a private insurance company for group hospitalization program which is available to most students. The particulars of this program are provided to the parents or guardians of cadets an veteran students prior to each school year. This program is approved by Th Citadel but operated by the private insurance agency.

The student insurance policy is designed to provide *supplemental* insuranc and may not provide adequate coverage for all illnesses or injuries. **It is emphasized that it is up to the student, parent, or guardian to determine what they feel constitutes adequate coverage, but hospital/medical insurance is a requirement for all students.**

Employment

The time of a cadet at The Citadel is so taken up with his duties that there is little opportunity for employment for the purpose of financial assistance. However, there are a limited number of part-time and work study jobs available with various campus activities. The employment is designed to provide for a modest portion of college expenses.

The Citadel's Physical Fitness Test

The Citadel's Physical Fitness Test is given during the early part of each semester. Any cadet failing to meet minimum standards will be assigned to a remedial physical fitness program.

Military Policies

General

The Citadel is justly proud of its military training program which contributes significantly to the State of South Carolina and the nation in the form of military and civilian leadership. The Citadel is one of four Essential Military Colleges remaining in the country. Citadel graduates are adding to the rich heritage of their alma mater as officers in the armed forces and as leaders in the state and nation.

The ROTC training at The Citadel is conducted by active duty commissioned and noncommissioned officers of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Air Force, and U.S. Marine Corps. These active duty military personnel are organized into the Department of Military Science (Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps), the Department of Naval Science (Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps), and the Department of Aerospace Studies (Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps). While eight semesters of ROTC training are required of all cadets attending The Citadel, and graduates are encouraged to seek a commission in one of the armed force services, cadet graduates are not required to accept a commission.

Commandant of Cadets

The Commandant of Cadets supervises the Corps of Cadets and is responsible for leadership training and maintenance of discipline. He grants leave and other privileges provided for by regulations and is charged with the maintenance of discipline over all cadets attending The Citadel. The commandant exercises supervision over barracks, controls the officer-in-charge and the cadet guard, and keeps the president of the college informed on matters pertaining to the administration, conduct, and discipline of the Corps of Cadets.

Discipline

The Citadel is a military college, and high standards of conduct and discipline must be maintained. By instruction and example, cadets are taught to be neat in person and in uniform. Daily inspections of rooms ensure cleanliness and good order. Through individual personal contact and group meetings, cadets are encouraged to uphold the traditions of The Citadel and the standards of honor, integrity, and courtesy which are an outstanding mark of the cadet and gentleman.

Leadership

Leadership, initiative, and character are developed by placing upon cadets the stimulating responsibilities of command within the organization.

All cadets live in barracks. From reveille to taps, every hour of the cadet's time is accounted for. The regular habits of study and living, attention to duty obedience to authority, and appreciation of order are considered among the most valuable features of The Citadel education. While some graduates enter the military profession, hundreds in all walks of civilian life attest to the high value of the training received at this institution.

The daily routine is regulated by the *Cadet Regulations*, generally known as *The Blue Book.*

Allowances of Demerits

When any cadet accumulates more than 20 demerits per month in his senior year, 22 per month in his junior year, 24 per month in his sophomore year, or 30 per month in his freshman year, he will be declared conduct deficient. Cadets repeating any part of the fourth class year are allowed only 25 demerits per month. Conduct deficient cadets are not allowed to take normal leaves or passes and are required to serve one hour of punishment for each demerit over the specified limit. Any cadet exceeding the allowed limit of demerits or other punishments may be discharged.

Clothing/Luggage

All cadets are required to furnish their own bed clothes except a bedspread and blanket which will be issued to each cadet. Beds and mattresses are provided by the College, but pillows are not. One cloth mattress cover will be issued at cost to each cadet. Cadets *must* bring with them other required articles (a list of required articles will be provided by the Admissions Office). A list of instructions pertaining to personal effects will be sent to each cadet prior to the reporting date for incoming freshmen.

A cadet's social security number will be used as his student identification number and his laundry number.

It is advisable to bring inexpensive trunks and suitcases since it is not permissible to retain them in the cadet's room and they must be stored in a warehouse on campus. One overnight bag for weekend or athletic trips may be kept in the cadet's room. Excess luggage, on a limited basis, may be stored in the Central Supply storage facility at the risk of the owner.

Luggage may be shipped to The Citadel in advance. Luggage sent by commercial transportation should be clearly identified with the name of the cadet, company letter and/or barracks number or name, and shipped to Central Supply, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

Automobiles

All vehicles operated on campus by cadets, other Citadel students, faculty, or aff must be registered with the Department of Public Safety, but registration a privilege and not a right. Registered vehicles must meet current home-state quirements with regard to registration, insurance, and safety inspections. All hicles are operated and parked on campus at the owner's risk. All unregistered illegally parked vehicles are subject to ticketing and towing at the owner's sk and expense.

Each cadet of the first, second, or third class is authorized to have an auto-obile at The Citadel. The vehicle must be registered with The Citadel Provost arshal (Director of Public Safety).

Parking fees are charged for all on-campus parking. Each registered first or cond class cadet vehicle will be assigned a specific, 24-hour per day, reserved arking space on campus. A set of cadet decals for this space will be affixed to ach registered vehicle. The vehicle may only be parked in the space designated n the decals and in no other space at any time unless specific authorization is iven by a member of the Department of Public Safety.

Cadets of the THIRD CLASS will register their automobiles as noted above nd park their vehicles on SOPHOMORE FIELD from Sunday at 1600 hours rough Friday at 1700 hours. During the period 1700 Friday, through 1600 unday, THIRD CLASS cadets may park behind Capers and Jenkins Hall ex-ept during major events/weekends. No cadets will park overnight off-campus n the immediate vicinity of The Citadel. The immediate vicinity is defined by pring Street on the South, Rutledge Avenue on the East, and St. Margaret treet on the North.

Cadets of the fourth class are not authorized to have, maintain, or park an utomobile on The Citadel campus or within the above area at any time during heir freshman year.

Two or three wheeled motorized vehicles are not authorized to be operated n campus.

Reserves and National Guards

Cadets are authorized to become members of Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps Reserves or National Guard units. Students who join such organizations should join local units in the Charleston area. Cadets joining such rganizations must understand that cadet responsibilities take priority. Academic lasses and certain formations will not be missed to meet drill requirements for uch organizations.

Leave

It is expected that parents will not ask for special leave for their sons except in cases of extreme emergencies. In every case, the reason for the leave must stated in writing and the decision left to The Citadel authorities as to wheth the circumstances warrant the granting of the leave.

The paragraph which follows is extracted from *Cadet Regulations:*

"803c(4). EMERGENCY LEAVE.

Emergency leave may be granted only upon request of the parent or guardi in the event of death or critical illness of a member of the cadet's immedia family.

Duration of this leave will be predicated upon distance and time required b should normally not exceed five days. The immediate family includes parent grandparents, brothers, sisters, and the permanent resident members of the far ily.

Critical illness is defined as an illness of such proportions that death may imminent.

Special leave normally may be granted upon request of the family or guar ian only in the event of the marriage of a member of the cadet's immedia family or golden wedding anniversary in the cadet's family.

Cadets may be granted special leave for such unusual business affairs cannot be arranged by correspondence but require the presence of the cadet person. In these cases applications from parents or guardians stating the ci cumstances are required. In all cases, the final decision must rest with the au thorities of the college.

The Citadel has a weekend and overnight leave policy based on increasin class privileges for cadets who maintain academic and conduct proficiency Fourth Class Cadets are not authorized an overnight or weekend leave during th first semester.

Furloughs are granted at Thanksgiving, at Christmas, in the spring, and upo completion of the second semester."

The following paragraphs pertaining to medical leave are extracted from *Cadet Regulations:*

"138. MEDICAL SERVICES".

"138a (3) Except in an emergency occurring on leave requiring immediate attention, a cadet will not arrange for or receive professional treatment from doctors or specialists without the knowledge of The Citadel Physician. Applications for any special leave required for such treatment will be submitted to The Citadel Physician and, if approved, will be forwarded by The Citadel Physician to the Commandant."

"138a (5) Cadets who are receiving medical care under the auspices of a private doctor will in all cases report the nature of the treatment, to include the illness and prescribed medication, to The Citadel Physician."

"138e SPECIAL MEDICAL AND DENTAL SERVICE.

(1) Dental work, special eye examinations, etc. should be scheduled during e summer, Christmas, or spring furlough periods.

(2) If the services of a local dentist, oculist, doctor, or other specialist are eemed necessary, the cadet will make his own appointment, however he must form The Citadel Physician. If desired, the infirmary will schedule the reuired appointment for the cadet."

The Fourth Class System

The purpose of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel is to lay the foundaon, early in a cadet's career, for the development of those qualities of character nd discipline implied in the mission of The Citadel as a military college—to roduce Citadel Whole Men with alert minds and sound bodies who have been ught high ideals, honor, integrity, loyalty, and patriotism; who accept the reponsibilities which accompany leadership; and who have sufficient professional nowledge to take their place in a competitive world.

These personal qualities must be deeply ingrained in the individual so that either time nor troubles will diminish his respect for complying with the cusoms and traditions set forth for the fourth classman's conduct. Self-discipline nd self-evaluation develop men whose integrity and sense of duty cause them o serve selflessly beyond the prescribed limits of their tasks.

The Fourth Class System is both difficult and demanding. It represents an brupt change from the life normally experienced in the home and encompasses he entire period of a cadet's first year at The Citadel. It is administered imersonally and professionally. It requires a full measure of mental preparedness nd physical endurance.

Because of the nature of the new cadet's training during his first weeks at The itadel, physical demands upon him are necessarily great. Experience indicates hat the cadet who, prior to admission, has conditioned himself physically is best ble to meet the training requirements.

At the time of your medical examination, consult with your physician regarding your body weight. Particular attention should be given to estimated percent body fat, which provides a much more accurate figure for determining proper body weight than height/weight charts. If body weight loss appears to be indicated, follow your physician's advice relative to reducing caloric intake and increasing caloric expenditure.

The Charleston climate is generally conducive to year-round outdoor physical activity; however, the hot, humid conditions of August and September present several problems worthy of consideration. It is, therefore, important that you prepare yourself by controlled exposure to similar conditions during exercise. Although complete acclimation may not be possible prior to your arrival at The

Citadel, some adaptation will certainly occur. During periods of exercise, dr comfortably and avoid plastic/rubber or heavy cloth sweatsuits.

In preparation, it is advisable to begin with a light to moderate work load jogging and walking for a 15- to 20-minute period, progressing to longer peric of jogging preceded and followed by calisthenics such as push-ups, bent-leg s ups, "jumping jacks," and 1/2 knee-bends. *Avoid such exercises as full-knee ben straight-leg sit-ups, and straight-leg lifts.*

Continued progress should be made until 3 to 5 miles can be covered approximately 25 to 40 minutes, respectively. Before, during, and followi exercise, it is important to replace body fluids. This prevents dehydration, ai in heat loss, and prevents muscle cramps.

In addition, each applicant for entry into The Citadel should be assured throu a medical examination that he has no history of physical ailments which cou possibly cause his discharge due to inability to participate in the Fourth Cla System.

The Fourth Class System by nature appears arbitrary on the surface. It d mands prompt and unquestioning obedience of authority through the use of collection of customs and traditions. However, each of the elements or custon has a special purpose in furthering a cadet's development.

The system includes standing at a rigid position of attention, turning squa corners when walking, undergoing neatness inspections before formation learning various items of fourth-class knowledge, working on approved con pany details such as minor chores incident to keeping one's own area of th barracks in order, and submitting to a variety of minor restrictions concernin the use of certain campus grounds and facilities, the wearing of the uniform, an the general conduct of a fourthclassman.

Cadets who are unable to meet the desired standards or violate one or mo of the customs are subject to corrective action. This can range from a verb reprimand to walking tours on the quadrangle of barracks and may includ restriction to the limits of campus. In extreme cases, a cadet who is unable t conform to the military way of life may be brought before a suitability board t determine his fitness to continue at The Citadel.

The measures described above are designed to test a cadet's mettle and t determine his motivation for cadet life. Their value lies in developing a cadet' ability to perform his duty successfully under trying and stress-producing con ditions.

Hazing is not a part of the Fourth Class System and is not tolerated. Th suffering of degradation, humiliation, and indignity does not foster the rapic development of those qualities sought in fourthclassmen.

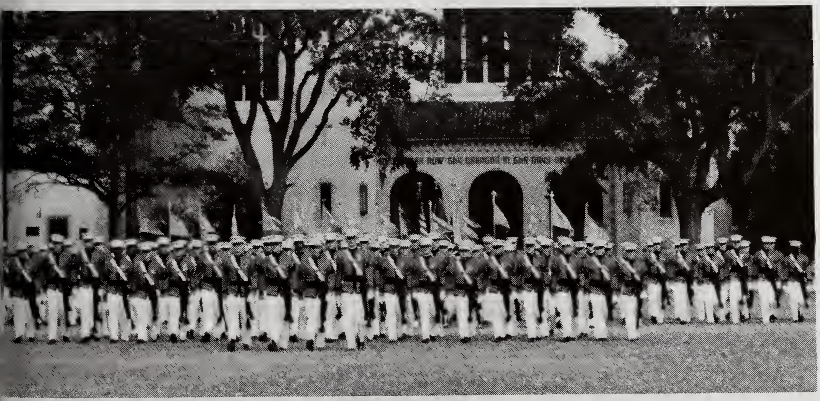
The Fourth Class System is a formidable challenge to any young man. Th decision to enter The Citadel must be preceded by a conviction on the part o e prospective cadet and his parents that he has the mental and physical charteristics appropriate to the system and possesses a willingness to undergo the stem's rigors with a determination to see it through and to reap its benefits.

Although the system is demanding and difficult, the rewards are considerle, and they more than justify the effort. At recognition by the upperclassmen May, a better man emerges—one who is mentally, morally, physically, and iritually prepared to accept the responsibilities of leadership which will ultiately be his at The Citadel and in the world.

Those students transferring from the national service academies (specifically e Military Academy, the Naval Academy, the Air Force Academy, the Coast uard Academy, and the Merchant Marine Academy), Virginia Military Instite, or any other institution at which such students have:

a. successfully completed their participation in a fourth class or plebe system;
b. been full-time students in good standing in an ROTC program for the period of their enrollment at such an institution;
c. been enrolled at any of the institutions listed above for a minimum of two semesters;

all have the option of requesting a transfer out of the Fourth Class System ter one semester at The Citadel, provided at that time they are at least acamic sophomores. Eligible students exercising this option to transfer out of the urth Class system shall have no cadet rank, nor have any authority over the her fourthclassman for the balance of the academic year. All other transfer udents will be expected to undergo a full year of the Fourth Class System at he Citadel. The Commandant of Cadets will make the final decisions on reests for transfer.



ROTC Programs

The Citadel offers commissioning opportunities in all branches of the arm services. While every cadet must successfully complete a course in one of fo ROTC programs each semester, cadets are not required to enroll in any ROT commissioning program nor are they required to accept a commission should be offered.

ARMY ROTC PROGRAM

The Mission of the Army ROTC is to commission the future officer lead ship of the U.S. Army and develop better U.S. citizens. Commissioned office may serve in the Regular Army, Army Reserve, or the National Guard.

Regardless of a cadet's academic major, there is an Army specialty that c fulfill his goals. Besides the combat arms specialties of Infantry, Armor, Fie Artillery, Aviation, Air Defense Artillery, and Engineering, the active Army a the Army Reserves, and the National Guard have a need for officers in ma technical and specialized areas.

U.S. Army ROTC Graduates

Graduates of The Citadel's Army ROTC program who accept a contract ha the opportunity to serve their country in a variety of branches and specialtie Those cadets who have excelled academically and militarily, both in the clas room and at ROTC Advanced Camp, and who have clearly demonstrated hi character and outstanding leadership ability will be selected as Distinguish Military Students.

Graduates may also have the opportunity to serve as Reserve officers eith on Active Duty or as members of the United States Army Reserve or Nation Guard. Those cadets that excel and want to be assigned to Active Duty for thr years can be guaranteed an Active Duty commission. Only The Citadel, VM Norwich or North Georgia College can make this guarantee. Those who desi to be in the National Guard or a Reserve unit will serve on Active Duty complete their officer basic course and then serve as “citizen soldier” in reserve or guard unit near their homes, graduate schools, or work or in th Individual Ready Reserve (IRR). No matter what type of option, the total obl gation is eight years of Active and/or Reserve Duty.

Scholarships

The Army sponsors two-, three- and four-year scholarships for outstandir cadets who desire careers as officers in the United States Army. Each schola ip provides for tuition, registration, college infirmary fees, laboratory fees, and allowance for textbooks. In addition, the scholarship recipient receives a onetary subsistence allowance of $100 a month for each academic year that e scholarship is in effect. Citadel academic scholarships may be available to lp defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. In addition, ie Citadel provides each four-year scholarship recipient $2,500 per year and ch three-year scholarship recipient free room in the first year and $2,500 per ar for his remaining three years. A table presenting the total amounts paid by e government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presnted following the descriptions of the ROTC Programs.

Pay and Allowances

Cadets enrolled in the ROTC basic course (Freshman and Sophomore years) ceive a uniform allowance credited of $430 each year. Cadets who are in the lvanced course (Junior and Senior years) and contract with the Army to be mmissioned when they graduate will also have a uniform allowance of $1,200 the beginning of the junior year. In addition, those cadets who sign an Army ntract during the advanced course will receive a $100 allowance each month. etween their Junior and Senior years, all contracted cadets attend the six-week ng Advanced Camp and receive one-half the base pay for a Second Lieutenant 752.00) plus travel to and from camp from either Charleston or their home of cord. Outstanding cadets may be selected to attend Airborne School, Air Assault chool, Northern Warfare Training Center, Mountaineering, or Cadet Troop eader Training (CTLT) with U.S. Army troop units at the pay scale mentioned oove.

Formal Enrollment Requirements

The basic requirements for formal enrollment in the Army ROTC program ıust be fully met before the Professor of Military Science can consider a cadet r enrollment in the Army program (Cadets not meeting these standards are not igible for commissions or ROTC monetary allowances.). To be eligible, a adet must:

1. Be a citizen of the United States.
2. Be of good character. Cadets convicted by a civil or military court of offenses, other than minor traffic violations, are not eligible for enrollment without specific approval of the Department of the Army. A cadet may apply for a waiver of a conviction, provided the offense was nonrecurring and did not involve moral turpitude.
3. Maintain a satisfactory academic record (a 2.000 cumulative GPR is required for Advanced Camp attendance and commissioning).
4. Maintain a satisfactory disciplinary record and leadership rating (this rat-

ing is determined by the Professor of Military Science).

5. Pass the Army Physical Fitness Test (APFT) and maintain and meet t required height and weight standards.
6. Be physically qualified under Department of the Army standards.

Formal enrollment in the advanced course (final two years) and applicati for an Army contract requires each cadet to pass an Army administered physic examination, normally given during the spring of the third-class (sophomo year. Waivers for physical defects are granted only in exceptional cases, a then only by authority of the Department of the Army. In addition, the applica must pass an Army administered physical fitness test and complete one cour in each of five different academic areas. These Professional Military Educati courses, consist of a course in written communications, military history, co puter science, mathematics, and human behavior. Courses meeting these requi ments are approved by the Professor of Military Science and published at t beginning of each semester prior to registration.

NAVY/MARINE ROTC PROGRAM

The purpose of the Navy and Marine Corps NROTC Program at The Citac is to educate and train cadets for professional service as officers in the U. Naval Services. Upon commissioning, graduates will serve on active duty Reserve Officers. The Citadel's NROTC Program is unique in its ability to u the local Naval Base and Marine Corps facilities to support its program. Tv programs leading to commissioning as ensigns (Navy) or second lieutenar (Marines) are offered:

1. The Navy/Marine Corps Scholarship Program includes selected Nav Scholarship cadets assigned to The Citadel who have their tuition and t majority of their college expenses paid by the Navy Department and wl will receive reserve commissions upon graduation.
2. The Naval ROTC College Program includes cadets who receive limit financial assistance during their junior and senior years, and who w receive reserve commissions upon graduation.

Navy/Marine Scholarship Program

Navy/Marine Scholarship students are selected through national competiti and attend one of the colleges or universities with Naval ROTC units. Each ye a number of the Naval ROTC College Program cadets at The Citadel m receive direct scholarship appointments from the Chief of Naval Education a Training. The Naval Scholarship cadets attending The Citadel may enroll in a academic major offered by the college. However, emphasis will be placed up engineering and hard science majors for those whose goal is a Navy commi sion. These students attend three summer training periods with pay. In retur the Navy Department provides tuition, certain fees, all textbooks, a unifor allowance, and $100 a month subsistence allowance. Upon graduation, Naval Scholarship cadets receive reserve commissions as ensigns in the U.S. Navy or second lieutenants in the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of four years. While serving on their initial duty, they may apply for a regular commission and gain the opportunity to serve for a full career of active duty. Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. In addition, The Citadel provides each four-year scholarship recipient $2,500 per year and each three-year scholarship recipient free room in the first year and $2,500 per year for his remaining three years. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the description of the ROTC Programs.

Naval ROTC College Program

The Naval ROTC College Program is offered for cadets who wish to earn commissions as officers in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. These Naval cadets may enroll in any academic major at The Citadel. College Program students must attend a minimum of one summer training cruise with pay. The Navy furnishes all naval science textbooks, provides an annual uniform allowance, and pays a monthly subsistence of, at least, $100 a month during the junior and senior years. Upon graduation, these Naval cadets receive reserve commissions in the U.S. Navy or the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of three years.

College Program cadets may compete in national competition for either Navy or Marine scholarships; additionally, they are eligible to compete for direct appointment to scholarship status through the Chief of Naval Education and Training.

Formal Enrollment Requirements

To be eligible for enrollment in the Naval ROTC program, a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. have reached the 17th anniversary of his birth by June 30 of the year enrolled;
3. not have reached the 21st anniversary of his birth by June 30 of the year enrolled; and
4. be physically qualified (defective vision must be correctable to 20/20 and waivers for color blindness may be considered).

Those cadets not qualified for or not desirous of formal enrollment in either the Scholarship or College Program may participate in Naval Science courses for academic credit only. They will not be eligible for appointment to a commissioned grade.

Selection of Navy/Marine Option

Naval cadets may, upon matriculation, exercise an option and indicate desire for a commission in either the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. Thi option must be exercised prior to the beginning of the junior year as the Nav and Marine curricula become independent during the last two years. All candidates for the Marine-option must have the recommendation of the Marine Officer Instructor and the approval of the Professor of Naval Science for enrollment.

NROTC Summer Training

Navy/Marine Scholarship cadets are required to perform training of approximately six weeks duration for each of the three summers between thei freshman and senior years. Summer training is performed aboard operationa ships of the fleet and at various Naval Bases. Naval cadets receive orientatio in four naval warfare areas including surface warfare, submarine warfare, nava aviation, and Marine Corps amphibious warfare. During the third summer, candidates for U.S. Navy commissions perform their training aboard fleet operational ships, (midshipman cruises) serving as junior officers. Candidates for U.S Marine Corps commissions perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia.

Naval ROTC College Program cadets are required to perform one summer o training duty between the junior and senior years. The period of training is about six weeks. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Navy normally will perform their training aboard operational ships (midshipman cruises) of the fleet. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Marine Corps will perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia.

Transportation costs to and from the sites of training and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

Summary of Estimated Naval ROTC Allowances

Navy/Marine Scholarship Program:

Each scholarship pays tuition and registration, college, hospital, and laboratory fees outlined in this catalogue. The total amount of fees paid by the government and the amount which must be paid by the student are shown following the descriptions of ROTC programs. In addition to these fees, the following payments are also made by the Navy Department:

1. Uniform allowance—paid over three years;
2. Subsistence allowance—$100 per month (up to 40 months) tax free;
3. Summer training pay—one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training;
4. Books—all books provided or paid for.

College Program

Navy Department reimbursements for students enrolled in the college program are:

1. Uniform allowance—paid over three years;
2. Subsistence allowance—$100 per month (up to 20 months) tax free;
3. Summer training pay—one half of ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training.

AIR FORCE ROTC PROGRAM

The mission of The Citadel's Air Force ROTC Detachment is to provide nstruction, education, training, experience, and motivation to each cadet choosng the Air Force ROTC program and to ensure that each cadet possesses the knowledge, character, and qualities of leadership essential to an officer of the U.S. Air Force.

Emphasis is placed on the preparation of the dedicated professional who accepts responsibility readily, thinks critically and creatively, and writes and speaks effectively. The Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel is a major source of Air Force officers who possess these traits.

Citadel graduates have served both the Air Force and the nation well in war and peace. Today's Citadel cadets can be expected to assume important command and managerial positions in the aerospace forces of the United States.

Four-Year Program

The four-year Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel serves as a major commissioning route for young men interested in becoming officers in the U.S. Air Force.

Each student enrolls at the beginning of his freshman year, and during that first year, he studies the organization, mission, and functions of the U.S. defense establishment.

During the sophomore year, he will examine the development of air power during this century. Those cadets who are physically qualified and have maintained good academic standing may apply for entry into the advanced portion of the program. Each cadet desiring a commission will attend a four-week or six-week field training course between his sophomore and junior years.

Cadets enrolled in the Professional Officer Course, the last two years of the Air Force curriculum, study communication skills, leadership in theory and practice, the principles and functions of management, and problem solving. The final year includes the military justice system, the role of the professional officer in a democratic society, the requisites for maintaining adequate national security forces, the constraints upon the national defense structure, the effect of technological and international developments on strategic preparedness, and an analysis of the defense policy making process.

Formal Enrollment Requirements

To be eligible to pursue a commission through the Air Force ROTC Program a cadet must:

1. be a citizen of the United States;
2. maintain a satisfactory academic record;
3. be of good moral character;
4. sign a certificate of loyalty to the United States Government.
5. complete the General Military Course with a grade of C or better for each term (AERO 101/102 and 201/202);
6. by physically qualified;
7. agree to serve on active duty and/or reserve inactive duty for a specified period:
    a. four years active duty and four years inactive reserve status for most
    b. eight years active duty for pilots and six years active duty for navigators after completion of Undergraduate Flying Training.
8. successfully complete a course in mathematics;
9. successfully complete a four or six-week field training course.

Field Training

Citadel cadets pursuing a commission through AFROTC are required to attend a four-week or six-week training course at an Air Force base during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. For all cadets, this is a memorable experience because they get a close look at Air Force life and operations. Each cadet receives practical guidance in junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, small-arms familiarization, physical training, survival training, career opportunities, and training in other areas needed by the Air Force professional.

Base Visits

The vast scope of the United States Air Force is difficult to portray in the classroom. In partial compensation, the Air Force ROTC detachment at The Citadel takes its cadets to the Air Force—in the form of visits to Air Force bases. On these trips the cadets receive briefings on base activities, observe Air Force operations firsthand, and, as a highlight, are offered orientation rides in jet aircraft. They return to school with a more accurate perspective of the global nature of the organization in which they may serve. Experience has shown these visits are of considerable value in developing the cadets' appreciation of the Air Force officers' challenging career.

Pay and Allowances

Each student formally enrolled in the General Military Course (initial two ears) and the Professional Officer Course (final two years) is paid an annual niform allowance. A cadet must be enrolled at least 60 days to receive this llowance. Uniform allowances are paid directly to cadets.

A cadet selected for the Professional Officer Course will be provided subsisence pay at the rate of $100 per month beginning on the day he starts advanced raining and ending upon the completion of his instruction. In no event shall any adet receive such pay for more than 20 months.

AFROTC College Scholarship Program

To attract the highest quality students, Air Force ROTC is authorized to grant scholarships which provide full tuition, registration fees, college fees, hospital fees, laboratory fees, and a textbook allowance. Uniform allowances are also paid to cadets at The Citadel. Scholarship recipients are paid a tax-free subsistence of $100 per month. Cadets attending The Citadel or desiring to attend are eligible to compete for these four-, three-, and two-year AFROTC scholarships. Selections are made on the basis of the student's academics, officer aptitude as reflected on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, SAT scores, medical examination, demonstrated performances, and an interview by a panel of active duty officers. Citadel academic scholarships may be available to help defray college expenses not covered by the ROTC Scholarship. In addition, The Citadel provides each four-year scholarship recipient $2,500 per year and each three-year scholarship recipient free room in the first year and $2,500 per year for his remaining three years. A table presenting the total amounts paid by the government and by the student who receives an ROTC scholarship is presented following the description of the ROTC Programs.

AFROTC Scholarship recipients must successfully complete at least one year of instruction in a major Indo-European or Asian language. Demonstration of foreign language proficiency can be used to satisfy this requirement.

COLLEGE COSTS COVERED BY ROTC SCHOLARSHIP

For South Carolina Students

Freshmen	**Total**	**Amount Paid By Government**	**Amount Paid By Student**
First Semester	$6,243.50	$1,540.00	$4,703.50
Second Semester	$3,635.50	$1,540.00	$2,095.50
Total	$9,879.00	$3,080.00	$6,799.00

Sophomores			
First Semester	$3,924.50	$1,540.00	$2,384.50
Second Semester	$3,719.50	$1,540.00	$2,179.50
Total	$7,644.00	$3,080.00	$4,564.00
Juniors			
First Semester	$3,870.50	$1,540.00	$2,330.50
Second Semester	$3,683.50	$1,540.00	$2,143.50
Total	$7,554.00	$3,080.00	$4,474.00
Seniors			
First Semester	$3,837.50	$1,540.00	$2,297.50
Second Semester	$3,661.50	$1,540.00	$2,121.50
Total	$7,499.00	$3,080.00	$4,419.00

For Out-of-State Students

	Total	Amount Paid By Government	Amount Paid By Student
Freshmen			
First Semester	$8,243.00	$3,539.50	$4,703.50
Second Semester	$5,635.00	$3,539.50	$2,095.50
Total	$13,878.00	$7,079.00	$6,799.00
Sophomores			
First Semester	$5,924.00	$3,539.50	$2,384.50
Second Semester	$5,719.00	$3,539.50	$2,179.50
Total	$11,643.00	$7,079.00	$4,564.00
Juniors			
First Semester	$5,870.00	$3,539.50	$2,330.50
Second Semester	$5,683.00	$3,539.50	$2,143.50
Total	$11,553.00	$7,079.00	$4,474.00
Seniors			
First Semester	$5,837.00	$3,539.50	$2,297.50
Second Semester	$5,661.00	$3,539.50	$2,121.50
Total	$11,498.00	$7,079.00	$4,419.00

Expenses

The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina, is supported by the State of South Carolina. The costs of operation are underwritten through fees collected from the students and appropriations made by the General Assembly of South Carolina. Nonresidents are required to pay a larger portion of the costs of their education than is required of residents of South Carolina.

The Citadel Treasurer is responsible for the collection of monies due The Citadel. All correspondence concerning fees, payments, and status of accounts should be directed to that office. If referral to a collection agency is required for overdrawn accounts, the amount referred will include the collection agency fee.

Fees

The fees shown below are required to be paid by all students who attend The Citadel in the day program. Active duty military personnel assigned to military units for educational purposes pay the same fee except for auxiliary and barracks project fees. Please note that the required fees at The Citadel include all normal expenses to be incurred by a student including dry cleaning, laundry, room, board, and infirmary care. The college reserves the right to adjust fees to meet the current cost of operation should it become necessary. This applies to all educational programs at The Citadel.

Expenses for South Carolina Students*

Registration	$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	125.00
College Fee	2,271.00
Athletic Fee	250.00
Plant Improvement Fee	134.00
Auxiliary Services	3,159.00
Barracks Project Fee	655.00
Total Fees:	$6,619.00

Expenses for Out-of-State Students

Registration Fee	$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	385.00
College Fee	5,692.00
Athletic Fee	568.00
Plant Improvement Fee	134.00
Auxiliary Services	3,159.00
Barracks Project Fee	655.00
Total Fees:	$10,618.00

*South Carolina residents are those persons who meet the residency requirements specified in the South Carolina Code of Laws, Act #466-1978 and amendments thereto. All other persons must pay out-of-state fees.

All fees and deposits are due and payable by semester, prior to the date of reporting to school for registration. Payments of fees are due as shown on the table presented later in this section. Failure to pay the invoice or any part thereof subjects the student to being dropped from enrollment at The Citadel. Bills for the regular academic year will be sent to parents or guardians approximately one month prior to the due date. All remittances should be by money order or check, made payable to The Citadel, and mailed to the Treasurer, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.

Parents or legal guardians are responsible for payment of all fees and overdrafts, unless the Treasurer is notified prior to due dates that the student or some other party has assumed this responsibility.

Information relative to financing educational fees on a monthly installment basis may be secured by writing to the Treasurer at The Citadel. The Treasurer also has information concerning financing educational fees through loans other than the guaranteed student loan. Financing arrangements require time for processing, so it is essential that application be made as early as possible in the school year.

Overdrawn Accounts: A student whose account is overdrawn will not be issued or be allowed to send copies of his official transcript, be issued a diploma, or be permitted to enroll in additional course work until satisfactory settlement of the account has been made.

Non-negotiable Checks: There will be a handling charge of $15 for a non-negotiable check. The college will pursue collection procedures as provided by the laws of the State of South Carolina. The Citadel will not accept personal checks from individuals who have issued two non-negotiable checks or one non-negotiable check which has not been redeemed.

Depository: The uniform, books, supplies, and accessories deposit does not provide for a cadet's personal needs. All allowances for personal needs should be determined by parents and sent directly to the cadet. Cadets receiving substantial allowances for their personal needs can deposit this money in The Citadel Depository. This depository is like a bank account. Cadets may withdraw up to $100.00 cash from their depository accounts in a day. A service charge is assessed each semester to offset the cost of operation of the depository. The Citadel Depository is located in the Treasurer's Office.

Explanation of Deposits

Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories: In addition to the fees previously described, each cadet is required to deposit funds to his account to ver the estimated cost of books, supplies, uniforms, accessories, alterations to iforms, haircuts, personal items, engineering drawing equipment and supplies, d other miscellaneous expenses relevant to his studies or attendance at The tadel. The amount of the deposit has been estimated based upon average needs a cadet. If the deposit should be exceeded, additional funds will have to be ded.

The required deposits are as follows:

Freshmen		
Uniforms	$2,485	
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	775	
		$3,260
Sophomores		
Uniforms	$450	
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	575	
		$1,025
Juniors		
Uniforms	$330	
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	605	
		$935
Seniors		
Uniforms	$250	
Books, Supplies, and Accessories	630	
		$880

ooks, Supplies, and Accessories: This deposit has been kept to a minimum to over only necessary educational requirements. Different academic majors may equire other expenditures which are unique to that major field.

niforms: All cadets are required to wear The Citadel uniform which is issued y the college. New cadets are required to be outfitted in new outer uniforms nd uniform accessories issued by the college. New cadets should not bring a upply of civilian clothes other than those which are worn upon reporting to the ollege, as they are not permitted to wear civilian clothes except during autho-ized furloughs.

The cost of uniforms, although a paid fee, should be viewed as a clothing xpense which is incidental to attending any college. With proper care, the niform should last for several years. Of course, the requirements during the ubsequent years will depend on the manner in which the cadet has cared for his niform. The overall cost of the uniform should not exceed that which would be ncurred in purchasing clothes to attend a civilian college. Additional sets of uniforms may be purchased as desired (for cash) in the Cadet Store.

The woolen uniforms issued to cadets are custom-made for The Citad Once the uniforms have been fitted to a cadet, the entire cost will be charg to him. Since the uniforms are tailor-made to the measurements of each cad after enrolling at The Citadel, every cadet withdrawing from college will charged a fee for canceling the purchase of the uniforms.

In order to keep the appearance of the Corps of Cadets at the highest leve an inspection will be made of the uniforms of members of the sophomor junior, and senior classes at the beginning of the school year. If the uniforms d not meet the minimum standards of appearance, the individual will be require to purchase replacements for unserviceable uniform items.

The required deposits will not permit the purchase of nonessential, nonrelate educational items. Therefore, a student will not be permitted to charge suc items as blazer ensembles, class rings, swords, magazine subscriptions or paperbacks not required for an academic course, etc., unless it is determined b review of the cadet's student account that such purchase or charge would no cause his account to be overdrawn.

Students who have been awarded a full athletic grant-in-aid require approva from the Athletic Department for all purchases to be charged to the deposi account.

Statement of Student's Account

A statement of students' accounts will be furnished upon request. *It is incumbent upon the student to verify each charge or credit made to his account*

Any unexpended balance will be returned upon request at the close of the academic year; otherwise, it will be held until the next academic year, or unti the student withdraws or graduates from The Citadel.

A parent or guardian of a cadet must request the refund. Full athletic grant-in-aid and full academic scholarship recipients are not authorized to receive a refund. Balances in accounts of full athletic grant-in-aid recipients are refunded to the Athletic Department annually.

Explanation of Fees

Room Deposit: A room deposit of $100 is required of all cadets. This is not an additional charge but is an advance payment toward the fees due for the fall semester and will be shown as a credit on the first semester bill. It assures a cadet a place in the Corps of Cadets and barracks for the following August, if the student's account from the previous semester is clear.

All new cadets are required to pay the room deposit and a $50.00 breakage deposit within 15 days after notice of acceptance has been received from the Admissions Office.

A cadet currently enrolled who plans to continue his education at The Citadel required to pay the room deposit not later than July 1 for the fall semester. this deposit is not paid by July 1 and his student account cleared from the evious semester, The Citadel is not obligated to permit him to continue his ucation at The Citadel.

Room deposits will be refunded to currently enrolled cadets who notify the egistrar in writing not later than July 1 to cancel their reservations at The itadel.

After July 1, this deposit will be refunded only to those upperclassmen ophomores, juniors, and seniors) who have been dropped from enrollment at he Citadel.

Auxiliary Services Fee: A fee of $3,814.00 per academic year is assessed ch student to cover room, board, laundry, dry cleaning, and normal infirmary re. For the purpose of loan applications, costs for room and board should be own as $3,094.00 and laundry, dry cleaning, and infirmary as $720.00.

Due to many uncontrollable factors, the college reserves the right to increase is auxiliary fee at any time to meet current increases in the cost of operation. his fee is refundable upon withdrawal from school as shown later in this ction.

Breakage Deposit: A $50 deposit will be maintained for each cadet. When ere is insufficient money in the cadet's account to cover the cost of damages buildings, rooms, equipment, or loss of ROTC manuals or government property, this deposit will be used. The unused portion is refundable after graduation r withdrawal from The Citadel.

Diploma Fee: The charge for a diploma for graduating seniors is $55. A $60 e will be charged for duplicate diplomas.

Transcript Fee: Official transcripts of scholastic records will be furnished nly upon written request. There is no charge for the initial transcript, but a fee f $3 is charged for each subsequent transcript requested. Remittances for ranscripts should accompany the application for the transcript and should be nailed to the Registrar (checks payable to The Citadel).

Laboratory/Orientation Fees: Laboratory/Orientation Fees are charged stulents taking certain designated courses or orientation programs. Fees are billed s part of the preregistered course load. If added after billing, these fees are hargeable against the books, supplies, and accessories deposit.

Schedule for Payments for South Carolina Residents

ue Date	*Freshmen*	*Sophomores*	*Juniors*	*Seniors*
oom and Breakage eposits within 15 days of notice of acceptance	$150.00			

	Freshmen	***Sophomores***	***Juniors***	***Senio***
Room Deposit on or before July 1		$100.00	$100.00	$100.0
First Semester Fees & Deposit* 8/6/93	6,243.50	3,924.50	3,870.50	3,837.5
Second Semester Fees & Deposit 12/24/93	3,635.50	3,719.50	3,683.50	3,661.5
Total Academic Year**	$9,879.00	$7,644.00	$7,554.00	$7,499.0

Schedule for Payments for Out-of-State Residents

Due Date	***Freshmen***	***Sophomores***	***Juniors***	***Senio***
Room and Breakage Deposits within 15 days of notice of acceptance	$150.00			
Room Deposit on or before July 1		$100.00	$100.00	$100.0
First Semester Fees & Deposit* 8/6/93	8,243.00	5,924.00	5,870.00	5,837.0
Second Semester Fees & Deposit 12/24/93	5,635.00	5,719.00	5,683.00	5,661.0
Total Academic Year**	$13,878.00	$11,643.00	$11,553.00	$11,498.0

*NOTE: The $100 Room Deposit will be credited against this amount.

**NOTE: Total payment includes deposits on uniforms, books, supplies, an accessories.

Refunds

The Citadel is committed to many expenses based upon the anticipated enrollment of a student at the beginning of each semester. Registration at Th Citadel is considered to be a contract binding the student and his parent o guardian to charges for the entire semester.

However, students who withdraw during a semester may receive partial refunds based on the length of attendance. Refunds will be computed from required reporting date until withdrawal date as determined by the Registrar. No refunds will be made for less than $1.00.

Authorized refunds are as follows:

Tuition, College, and Auxiliary Services Fees (except Room and Board Fees):

Length of enrollment	***Semester fees refunded***
less than one week*	80%
one to two weeks	60%
two to three weeks	40%

ree to four weeks	25%
er four weeks	none

IOTE: Freshman cadets who leave during Freshman Orientation Week are gible for a 90% refund of all fees, except board fees.

om Fee:

The $100 room deposit is forfeited. The remaining amount of the room fee refunded as follows:

ngth of enrollment	***Semester fees refunded***
s than one week*	80%
e to two weeks	60%
er two weeks	none

IOTE: Freshman cadets who leave during Freshman Orientation Week are gible for 90% refund of room fees, other than the $100 deposit. In addition, orated refunds are issued for first time students who are awarded federal ancial assistance.

ard Fees:

Board fees will be computed on a weekly basis, and refunds will equal one-lf the unused balance.

posits for Uniforms, Books, Supplies, and Accessories:

The unused portion of the deposit to the student's account for uniforms, oks, supplies, and accessories will be refunded.

Refunds will be mailed within 45 days after discharge. When appropriate, ay graduates will receive a check for the credit in their accounts within 30 ys after graduation.

FINANCIAL AID AND SCHOLARSHIPS

The purpose of student financial aid is to enable qualified students to attend The Citadel regardless of the expense. Any student who is accepted for admission is eligible to request financial assistance. However, there are several general eligibility requirements you must meet to receive federal financial aid.

Admission Status. You must be admitted to The Citadel as a regular or conditional student.

Citizenship. You must be a U.S. citizen or a national or permanent resident.

Default. You may not receive aid if you are in default at any institution on any Federal Student Loan Program.

Enrollment. Generally, you must be enrolled at least half-time (6 hours).

Repayment. You may not receive aid if you owe a repayment at any institution on a Pell Grant, Supplemental Grant, or State Student Incentive Grant.

Satisfactory Academic Progress. You must have a minimum grade point average and you must make satisfactory progress toward a degree to continue to receive aid. (See section in this guide for a full definition of satisfactory progress.)

Normally a student may receive during a single year no more scholarship assistance through the office of the treasurer of the college, from whatever source or sources combined, than the catalogue costs for that year. However, full scholarship recipients, both academic and athletic, will be allowed to retain up to $1000 of Pell Grant or external scholarship funds.

FORMS AND DEADLINES

To apply for financial aid at The Citadel, all students should file a *Free Application for Federal Student Aid* (FAFSA) as soon as possible after January 1. These forms are available from your high school or by contacting a financial aid officer at any postsecondary school or college. Other forms which must be completed include a signed Student Aid Report (SAR, all copies), financial aid transcript(s) for each postsecondary institution attended, and default and selective service statements. Additional information may be requested by the Financial Aid Office and should be submitted promptly.

Because funds are limited, those students whose applications are completed after the deadline dates will receive consideration for aid as funds permit.

Deadline dates are as follows:

Academic year (fall and spring)	March 15
Fall only	March 15
Spring only	October 15
Summer	March 15

Applicants whose forms are not completed by June 30 should not expect to receive notification of awards prior to the beginning of fall semester. These applicants must come prepared to pay for their tuition, fees, and room and board costs and will be reimbursed if they are subsequently determined to be eligible for financial aid.

DETERMINING FINANCIAL NEED

The amount of financial aid you will receive is determined by the FAFSA form you file after January each year. This form gathers information about your family's current financial situation and produces an "expected family contribution." Adjusted gross income data from tax forms are used along with current asset information to determine family resources. Allowances for federal and state taxes, social security, employment (when both parents work) , unusual medical and dental expenses, and family size are made. Other factors considered are any unusual expenses and the number of family members in college.

In its simplest definition, your financial need is the difference in what you will pay to attend college and your expected family contribution, as determined by the need analysis. If your costs exceed the amount of your contribution, then you have "demonstrated" financial need. The formula looks like this:

$XXXX. your cost of attendance
-XXXX. expected family contribution

$XXXX. **YOUR FINANCIAL NEED**

DEPENDENT OR INDEPENDENT

Federal student aid programs are based on the premise that parents have the primary responsibility of financing their children's education. Independent students will fall into one of the following categories.

I. Students are automatically independent and therefore not required to submit parental data if they:

  a. Are 24 years old and older, by Dec 31 of Award Year or
  b. Are orphans or wards of the court, or
  c. Are veterans of the armed forces, or

d. Have legal dependents (other than a spouse), or
e. Are a graduate or professional student, or
f. Are married, or
g. A student who has other unusual circumstances

SATISFACTORY PROGRESS

To be eligible to receive or remain eligible to receive financial aid, student must maintain "satisfactory progress" in their course of study. A determinatio of satisfactory progress incorporates two standards applied at the end of each 1 month period of enrollment. (See the Academic Criteria for Continuance of thi catalogue.)

In general a student attending full-time must pass 24 hours each year an maintain the minimum grade point ratio as outlined.

Quality Hours Plus Transfer Hours	Grade Point Ratio for Continuance (on probation)	Grade Point Ratio for Continuance (without probation)
0-39	1.100	1.300
40-69	1.400	1.600
70-99	1.700	1.800
100 & above	1.900	2.000

When mitigating circumstances exist, students whose aid is terminated because of failure to meet satisfactory progress standards may reapply by contacting the Financial Aid Committee in writing at the following address:

Chairman
The Citadel Financial Aid Committee
c/o Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships
The Citadel
Charleston, SC 29409

FINANCIAL AID REFUND AND REPAYMENT POLICY

I. Refunds

Financial aid recipients who withdraw from school are eligible to receive only that portion of the institutionally determined refund (see the Expenses section of this catalogue) which exceeds the financial aid received. Refunds will be returned to the programs from which the student received aid. The following fraction will be used to determine the portion of the refund to be returned to the Title IV program(s): (Fed. Reg. Dec. 1. 1987, Sect. 668.2). Total aid includes both federally funded and institutionally funded aid.

$$\frac{\text{Total Title IV Aid (minus FWSP)}}{\text{Total Aid Awarded (minus FWSP)}}$$

The resulting fraction is applied to the institutional refund and the resulting amount (rounded to nearest whole dollar) is the amount of funds to be returned to Title IV program(s).

II. Repayments

Regarding cash refunds received prior to withdrawal, if a student's non-instructional educational expenses (allowances as prescribed below) incurred up to the time of withdrawal exceeded the amount of cash disbursement, the student does not owe a repayment. If cash disbursed exceeds the non-instructional costs of education incurred up to the time of withdrawal, the student does owe a repayment. This repayment is the difference between expenses incurred and the actual cash refund received. Non-instructional expenses are determined by calculating the percentage of room, board, books, supplies, travel, and personal expenses incurred during the portion of the term a student is enrolled. Off-campus board and personal expenses are prorated on a weekly basis. There is no proration of on-campus room charges. A percentage of books, supplies, and travel costs are allowed based on length of enrollment. In determining the amount of overpayment to be returned to the Title IV program(s), the following fraction is applied:

$$\frac{\text{Total Title IV Aid (minus FWSP, GSL, FSLS, FPLUS)}}{\text{Total Aid Awarded (minus FWSP, GSL, FSLS, FPLUS)}}$$

III. Student aid accounts to be refunded and repaid

Once the amounts to be refunded and/or repaid are determined by the fraction formulas explained, the proper amounts shall be refunded/repaid according to the priority list that follows. No one account shall be refunded/repaid with more than the amount received from the account for the term of withdrawal.

1. Federal Stafford, FSLS, FPLUS, Federal Perkins
2. Federal Pell Grant
3. Federal SEOG
4. Other Aid
5. Student

TYPES OF FINANCIAL AID GRANTS

The Federal Pell Grant Program

The Federal Pell Grant program provides federal grants for eligible undergraduate students. Eligibility is determined by the *Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)* using the nationally mandated formula applied uniformly to all applicants. Students must demonstrate satisfactory progress toward a degree each year to receive a Pell Grant in the next academic term.

The Citadel participates in the Department of Education's Electronic Data Exchange (EDE) program which provides the student and institution with faster processing of applications. When a student completes the FAFSA his eligibility for a Federal Pell Grant is determined by the processor and a paper Student Aid Report (SAR) is generated and mailed to the home address. The student should sign the SAR and return it to the institution. At the same time an Electronic SAR is generated to the school. If corrections need to be made on the application the institution can send the corrections electronically and have the results within 48 hours instead of the 2-3 weeks previously required. The processor will return to the school an Electronic Student Aid Report (ESAR) which then must be signed by the student and parent or spouse.

The Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)

The SEOG program provides aid to students who qualify for Pell Grants and who show exceptional financial need. These grants range in value from $300 to $1,000 per academic year, the average award being $500.

Athletic Grants-in-Aid

These grants are awarded to qualified students selected by members of the coaching staff. Additional information may be obtained by writing to the Director of Athletics.

WORK PROGRAMS

The Federal Work Study Program

This program, which is federally funded, provides part-time employment to qualifying students. Students are paid on an hourly basis, not less than the federal minimum wage. Paychecks for hours worked are issued biweekly directly to the student.

The Institutional Work Program

This program makes funds available for jobs for students on campus. These jobs are available in a variety of academic and administrative offices. Students do not need to "qualify" for these positions, as they are not federally funded. Inquiries should be directed to the Personnel Office.

LOANS

The Federal Perkins Loan Program

The Perkins loan program provides needy students with long term, low interest loans for educational expenses. Loans range from $300 to $3,000 per year. The interest rate is five percent. Federal legislation requires institutions to make Perkins Loans available first to students with exceptional financial need. Full-time undergraduate applicants are given priority when funds are limited.

Repayment begins following a grace period of nine months after graduation or termination of enrollment on at least a half-time basis. Students may be allowed up to ten years to repay based upon the amount borrowed, with a $40 per month minimum payment required. Loan repayment may also be deferred for specific reasons.

There are also cancellation provisions for borrowers who enter specific fields of teaching, teach in designated school or hostilities, volunteer under the Peace Corps or the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or serve as a law enforcement or corrections officer.

The Federal Stafford Loan Program

The Stafford Loan program (formerly GSL) provides students with long term low interest loans. Both subsidized and unsubsidized Stafford Loans are available. The federal government "subsidizes" a loan by paying the interest while the student is in school. For an unsubsidized loan the government does not provide the subsidy; therefore, interest on the loan accrues while the student is enrolled. Another difference between these two loans is that the family contribution is taken into consideration when determining a student's need for a subsidized loan. Eligibility for an unsubsidized loan does not consider the family contribution.

The maximum amounts that a student may borrow, combined subsidized and unsubsidized, may not exceed $2,625 for a student who has not completed the first year of a program, $3,500 for a student who has completed the first year but not the second, and $5,500 for the remaining years of undergraduate study not to exceed an aggregate maximum of $23,000. A graduate student may borrow up to $7,500 annually. Beginning October 1, 1993 the annual limit for graduate students will increase to $8,500 with an aggregate of $65,000 including amounts borrowed as an undergraduate student.

The interest rate on a Stafford Loan for students borrowing for the first time after October 1, 1992 is variable annually and is tied to the 91-day Treasury bill, the maximum interest rate is 9%.

Federal Supplemental Loan Proghram (FSLS)

The SLS loan provides funds for students to cover their college expenses in addition to those borrowed under the Stafford Loan program. These loans are available to independent undergraduate and graduate students. In determining eligibility, the credit worthiness of the borrower is of primary importance. Students may borrow up to $4,000 per year for the first two years of undergraduate study, $5,000 per year for remaining undergraduate level studies. The graduate student may borrow up to $10,000 per year up to a $73,000 aggregate.

The interest rate on SLS loans is variable annually, and is tied to the 52-week Treasury bill rates. It may not exceed 11%. Repayment begins immediately with the first installment due 60 days after the loan proceeds are received. If a borrower is at least a half-time student, or qualifies for some other deferment, he or she goes into deferment for the principal **only.**

The Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (FPLUS)

Under the Federal PLUS program parents of dependent undergraduate students may borrow up to the difference between the student's cost of attendance and estimated financial assistance annually for each dependent student. There is no aggregate maximum under this program.

The interest rate on PLUS Loans is variable and is determined annually by a formula linked to the yearly Treasury bill rates. However, the interest rate may not exceed 10%. Repayment begins 60 days after disbursement.

South Carolina Teacher Loan Program

This loan program is intended to attract talented teachers to remain in South Carolina by offering a cancellation of their student loan. A loan recipient who becomes certified to teach in a subject area of critical need or in a designated school district, will have the loan cancelled at the rate of 20% for each full year of teaching up to 100%. To qualify, the student must be a resident of South Carolina attending college for the purpose of becoming a certified teacher. Employment must be in the state's public school system in an area of critical need as defined by the State Board of Education. Loan recipients who do not become certified or do not teach in an area of critical need repay the entire amount of the loan plus interest.

Because funds in the program are limited, there is a priority processing deadline of June 1. To ensure that your application is received at the South Carolina Student Loan Corporation by the deadline, you must submit it to the Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships no later than April 15.

Governor's Teaching Scholarship Loan Program

Also established by the State of South Carolina, the Governor's Loan Program was established to attract bright and talented South Carolina students to the teaching profession. These loans are cancelled at a rate of 20% for each year a recipient teaches in the public schools of South Carolina. Applications are available by contacting the South Carolina Student Loan Corporation, P.O. Box 21487, Columbia, SC 29221.

Paul Douglas Scholarship Loan

The Paul Douglas Scholarship (PDS) is a loan/scholarship program established for outstanding high school graduates to encourage and enable them to pursue teaching careers at the preschool, elementary, or secondary level. Maximum loan amount are $5,000 per year. Selection is based on academic performance, evidence of leadership, extracurricular participation, and the promise of service as a teacher at the preschool, elementary, or secondary level. A recipient must be a South Carolina resident or non-resident attending a South Carolina institution. These loans are cancelled at two years teaching for each year of scholarship. Applications are available by contacting the South Carolina Student Loan Corporation, P.O. Box 21487, Columbia, SC 29221.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The purpose of The Citadel's scholarship program is to attract outstanding high school graduates to the college, reward undergraduate academic excellence, and assist those worthy students who desire financial assistance to complete their college education.

Annually, The Citadel awards more than 1.5 million dollars in academic scholarships to entering freshmen and upperclassmen. More than 25 full academic scholarships covering all catalogue costs are awarded to entering freshmen.

How to Apply

An application for a Citadel scholarship must be obtained from the Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships. It must be returned to this office by January 15th for entering freshmen and by February 1st for upperclassmen.

With this one scholarship application, the applicant is considered for all scholarships.

Since a number of scholarships specify "need" as a condition of that award, it is recommended that an applicant file a confidential *Free Application for Federal Student Aid.* It takes The Citadel approximately four weeks to receive results from this evaluation, once it has been filed.

Determination of Awards

All scholarship applications and documents are carefully considered by the

Scholarship Committee. Each application is evaluated and ranked objectively with consideration given to class standing, grade point ratio, SAT or ACT scores, personal achievement and leadership potential.

Many scholarships contain restrictions as stipulated in deeds of trust. It is the intent of The Citadel to match the most qualified scholarship candidates to such restrictions.

Awards

Most scholarship candidates will be notified by April 30th as to the scholarship(s) received, whether a candidate is an alternate, or whether no scholarship funds will be offered for the next academic year.

All scholarships must be applied for on an annual basis, except for full academic scholarships and those scholarships whose deeds of trust specify multi-year awards. Listed below are some of the current scholarships awarded by The Citadel:

The Captain William Forman Abernethy Memorial Scholarship has a value of $1,000. It is awarded annually to the rising senior who has shown the greatest determination and perseverance in improving himself during his years at The Citadel.

The Abney Foundation Scholarships were established in 1990 with a significant gift from that foundation. Recipients must demonstrate financial need in addition to showing "academic potential."

The Joe E. Adams, Sr., Class of 1922, Scholarship was established in his memory by his son, Joe E. Adams, Jr., Class of 1955. This award is restricted to members (or dependents of members) of the Main Street United Methodist Church, Greenwood, South Carolina. Its value is approximately $1,000 a year for four years.

The Joseph D. Aiken Scholarships cover all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, for the first three years and are supported by a trust fund made possible by a bequest of the late Mr. Joseph D. Aiken. They are limited to applicants from the New England states, with some preference given to Rhode Island and Connecticut residents.

The Maurice Albright Scholarship Fund was established in 1985 through a contribution from Thomas A. Albright, Class of 1978. The fund is named in memory of Maurice Albright.

The Lillian Malone and her son, Edgar Stanton Alexander, Scholarship was established by Mr. Dietrich Biemann Alexander, Class of 1922. This scholarship is restricted to a cadet from Greenwood County, South Carolina.

The Harold B. Alexander Scholarship Fund was established in 1991 with a gift from Mr. and Mrs. Gerald J. Teitman. The recipient of this scholarship shall be a U.S. citizen, a liberal arts major, and a rising junior with a minimum grade point average of 3.0.

The William A. Altman, Jr., Scholarship was established in 1982 by William A. Altman, Jr., Class of 1931. The scholarship is restricted to residents of South Carolina, or the son of a South Carolina native, who has financial need.

The Marietta V. and Howard W. Alton, Jr. Scholarship(s) were established in 1991 by Marietta V. Alton to honor Howard W. Alton, Jr., Class of 1959. Preference is given to cadets who have participated in high school varsity sports and who are residents of Texas, Arkansas or Arizona. Also, preference shall be given to candidates who are in or who have been retired from the U.S. Armed Forces.

The American Public Works Association Scholarship was established by the South Carolina chapter of that association. It pays $500 a year to a senior civil engineering student who has financial need and is a resident of South Carolina.

The General Wallace E. Anderson Scholarships were established by contributions from General Anderson and friends. These scholarships are restricted to cadet Physics majors and are awarded upon recommendations from the Department of Physics.

The Fred J. Attaway, III, Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred J. Attaway, Jr., in memory of their son, Class of 1972. This scholarship is awarded annually.

The Major James W. Ayers Scholarship is in memory of Major Ayers, Class of 1957, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is given to an entering freshman, with preference to a resident of Berkeley County, interested in becoming a member of the United States Marine Corps upon graduation. The value is up to $500 a year for four years.

The M. Ralph Bagnal, Jr., Scholarship was established in 1983 by the Builders Association of the Midlands located in Columbia, South Carolina, in memory of Mr. M. Ralph Bagnal, Jr.'s, Class of 1947. The scholarship is restricted to incoming freshman cadets from the state of South Carolina and preferably from the Columbia area. The recipient should be active in the framework of the Citadel Religious Community.

The Barnhill-Harley Scholarships were bequeathed by the late Edward Stanley Barnhill for qualified and deserving students.

The Baruch Scholarships, with a value of $500 to $1,000 each for one year, were inaugurated from the income of a fund donated to The Citadel by the late Mr. Bernard Baruch. These scholarships are awarded annually to juniors and seniors.

The Robert D. and Judith M. Bates Scholarships have been endowed to assist financially disadvantaged students, who require financial assistance and are upperclassmen. Half of all awards are to be made to minority students who are U.S. citizens.

The Annie Wysong Benson - Nana Mae Richter Mizell Scholarship was established in 1983 by John C. Benson, Class of 1943, and his wife, Sara Katharine, in honor and memory of their mothers. This scholarship is restricted to cadets majoring in business administration or political science who are average students (i.e. high C's to medium B's). Fifth year students may be considered. If a rising junior has three brothers who have graduated from The Citadel or two brothers have graduated and a third brother in the Corps, he will automatically qualify excluding the above restrictions. The recipient should be active within the framework of the Citadel Religious Community.

The W. W. Benson Scholarship pays all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue. Named in memory of the late Major W. W. Benson, Class of 1907, it is supported by his friends from Greenwood County, South Carolina. Preference is given to athletes from the Greenwood area or from South Carolina.

The Bethea Scholarship was established by Mrs. Orina B. Bethea in memory of W. Thad Bethea, Sr., S. Legare Bethea, W. Thad Bethea, Jr, and W. Thad Bethea, III, all graduates of The Citadel. The recipients shall receive this scholarship over the four-year school period at the discretion of the Board of Visitors. Recipients of this scholarship must maintain a high standard in their work.

The Birmingham Area Citadel Club Scholarship was created by contributions and matching gifts donated by the Birmingham Area Citadel Club. The scholarship was established in April 1980. The recipient must be a resident of Birmingham, Jefferson, or surrounding counties.

The Oliver J. Bond Scholarship is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late Colonel Oliver J. Bond, President of The Citadel, 1908-1931. The present value is $1,000 a year for four years.

The William P. Bowers Scholarships were established by the late Mr. Bowers, Class of 1918. They pay $1,000 a year and are awarded to South Carolina cadets, with a preference to residents of Hampton County or adjoining counties.

The Alton H. Bryant Memorial Scholarships have a value of $1,000 a year for four years. They are in memory of Lieutenant Alton H. Bryant, a graduate of the Class of 1940, who lost his life in the service of his country. Applicants are limited to residents of Orangeburg County, South Carolina.

The Karl Irvin Buse Scholarship was established by a bequest of Karl Irving Buse in 1984. It is to be awarded to a cadet who has financial need and who exhibits scholarship, athletic ability, extracurricular activities, leadership, integrity, industry, respect of his fellow cadets, and evidence of responsibility.

The Burke High School of Charleston Scholarship is a full academic scholarship. The principal of Burke High School will nominate minority students for this scholarship.

The Cadet Insurance Aid plan provides scholarships maintained by the Cadet Insurance Aid Plan from revenue derived from the dividends of life insurance policies voluntarily purchased by members of graduating classes since 1953. This fund supports both athletic and academic scholarships.

The Richard P. Cardwell Scholarships were established by General Eugene F. Cardwell and the late Mrs. Cardwell in memory of their son, Cadet Richard P. Cardwell, a member of the Class of 1957. They are awarded each year to members of the Corps of Cadets and have a value of $500 each year for one year.

The Carrigg Scholarships were established by a bequest to The Citadel by Stephen L. Deutsch and have a value of $1,000 a year for four years.

The Frank W. Cayce Memorial Scholarships are four-year scholarships and pay $1,000 a year. These scholarships were made possible by the late Mrs. Zulale J. Dowling, who bequeathed to The Citadel her entire estate for the purpose of establishing an educational scholarship fund in memory of her grandson, Frank W. Cayce, Class of 1963.

The Central North Carolina Citadel Scholarship was established in 1987 b Wallace Andrew Kennedy, Jr., Class of 1958. A candidate shall be a resident of on of the central North Carolina counties as named in the Deed of Trust and supporte by The Citadel Club of the Piedmont Area of North Carolina. If no qualifie candidate is available from these counties, then a resident from other counties o North Carolina may be considered. The candidate shall be well-rounded and possess an average or better scholastic record. Awards are limited to $2,000 per year pe recipient and may be renewed yearly if the student is deemed worthy. Financial need is not a criteria, and the scholarship is not available to athletes.

The Citadel Development Foundation Scholarships are awarded from funds provided by the Foundation each year. These scholarships are open to both entering freshmen and currently enrolled students.

The Citadel Scholars Scholarship Program is supported by The Citadel Development Foundation to attract outstanding students. Twelve scholarships are awarded each year to residents of South Carolina and six to residents of other states. These scholarships pay all expenses, as listed in the catalogue, for four years. Selections are made by the Committee on Scholarships of The Citadel and are based on scholastic and leadership ability and a personal interview.

The Mark W. Clark Scholarship is $2,000 a year award for four years and is supported jointly from an income made possible by the late General Mark W. Clark, President Emeritus of The Citadel, and from a trust fund established in his honor by the alumni.

The Renie Clark Scholarship is a $1,500 scholarship. It is awarded each year to a member of the senior class. This scholarship is a memorial to the late Mrs. Mark W. Clark.

The Class of 1919 Scholarship Fund was established by members of the Class of 1919 to support academic excellence and to supplement other scholarship funds.

The Class of 1934 Scholarship was established through the efforts of Mr. Jesse T. Reese, Class of 1934, and fellow classmates in February 1980 as a perpetual fund in the name of the Class of 1934. The recipient should be a resident, or son of a resident of South Carolina, with financial need.

The Class of 1935 Scholarship was established through The Citadel Development Foundation to assist needy freshmen. In selecting a recipient, high school academic records and extracurricular activities will be used. With all things being equal, preference will be given to blood relationship to a member of the Class of 1935.

The Class of 1967 Scholarship was established in 1982 by the Class of 1967. It is restricted in order of priority to a son of a deceased member of the Class of 1967, a son of a member of the Class of 1967, a son of an alumnus, or any qualified applicant.

The Class of 1975 Scholarship was established by the graduating class of that year. It is to be awarded to the rising senior cadet who is in the exact middle of his class. The award pays approximately $100.

The James K. Coleman Prizes for Excellence in American Constitutional Law were established by Professor Neil H. Alford, Class of 1940, to recognize Citadel students who excel in the area of American Constitutional Law and who are members of The Citadel Inn of Court.

The John Murray Compton Scholarship was established in 1986 in memory of the late John Murray Compton, Class of 1943, by his widow, Mary Ellen C. Compton, and family. The recipient must possess those attributes of ability, character, temperament, and personality that are in accord with the traditionally high standards of The Citadel, be a resident of Summerville, South Carolina, but need not be a "Straight A" student. Should a student meeting the criteria not be available, a student from the surrounding Summerville area will be considered.

The Lt. Col. Thomas Nugent Courvoisie Scholarship was established in honor of Lt. Col. Courvoisie, Citadel Class of 1938/52, who has served his nation, his state, and his alma mater with distinction. The scholarship is open to all cadets who have successfully completed their sixth regular semester, who have a demonstrated financial need, and who have maintained at least a C average.

The Elizabeth Cosner Courvoisie Memorial Fund was established in memory of Mrs. Courvoisie, wife of Lt. Col. Thomas Nugent Courvoisie, Citadel Class of 1938/52. This scholarship provides a pro rata share of the available income to all cadets in the Regimental Band Company who have completed their junior year and return for their senior year. Cadets who are underclassmen beginning with juniors, then sophomores, and finally freshmen become eligible for this scholarship when all seniors in Band Company have received full scholarships. In keeping with the terms of the scholarship, the funds are transferred annually to each cadet's quartermaster account.

The Crouch-Lee Scholarships have a value of $500 a year for four years. Th James R. Crouch award was founded in 1925 by the late Mr. Crouch, Class of 189 of Greenville, South Carolina. The William States Lee Scholarship was founded th same year by the late Mr. Lee, Class of 1894, of Charlotte, North Carolina. Th deeds provided that recipients should be limited to residents of South Carolina.

The Bessie L. Daniel Scholarship was established by William R. Daniel, Clas of 1959, in honor of his mother. This scholarship is restricted to cadets who ar United States citizens, from a Protestant Community, and active in campu Christian activities. The cadet should possess attributes of ability, characte temperament, and personality that are in accord with the high standards of Th Citadel.

The Henry Deas, Jr., Memorial Scholarship was established by the friends of th late Mr. Henry Deas, Jr., Class of 1938. This award pays $250 in alternate years

The William K. and Marion P. Denaro Scholarship Fund was bequeathed t The Citadel in the estate of Mrs. Denaro of the State of New York. Scholarships from this fund are awarded to Citadel Cadets of high standards of conduct integrity, and leadership.

The Harry S. Dent Americanism Scholarship was established by U.S. Senato Strom Thurmond, advisor to the John P. Gaty Charitable Trust. It is awarded annually to needy and worthy students. Selection is based on a paper on Americanism, the specific topic of which is announced prior to January 1. Applications must be submitted by December 1 and papers must be submitted by March 1 of the academic year preceding the award.

The Louie T. Des Champs Memorial Scholarship was established by Colonel C. A. Des Champs, Class of 1927, in memory of his nephew, Class of 1951. Preference is given to descendants of persons who have served in the armed forces or are residents of California.

The Dillon County Scholarships were established by the late Mr. W. Thomas Dillon and are restricted to cadets from Dillon County, South Carolina.

The Todd L. Dorney Memorial Scholarship was established by his parents in memory of their son, Class of 1980. This scholarship is awarded each year to a rising senior Army cadet who has been exemplary in his military performance. Candidates must be in the top 10% of their Military Science III class with a 3.0 GPA for their junior year. Advanced Camp scores will be evaluated for final selection.

The William S. Dosher Scholarships were established by Dr. William S. Dosher and pay $1,000 a year for four years. Preference is given to applicants from Hanover and Brunswick Counties, North Carolina.

The James W. Duckett Scholarships are supported by contributions from alumni in honor of Major General James W. Duckett, past President of The Citadel. These scholarships pay $500 a year for four years.

The David M. Dunning Scholarship was established by Dr. Peter E. Gutierrez as a memorial to Lieutenant Dunning, Class of 1980. It pays $500 each year, and preference is given to residents of Lake County, Indiana, and then to residents of the State of Indiana.

The duPont Scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Jessie Ball duPont and subsequently increased by a contribution from the Jessie Ball duPont Religious, Charitable, and Educational Fund.

The Captain Timothy Allen Dusenbury, Class of 1974, Memorial Scholarship was established by his widow and is restricted to a senior with a Marine Corps Option NROTC contract. Preference is given to D Company commanders and/or Summerall Guards from the South.

The Senior Private I. B. Early, Class of 1951, Scholarship was established by William B. Mills, Class of 1951, and his wife Annette T. Mills, in honor of I. B. Early. It is awarded to a cadet believed to possess attributes of ability, character, temperament, and personality that are in accord with the high standards of The Citadel. First consideration will be given to a rising senior private who has financial need and is a North Carolina resident, preferably from the county of Davidson, then in no specific order, the counties of Guilford, Randolph, Montgomery, Alamance, Chatham, Wilkes, Iredell, Stanly, Surry, Rockingham, Moore, Cumberland, Lee, Person, Richmond, Union, Orange, Yadkin, Davie, Alexander and Catawba. If no qualified candidate is available, a resident of North Carolina will be considered. If no beneficiary qualifies from North Carolina, then a resident from Florida will be considered. Need is not to be the sole or determining factor, however, athletes are excluded.

The Milton L. Eliades Memorial Scholarship fund was established by three classmates of the late Major Eliades, Class of 1964. It is available to upperclass cadets.

The J.O. Estes Scholarships were established by Mr. Estes to be awarded to needy Citadel students from Anderson or Greenville Counties, South Carolina.

The Martha Lee and Columbus Jefferson Ellison Scholarship was established by Dr. Reuben Y. Ellison in 1986 in memory of his parents. In selecting a recipient, financial need and South Carolina residency are the primary requirements.

The Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks Memorial Scholarship was established by the parents of the late Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks, Class of 1969, who lost his life the service of his country in Vietnam. It is restricted to an out-of-state cad majoring in history and having financial need.

The Thomas C. Evans, Jr., Memorial Scholarship was established through pledge by the friends of Thomas C. Evans, Citadel Class of 1958. Scholarships a available to cadets majoring in Civil Engineering.

The Thomas Holland Evans Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. an Mrs. Thomas Evans in memory of their son, Lieutenant Thomas Holland Evan Class of 1968, who lost his life while in the service of his country. It is given to a entering freshman, who is in financial need. It has a value of $1,000 a year for fou years.

The Exchange Club of Charleston Service Scholarships are awarded each yea to one or two outstanding students from Charleston County.

The Stephen D. Falkenbury, Sr., and Lillian R. Falkenbury—North Carolin Piedmont Area Scholarship is awarded based upon recommendations of th Charlotte, North Carolina, Area Citadel Club. Preference is given to applicant from middle-income families where both parents work or from single parer families. The recipient must be a resident of the North Carolina counties c Cabarrus, Rowan, Stanly, Iredell, or Mecklenburg in that order, or from else where in the North Carolina Piedmont area. In addition to the North Carolin counties as noted, cadets from the New York metropolitan area, with Richmon County preferred, may also be selected.

The Charlie M. Forrest, Jr., Scholarship was established through contribu tions from Charlie M. Forrest, Jr., a friend of The Citadel.

The Edward M. Foxworth Scholarship was established in 1983 through generous gift from Ruth G. Foxworth, the wife of Edward M. Foxworth, Class o 1931. The recipients shall be incoming freshmen from South Carolina wit character, integrity, a record of concerned citizenship, an outstanding high schoo record, and financial need. These scholarships may be continued for the sophomore junior, and senior years if the student maintains a worthy record.

The Lt. John L. Fuller, Jr., Scholarship was established in 1983 in honor of Lt John L. Fuller, Jr., Class of 1966, who was killed in Vietnam while serving in th United States Marine Corps. This scholarship has been made possible by hi classmates and friends. It is open to any cadet who needs financial assistance.

The G.E. College Bowl Scholarship was established in April 1970 by The Citade team participating in the General Electric College Bowl.

The Greenville-Piedmont Citadel Club Scholarship, with a value of $500, is based upon need and is given annually to an outstanding young man from Greenville County, South Carolina.

The Anthony D. Griffin Scholarship was established in 1983 in honor of the late Anthony David Griffin, Class of 1974, who was killed while flying for the Navy. This scholarship was made possible through pledges of classmates, family, and friends. The scholarship is restricted to senior cadets taking into consideration financial need and membership in the Summerall Guards or Junior Sword Drill (preferably not the commander of either unit).

The James A. Grimsley, Jr., Scholarship has a value of no less than $2,000 a year for four years. It is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Major General James A. Grimsley, Jr., Class of 1942 and former President of The Citadel.

The Peter E. Gutierrez, M. D., Indiana Scholarship was established by Dr. Gutierrez, Class of 1948. It pays $500 a year for four years to a resident from Indiana, preferably from Lake County.

The Ambrose G. Hampton, Sr., Scholarship in Civil Engineering Fund was established by the Hampton family for this Class of 1921 graduate. Scholarships from this fund are awarded to sophomore Civil Engineering majors, who have a grade point of at least 2.5. Evidence of financial need is also considered.

The Hugh P. Harris Scholarships were established in honor of the late General Hugh P. Harris, past President of The Citadel. They pay $500 a year for four years.

The Chester E. Hatch, Jr., Memorial Scholarships were established by the widow of Mr. Hatch, Class of 1937. They pay $500 a year to juniors or seniors majoring in chemistry.

The B. Calhoun Hipp Scholarships have a value of $500 for one year. They are awarded annually to young men from the Greenville area or Spartanburg County.

The Alvin F. Heinsohn Scholarship was established through the last will and testament of Mr. Alvin F. Heinsohn. Scholarships are available to qualified individuals residing in the County of Charleston with preference being given to sons of past employees of General Asbestos and Rubber Division of Raybestos Manhattan.

The John M.J. Holliday Scholarship was established in 1983 by John M.J. Holliday, Class of 1936, and past chairman of The Citadel Board of Visitors. The scholarship is restricted to incoming freshmen who are South Carolina residents, and preference is given to students from the Pee-Dee area. Demonstrated scholast abilities and financial need are considered. This scholarship may be continued f the sophomore, junior, and senior years if the student maintains a worthy recor

The James L. Hood, III, Memorial Scholarship was established by Mrs. Hoo as a memorial to her husband, Class of 1971. The award has a value of up to $1,00 a year for four years. It is restricted to applicants from Greenville County, Sout Carolina.

The Toney B. Jackson Scholarships, established by the late Mr. Toney B. Jackso of the Class of 1915, are given to residents of South Carolina who are members c the sophomore class. These scholarships have a value of up to $500 a year for on year.

The Jenkinson-Haynsworth Scholarship was established in 1987 by William E Jenkinson, W.E. Jenkinson, III, Gordon B. Jenkinson, and Haynsworth M. Jenkinsor The recipient should be a resident of Williamsburg County, South Carolina, wit financial need. If no candidate is available from Williamsburg county, then a Sout Carolina resident or a son of a South Carolina native, with financial need, may b considered.

The Dr. Robert Russell Jeter and John Randolph Jeter Scholarship was established in 1987 by Colonel John R. Jeter, Class of 1925. The recipient of th scholarship shall be selected based on the attributes of ability, character, temperament, and personality that are in accord with the high standards of The Citadel Awards will be equally divided between cadets engaged in a pre-medical academi program and cadets who are participating in the intercollegiate football program

The Colonel Robert Coleman Jeter Scholarship was established in 1987 by bequest of Mrs. Mary Fant H. Jeter. Awards will be equally divided between th academic and athletic programs of the college.

The Josias Family Scholarship was established in 1989 by Steven L. Josias Class of 1970, in honor of his family. This scholarship gives preference t residents of the states of New York and Florida and cadets who maintain a 3. or better grade point average.

The Paul J. Kingston Scholarship was established by Mrs. Paul J. Kingston and family to assist a needy junior or senior majoring in Political Science.

The A. John Knebel and Annie Dadin Knebel Scholarship Loan Fund was established in 1983 through a bequest from the will of the late Annie Dadin Knebel. Rising seniors are given preference, but loans may be made to other cadets o entering students who demonstrate worthiness of such a loan.

The John Patrick Knox Scholarship was established by classmates in memory of John Patrick Knox, Class of 1969, who was killed in 1967. The scholarship is to be given every fourth year or each year that the interest reaches $300. Recipients shall be freshman cadets.

The Charles A. Laffitte Memorial Scholarship fund was originally established by the late Colonel Charles A. Laffitte, Class of 1929 and a member of the Board of Visitors, and his family. The awards of $500 to $1,000 a year are made to residents of Allendale and Hampton Counties, and need is a major consideration.

The Law Engineering Scholarship was established by Mr. A. J. Glenn, III, P.E., Class of 1953. This $500 award is specified for a senior majoring in civil engineering and recommended by the head, Department of Civil Engineering.

The O. Harleston and Juliettee M. Lesesne Scholarship was established by Dr. John M. Lesesne, Class of 1941, in honor of his parents.

The Freddie Levine Scholarship Fund was established by funds contributed by friends of Lieutenant Freddie Levine, Class of 1955, who died in the service of his country. One or more scholarships will be awarded annually to cadets in financial need.

The Marion S. Lewis-Kiwanis Scholarship was initiated through contributions from the Charleston Kiwanis Club. The fund is named in honor of Marion S. Lewis, the first head of the Department of Business Administration at The Citadel. Scholarships are available to students in the Business Administration Department.

The Mr. Broadus R. Littlejohn, Jr., Scholarship was established by Broadus R. Littlejohn, Jr., Class of 1949, in honor of his father. The scholarship pays up to $1,000 a year for four years.

The *Albert I. Love Memorial Scholarship* has a monetary value of up to $500 a year for four years. This scholarship is given to a worthy young man from Colleton or Walterboro Counties, South Carolina.

The Jacob Clyde Lybrand Memorial Scholarship was established by Mrs. Mamie G. Harley in memory of her late husband.

The George N. Magrath Scholarship(s) were established by a gift in 1993 from the Peoples Federal Savings and Loan Association, Conway, S.C., to honor this member of the Class of 1943. Preference shall be given to cadets from Horry and Florence counties.

The David S. McAlister Scholarship was established in honor of Colonel Davi S. McAlister in recognition of his many years of service to the athletic program a The Citadel. It pays an athlete up to $1,000 a year for four years.

The Gary Milton McCall, Jr., Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs Gary Milton McCall, Sr., as a memorial to their late son, who would have graduated with the Citadel Class of 1987. The scholarship is restricted to students from South Carolina.

The William Darwin McConnell Memorial Scholarship was established by a bequest from Mr. McConnell, Class of 1941. The scholarship is restricted to students from South Carolina.

The Robert F. McCrackan Scholarship was established by bequest of Mr. Walter B. Metts, Class of 1903, in memory of his classmate, Robert F. McCrackan,Class of 1903.

The Hettie McFadden Scholarship was established by the Board of Visitors and other friends of the late Hettie McFadden. Preference shall be given to members of The Citadel Pipe Band who are academically proficient. Financial need is a consideration.

The Arthur Pierson McGee Scholarships were established by bequests from the late Colonel Arthur Pierson McGee, Class of 1908, and Mrs. McGee. They pay up to $1,500 a year for four years to residents of South Carolina, preferably to cadets from Charleston or Dorchester Counties, with athletic ability and financial need.

The Lieutenant Colonel Stanley A. McGhan, Class of 1962, Memorial Scholarship was established in 1981 by his widow and family. It is restricted to an out-of-state student.

The Colonel Richard Hugh McMaster Memorial Scholarship fund was established by a bequest from the late Major Richard K. McMaster in memory of his father, Class of 1894. This scholarship is restricted to a cadet from South Carolina.

The Megonigal Scholarships were established by a bequest to The Citadel. They have a monetary value of up to $500 for one year.

The Lewie G. and Grace M. Merritt Scholarship was established by a bequest of the late General Lewie G. Merritt, Class of 1917, who upon graduation entered the Marine Corps. He was a pioneer in Marine Corps aviation and by 1942 was a brigadier general. He was later appointed the first director of the South Carolina Legislative Council.

The Dr. I. S. H. Metcalf Scholarship was established by The Citadel's Biology Club. Preference shall be given to currently enrolled Biology majors who are rising sophomores, juniors, or seniors, who have a cumulative GPR of 3.0 or greater, and who are American citizens with demonstrated financial need.

The N. S. Meyer-Raeburn Scholarship is a $200 scholarship awarded annually and is made possible by an annual gift from the Meyer-Raeburn Foundation. No restrictions.

The Colonel Jack R. Millar, Jr., Scholarship was established through contributions from Mrs. Betsy Rogers Millar and R.J.R. Nabisco, Inc. The fund is named in honor of Mrs. Millar's husband, a member of the Class of 1939. Recipients must demonstrate financial need.

The Miscellaneous Scholarship Fund is made of contributions given on a one-time basis and designated for scholarships. Awards are made without restrictions.

The O. Ray Moore Memorial Scholarships are made possible by a bequest to The Citadel Development Foundation by the late O. Ray Moore, Class of 1922. This fund provides three in-state and five out-of-state four year scholarships which pay the total expenses as listed in the catalogue.

The Moore-Richards Scholarship was established in memory of the late Marion Latigue Moore, Sr., and Mrs. Jennie Patterson Richards Moore by members of their family. The scholarship is restricted to residents of Sumter and Kershaw Counties, South Carolina.

The Mark William Motley Memorial Scholarship was established by his father. It pays $500 to an entering freshman, who has financial need and is from the North Carolina, South Carolina area.

The Mullen Premedical Scholarships, established by Dr. Donald C. Mullen, Class of 1957, have a value of $500 and are awarded each year to one junior and one senior who are dedicated to becoming physicians, are in the top 25 percent of their classes, and have need.

The Frank W. Munnerlyn/Citadel Medal of Honor Memorial Scholarship was established by The Citadel Board of Visitors in 1993 from a generous donation made by Frank W. Munnerlyn, Class of 1935. This scholarship is to be awarded to Medal of Honor winners, their sons, grandsons or sons of current active duty or retired members of the U.S. Armed Services who are Citadel graduates.

The Robert A. Murray Scholarship Class of 1967 Fund was established by Charles T. Wallace, Class of 1965. Preference will be given to South Carolina residents who demonstrate financial need.

The G. Morrison Myrick Scholarship was established by friends and family o G. Morrison Myrick, Class of 1969.

The Dennis D. Nicholson, Jr., Scholarship has a value of $1,500 a year for fou years and is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni i honor of Colonel Dennis D. Nicholson, Jr., Past Vice President for Development o The Citadel.

The Jack Page Memorial Scholarship is awarded each year to an outstanding junior or senior majoring in business administration. The scholarship pays $500 and is sponsored by the National Association of Accountants.

The Milton A. Pearlstine Maritime Scholarship was established in 1983 by the South Carolina Ports Authority to honor Milton A. Pearlstine, Class 1919. The Pearlstine Scholarship is restricted to students in business or related fields.

The E.B. Peebles, Jr.,/Dravo Corporation Scholarship was initiated in 1985 as the result of a pledge from the Dravo Corporation. This fund is named for the donor and in honor of E.B. Peebles, Jr., Class of 1939. Scholarships are available to rising juniors and seniors who have financial need. Preference is given to a student who is associated with the student newspaper.

The Major General Harry K. Pickett Memorial Scholarships are made possible by a bequest of the late General Pickett, Class of 1911. These scholarships have a value of $1,000 a year. They are awarded to young men of character, who are citizens of the State of South Carolina or sons of United States Marines.

The T.R. Pinson Scholarship was established in 1985 in memory of the late Thomas R. "Red" Pinson, Class of 1931, by his family and friends. A cadet who has financial need and who is a Greenwood county resident will receive first preference. If none qualify, then a South Carolina resident will be considered.

The General Edwin A. Pollock Scholarship was established by the Beaufort Citadel Club and friends of General Pollock to honor this Citadel graduate, Class of 1921. The scholarship has a current value of $500 a year for an athlete from the State of South Carolina, and Beaufort County residents are given preference.

The President's Honorary Scholarships are awarded each year to outstanding high school graduates and outstanding members of the current junior, sophomore, and freshman classes of The Citadel.

The John Douglas Prevatt Scholarship was established by the Francis G. Horne Foundation for an entering freshman in the upper 10 percent of his graduating class or with a minimum of 1200 on his SAT scores. This award pays all catalogue costs for four years. It is limited to students who are residents of North Carolina or South Carolina and are majoring in biology, chemistry, mathematics, or physics. Students majoring in other disciplines but who clearly intend to pursue a career in medicine will be considered. This scholarship is not open to athletes, but musical ability is an asset.

The Captain Anthony G. Prior Scholarship was established in memory of Captain Prior, Class of 1964, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is awarded to a needy young man with a strong desire for a military career. The value is up to $500 a year for four years. An average student at The Citadel will be considered, and preference will be given to a student from the eastern United States.

The Kentrice Ray Memorial Scholarship was established through a contribution from Arthur Ray, father of the late Cadet Kentrice Ray, who matriculated with the freshman Citadel Class of 1985 and was killed in October 1986.

The Razor Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. Melvin D. Verson, Class of 1948, as a memorial to the late Colonel Charles T. Razor. The scholarship is restricted to electrical engineering majors, preferably from Illinois or Texas.

The Colonel T.N. Redd Scholarship(s) were established by James A. Koppenhaver, Class of 1980, to recognize Professor Redd of the Department of English and to provide scholarship support to cadets majoring in English. Recipients of this scholarship will be nominated by Professor Redd.

The Jesse Timothy Reese Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. Jesse T. Reese, Jr., Class of 1934, and Mrs. Reese in memory of their father, a Class of 1904 graduate. This scholarship pays up to $500 a year for four years and is limited to entering freshmen from South Carolina.

The H. Wallace Reid, Jr., Scholarship was established by the parents of H. Wallace Reid, Jr., in his memory. Recipients shall be members of *The Sphinx* staff with preference given to the editor.

The Frances and Tandy Rice Scholarship was established by Tandy C. Rice, Jr., Class of 1961, in honor of his parents. The scholarship pays up to $1,000 a year to an outstanding premedical junior or senior.

The Tandy C. Rice, Jr., Scholarship was established by Jerry Clower in honor of Tandy Rice, Class of 1961.

The Joseph P. Riley, Sr., Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Riley to be awarded each year to a needy Citadel Student from the Charleston area.

The Richard H. Rogers Scholarship was established by contributions at the deat of Major Richard H. Rogers, Class of 1965. Awards are made without restrictions

The David Rubenstine Scholarship is made possible by Mrs. Rubenstine i memory of her late husband. This is a one-year award.

The Four "S" Scholarship Fund was founded by Herbert F. Stackhouse, Sr., wit his endowed gift to The Citadel. This scholarship is awarded to an upperclass cade who has maintained a superior academic record. This award is renewable providin a superior academic record is maintained.

The Alan C. Saveall Memorial Scholarship was established through contributions from Mrs. A. Patricia Saveall, classmates, and friends in memory o Alan C. Saveall, Class of 1969. Preference is given to cadets from New England in need of financial aid.

The Major Richard H. Schmidt Memorial Scholarship Fund was established by members of Major Schmidt's family. Major Schmidt, Class of 1952, was killed in action in Vietnam. Need is the deciding factor in naming the recipient.

The Anne Seignious Memorial Scholarship Fund was established by the Class of 1942 in memory of the late Anne Ficken Padgett Seignious, wife of Lieutenant General George M. Seignious II, Class of 1942 and Past President of The Citadel.

The George M. Seignious II Scholarship is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni in honor of Lieutenant George M. Seignious II, Class of 1942 and former President of The Citadel.

Lt. Charles J. Schnorf Scholarship was established by the family and classmates in memory of Lt. Charles J. Schnorf, Class of 1981. There are no restrictions on these scholarships.

The Rex K. Skanchy Biology Scholarship Fund was established in 1993 by members of the Biology Department and friends in memory of the late LTC Rex K. Skanchy, laboratory specialist. This scholarship is awarded to juniors or seniors majoring in Biology, who have a GPA of 2.50 or greater and who have distinguished themselves in extracurricular activities at The Citadel.

The Society of American Military Engineers Scholarships are valued at $250 and are awarded each year to one rising senior and one rising junior who are members of The Citadel Chapter, S.A.M.E.

The South Carolina Electric and Gas Company Minority Scholarship Fund was established with the proceeds from the sale of the Charleston Bus Barn. This fund is to support scholarships for entering minority freshmen, who are in financial need and who are residents of South Carolina.

The Smith-Barnett Scholarship Fund was established with a gift from Jerry F. Friedner, Class of 1960, to honor Dr. Sam Smith and Mrs. M.M. Barnett. This scholarship is restricted to juniors or seniors majoring in civil engineering, who are residents of South Carolina and have financial need.

The Phyllis J. Sparks Scholarship was established with a gift from Ms. Sparks in 1992. Qualifications for this scholarship are unrestricted.

The Dr. Thurman Councel Sparks Scholarship was established by a bequest of Mrs. Sparks in memory of her late husband. Recipients shall be worthy and needy South Carolina high school graduates, with preferences given to orphans. Amounts shall be sufficient to pay one year's tuition, room and board, and purchase books and uniforms. Awards are made on a one-year basis, but may be renewed.

The D. Allen Spivey, Bayliss L. Spivey, and Collins A. Spivey Scholarship was established by Collins Alexander Spivey, Sr., Class of 1926, and Collins Alexander Spivey, Jr., Class of 1960. Awards are not to exceed one half (1/2) of the catalogue cost of the recipient, and the recipient must be a South Carolina resident, with preference given to qualified applicants from Horry County. Awards are made on a one-year basis, but may be renewed.

The Rufus J. Sprott Scholarships were established by Mrs. Sprott in honor of her late husband, Rufus J. Sprott, Class of 1923. They pay $500 a year and are restricted to cadet residents of South Carolina.

The Star of the West Scholarships were awarded for the first time in 1952. They cover all college expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, and are supported by the income from a trust fund of an anonymous donor. These scholarships are available only to students of outstanding academic ability and attainment and are not restricted by considerations of financial need or geographical limitations.

The William K. Stewart, Jr., and Mary Lee B. Stewart Scholarship was established by William K. Stewart, Jr., Class of 1932, and Mrs. Stewart. Consideration for this scholarship is restricted to Band members who can read music; play a brass, wind, or woodwind instrument; have need; and are not South Carolina residents. Preference in order will be given to residents of the city of Wilmington, North Carolina, eastern North Carolina, or the state of North Carolina. If none of the preferences can be met, any Band member who is not a resident of South Carolina may be considered. A freshman may be considered based on the above criteria and the student's band experience in high school.

The Sumter Guards Scholarship was established in 1985 by the Sumter Guards, a corporation organized and existing under an act of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina. Awarding of this scholarship will be based on financial need. Preference, in order, will be given to members who have one year in the active company known as the Sumter Guards, sons of members, sons of former members, members who have been active less than one year, members of National Guard units of the Charleston area, residents of Charleston who agree to join the active Sumter Guards, National Guardsmen throughout state of South Carolina, or any resident of the Greater Charleston area.

The Summerall Scholarship is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late General Charles Pelot Summerall, President of The Citadel, 1931-1953. This scholarship is valued at $3,000 a year for four years.

The Oscar N. Taylor Scholarship was established by a bequest from Colonel Taylor, Class of 1919, and Mrs. Taylor. The scholarship has a monetary value of $1,500 a year for four years.

The Edgar A. Terrell Scholarships are valued at from $500 for one year to $1,000 a year for four years. They were made possible by a donation from the late Edgar A. Terrell, Class of 1915, and are limited first to candidates from Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, and then to candidates from the State of North Carolina.

The Teal Terrell Scholarship was established by a donation from Teal Terrell. Recipients shall be cadets from South Carolina with financial need.

The Fern Lee Thomason Scholarship was established by Mrs.Jewell Marshall Bee Thompson to honor her husband a member of the Class of 1958. Preference shall be given to residents of Charleston, Berkeley or Dorchester counties. Financial need shall be considered.

The Hugh Smith Thompson Scholarships were established by William G. Thompson in memory of his grandfather, Hugh Smith Thompson, Class of 1856. Awards are made to non-athletes who have demonstrated financial need.

The Captain William Thomson Scholarships were established by a bequest from Captain Thomson. The scholarship is valued from $500 for one year to $1,000 a year for four years. Preference is given to students of Scottish descent.

The Dr. Thaddeus A. Timmons Scholarship was established by the family of Dr. Thaddeus A. Timmons, Class of 1928. The recipient should be a premedical major.

The Janet S. Twitty Scholarships were established with a gift from the AVTEX ommercial Properties, Inc. and William C. Twitty, Class of 1969, husband of e late Janet S. Twitty. The recipients of this scholarship will be Business dministration majors who demonstrate financial need.

The James Ripley Westmoreland Scholarship has a value of $500 a year for four ears. This scholarship is to aid worthy South Carolina young men who are in need f financial assistance to obtain a college education. This scholarship is in memory f Colonel James Ripley Westmoreland, Class of 1900, who served as chairman and member of the Board of Visitors.

The W. Steve Weston, Jr., Class of 1938, Leadership Foundation Scholarhips were established with a generous gift from this graduate. They are full cademic scholarships for cadets who demonstrate academic excellence and eadership qualities. Attributes not considered are religious beliefs or financial tanding.

The Louis F. Weyand Scholarship was established by bequest of Louis F. Veyand.

The Edward Zimmerman White, Jr., Scholarship was established by a gift from laughters of Edward Zimmerman White. Recipients shall be senior business najors who are South Carolina residents. Preference will be shown to residents of Spartanburg County.

The George Walker White Scholarship was established by Mrs. Robert N. Garrison and Mrs. J. Boyd Strawn, daughters of George Walker White, Class of 1904, who was the son of Major James Benjamin White, past superintendent of The Citadel. The scholarship is awarded annually to the rising senior civil engineering student who best exemplifies the qualities of a potentially outstanding civil engineer.

The Raymond F. Whitby, III, Scholarship was established in 1979 as a memorial to Captain R.F. Whitby, III, Class of 1970.

The Richard A. Whitney Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Whitney. It is restricted to needy cadets from Beaufort County, South Carolina.

The Lt. Colonel Clark Williams Memorial Scholarship was established with a contribution from Dr. J. Herbert Moore.

The John P. Wilson Scholarship was established through contributions from family and friends in memory of John P. Wilson, who was the father-in-law of The Citadel Board of Visitors Chairman, Colonel William R. Risher, Class of 1947.

The Michael J. Worthy Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fr Worthy in memory of their son. This scholarship is open to young men who are American Indian descent.

The Judge C. C. Wyche Scholarships were established through a gift from the la Judge C. C. Wyche, Class of 1906, and are restricted to a male student from Sou Carolina.

The General Ronald Zeltman Scholarship was established through a contr bution from the president of the Schweber Electronic Corporation, J. Micha Worfolk, in honor of General Ronald Zeltman, Class of 1958.

Private and Outside Scholarships

Numerous corporations, employers, professional organizations, foundation local civic organizations, churches, and high schools make scholarships avai able to Citadel cadets.

Outside scholarship assistance has been a rapidly growing sector in financi aid at The Citadel. It requires initiative on the student's part. It is suggested th the student consult with his high school counselor, employers, or civic leade or officials and use the local library for information on educational foundation which offer scholarships.

One of the largest and most widely known scholarship programs is the Na tional Merit Scholarship, however there are numerous other organizations whic offer thousands of scholarships each year. The Citadel has a number of holder of Palmetto Fellows, Sirrine, and C.G. Fuller Foundation Scholarships which ar available to residents of South Carolina.

ROTC SCHOLARSHIPS

ROTC scholarships represent significant financial assistance at The Citadel Each service, whether Army, Navy or Air Force, has its own criteria and "tim tables" for application and acceptance. SAT or ACT scores must generally b received by a respective service branch by January of the senior year of hig school.

Once at The Citadel, a cadet may apply for three- or two-year scholarships These scholarships pay all tuition, fees, books and uniform costs, however they do not cover room and board.

Those interested in ROTC scholarships should contact the head of each ROTC unit on The Citadel campus for further information and assistance.

ROTC SCHOLARSHIP ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM

Beginning Academic Year 1992-93, all incoming freshmen on four-year ROTC scholarships will be eligible for the Citadel's ROTC Enhancement Program.

his new program entitles four year scholarship recipients to receive a grant of 2,500, not to exceed college catalogue costs. This award is intended to be a our year grant unless the student loses or decides he no longer wishes to hold is ROTC scholarship or does not maintain at least a 3.0 GPR.

Beginning in the 1993-94 academic year, all in-state, four-year ROTC scholrship recipients will receive full, four-year academic scholarships from The itadel. This means The Citadel will pay all catalogue costs for four years not overed by the ROTC scholarship. This coverage will not exceed total catalogue osts. Should the cadet or the service decide to terminate the four-year ROTC cholarship or should the recipient fail to maintain the required minimum cumuative GPR of 3.00, The Citadel may revoke this additional institutional scholrship coverage.

Incoming freshmen who are designated for three-year ROTC scholarhsips vill be entitled to waiver of barracks or room fees their freshman year. When hey receive their ROTC scholarhsip during their sophomore year they will be warded the $2,500 grant as long as they maintain their eligibility.

OTHER ASSISTANCE

Vocational Rehabilitation Scholarships: This program provides for eduction and training if the student has a physical or mental disability which is a substantial handicap to employment and there exists reasonable expectation that vocational rehabilitation services may lead to gainful employment. Additional information is available through the Department of Vocational Rehabilitation in the student's home state.

Sirrine Scholarship: All Greenville County residents are urged to apply for this scholarship given to individuals who want to continue their education. Winners are selected on the basis of financial need and academic ability. Applications are available in the high school counselor's office.

Methodist Student Loan Fund: Loans of up to $700 per year at an interest rate of 3 percent per annum are provided by the Methodist Student Loan Fund. Repayment must start within six months after discontinuing full-time attendance. For applications, contact the Office of Loans and Scholarships, Board of Higher Education and Ministry, The United Methodist Church, P.O. Box 871, Nashville, TN 37202, or Financial Aid Officer, The Citadel.

Lutheran Brotherhood Loan: Loans of up to $2,500 are available for Lutheran undergraduate students. Repayment begins six months after the date of graduation or withdrawal from school. For applications, contact Student Loan Coordinator, Lutheran Brotherhood, 701 Second Ave. South, Minneapolis, MN 55402.

Knights of Columbus: Loans of up to $1,500 are available for members ar dependents of the Knights of Columbus. Repayment begins six months aft graduation or withdrawal from school. For applications, contact Knights Columbus, Student Loan Committee, P.O. Drawer 1670, New Haven, CT 0650

College Budget Plans: Academic Management Service (A.M.S.) is one a number of special plans by many of the larger banks which will pay colleg fees when due and arrange for a parent or sponsor to repay on a prearrange monthly budget schedule extending over the year. Contact The Citadel Treasurer's Office for information.

Veterans Services: Veterans services are administered under the umbrell of Student Financial Aid at The Citadel. Veterans services are intended to mee the needs of students receiving benefits under Chapter 35 (Dependents), Chapte 32 (VEAP), the old G.I. Bill (Chapter 34), the new Montgomery G.I. Bill (Chapter 30), Chapter 31 (Vocational Rehabilitation), and Chapter 106 which deal with reservists from all branches of the service. Veterans who feel they hav an entitlement should check with their local VA Office, the Regional Office i Columbia (1-800-827-1000), or the VA Coordinator at The Citadel (803) 953 5187.

An applicant should contact the VA Coordinator in the Financial Aid Offic at The Citadel well in advance of the anticipated admission date so that th necessary documents may be obtained in order to certify attendance with th VA. All veterans and dependents receiving VA Educational Benefits are required to come to the Financial Aid Office each semester and complete a clas schedule card. Any changes in the veteran's course of study should be cleare with the VA Coordinator in the Financial Aid Office to insure continuation o benefits. Any reduction in course load should be reported immediately to avoi overpayment. Transfer students are reminded that the office must have copie of all transcript evaluations made by the Records Office before certification ca be made to the Veterans Administration for payment.

In determining eligibility for VA educational funds, the satisfactory progres chart of this publication will apply to all veterans and dependents receiving VA benefits for their education at The Citadel.

Department of Intercollegiate Athletics

The mission of the Department of Intercollegiate Athletics at The Citadel is o develop, maintain, and continue to improve a well-rounded program of athletics geared to the aims and objectives of The Citadel, the Southern Conference, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

The Citadel is a member of the NCAA with Division I-AA classification in football, and Division I Classification in all other sports. In addition, the college is a member of the Southern Conference, which is comprised of Appalachian State University, The Citadel, Davidson College, East Tennessee State University, Furman University, Georgia Southern University, Marshall University, University of Tennessee Chattanooga, Virginia Military Institute, and Western Carolina University.

The Sports Program

The Citadel athletic program has been an aggressive force in the Southern Conference and on the national scene. The Bulldog football team advanced to he NCAA Division I-AA playoffs three of the last five years, and won the 1992 Southern Conference Championship. The Bulldogs entered the 1992 Division I-AA playoffs as the No. 1 ranked team in the division and advanced to the quarterfinal round of the playoffs. The Citadel football team also has earned the eputation as a “giant-killer” in college football, defeating the likes of Army and Navy twice, Arkansas and in-state rival South Carolina over the last five seasons. The team has become a fixture in the national polls and has churned out numerous all-conference and all-America players.

The college's baseball team made headlines across America in the spring of 1990 with the nation's longest winning streak during the regular season (26 games), winning its 7th Southern Conference title, defeating the Miami Hurricanes twice to win the Atlantic Regional title, making the College World Series field in Omaha, Nebraska, and finishing the season ranked No. 6 nationally among NCAA Division I schools. Overall, the Bulldogs have won nine Southern Conference titles.

The Citadel's tennis and soccer teams have continually made improvements n recent years and have made strong challenges for Southern Conference titles. The track program is highly competitive, while golf, wrestling, and rifle have each continued a winning tradition. The Bulldog basketball team defeated the University of South Carolina in 1989 in Columbia and annually plays one of the most demanding and attractive schedules in the country.

The Citadel's intercollegiate teams are led by qualified, caring coaches who are concerned with the overall development of the cadet-student-athlete. Some of the best facilities in the country can be found at The Citadel. The sports medicine program at The Citadel is one of the most respected in America, and the graduation rate of Citadel athletes ranks among the best in the country.

The Department of Intercollegiate Athletics sponsors 11 varsity teams, i cluding football, basketball, cross-country, soccer, rifle, wrestling, indoor a outdoor track, baseball, golf, and tennis. Each year, more than 300 cadets pa ticipate as players, managers, or student trainers.

Facilities

Athletic facilities at The Citadel are among the finest in the conferenc Home football games are played at 22,500 seat Johnson Hagood Stadium, whi is slated for renovations in the near future. Seignious Hall, perhaps the fine facility of its kind on the NCAA Division I-AA level, houses the football lock room, the sports medicine facilities equipment room, outstanding weight roo coaches' offices, and meeting areas. The newly renovated McAlister Field Hou seats 6,000 for basketball games and is a showcase facility for the Bulld basketball program. The recently completed Earle Tennis Center, located adj cent to the Donald C. Bunch Tennis Courts, provides excellent dressing faciliti and meeting areas for the tennis team.

Outdoor facilities for practice and competition include six all-weather com position and four Laykold tennis courts, an upgraded quarter-mile all-weath track, and four practice fields for soccer and football. The soccer team plays i home games on The Citadel parade ground and Johnson Hagood Stadium.

Baseball games are presently being played at venerable College Park, a 6,00 seat facility adjacent to The Citadel campus. Beginning with the 1995 seaso the Bulldog baseball team will move into a new 7,000-seat baseball stadiu which will be located along the banks of the Ashley River.

Vandiver Hall, which opened its doors in the fall of 1991, provides th Bulldog soccer, baseball, wrestling, rifle, golf and track teams with a moder well-equipped facility. Dressing rooms, ranges, practice areas, and locker room are just a few of the many offerings of Vandiver Hall.

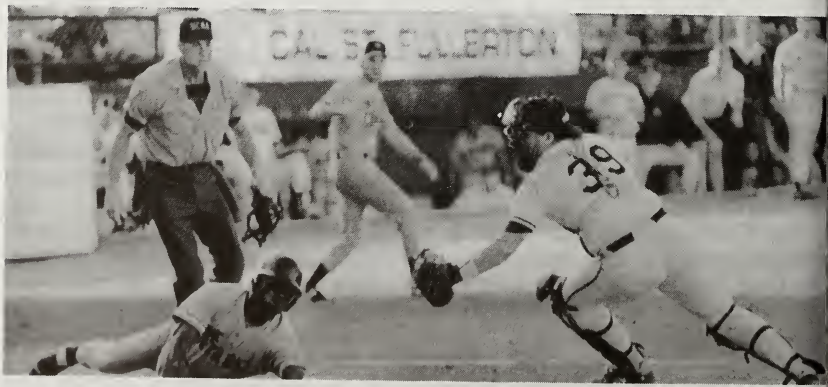


Photo credit: Associated Pres

Cadet Anthony Jenkins, First Team All-American, sliding into home plate durin the College World Series, Omaha, Nebraska, 1990, for the game winning, 12t inning run, against California State at Fullerton.

Honors and Awards

The Palmetto Award

This award is made by the Board of Visitors in recognition of exceptional rformance which reflects great credit on The Citadel or the State of South arolina. It is to be made to a member of the Corps of Cadets, alumni, faculty, staff of The Citadel, or any other person whose service to the college or state deemed worthy of recognition. Members of the Board of Visitors, the President The Citadel, or the Association of Citadel Men may make nominations for ndidates for this award, but recipients must be unanimously approved by the oard of Visitors. This award takes precedence over all other honors awarded The Citadel with the exception of honorary degrees.

Commencement Honors

The first two commencement honors for students reflect the reputation of the cipient while he was a student at The Citadel and are thus restricted to those aduates who have earned (and are using to satisfy graduation requirements) a inimum of 90 semester hours at The Citadel.

The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards are bronze medallions presented by e college, through the benefaction of the New York Southern Society, to udents or others in recognition of high thought and noble behavior. Established the Society in 1925, the awards have been made to The Citadel since 1933.

The John O. Willson Ring is given annually, at the bequest of Dr. John O. illson, to the cadet member of the senior class voted by his classmates as the anliest, purest, and most courteous member of the class.

All other commencement honors are academic in nature. To be eligible for e Scholarship Medal or graduation with honors, the student must have earned nd be using to satisfy graduation requirements) at least 90 semester hours at e Citadel. To be eligible for departmental honors, the student must have rned at The Citadel at least half of the semester hours required in his major partment.

The Scholarship Medal is presented annually by the Board of Visitors, and e recipient is designated as the First Honor Graduate. This honor is awarded the graduate whose grade-point ratio, reflecting all undergraduate hours attempted at The Citadel or other institutions, is highest among the graduati class.

A degree *summa cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduati class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.90-4.00 on all work taken The Citadel.

A degree *magna cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduati class who have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.70-3.89 on all work taken The Citadel.

A degree *cum laude* is awarded to those students in the graduating class w have achieved a grade-point ratio of 3.50-3.69 on all work taken at The Citad

Departmental Honors are awarded on recommendation of department hea to those students of the graduating class who have established a grade-point ra of 3.50 or better in at least 36 hours of work completed at The Citadel in th major department. This must include all departmental work required in the ju ior and senior years.

Academic Awards

The Dean's List is a recognition given for the work in a semester to tho students registered for 12 or more semester hours whose grade-point ratio 3.20 or higher, with no grade below C. The medal is worn on the uniform duri the following semester.

Gold Stars are awarded to those students on the Dean's List who have ma a grade-point ratio of 3.70 or higher for the work of a semester. Stars are wo on the uniform during the following semester.

Academic Honors

Phi Kappa Phi is the only national honor society whose membership is op to scholars of all academic disciplines. Members of The Citadel Chapter of t Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi are selected from among those undergradua students who rank scholastically in the upper 4 percent of the junior class or the upper 8 percent of the senior class. In order to qualify, graduate studen must have attained a 3.5 GPR during their undergraduate career and a 4.0 graduate classes at The Citadel. Members of the faculty whose profession records have rendered them worthy of membership may be extended invitatio to join.

The American Legion ROTC Scholastic Excellence Awards are presented

Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC firstclassmen and secondclassmen who have demonstrated scholastic excellence.

The Francis Marion Award is presented by the Rebecca Motte Chapter, D.A.R., to a cadet of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in American history.

The Granville T. Prior Award consists of a key and letter presented annually by The Citadel History Department to the student whose senior research project is selected by a joint faculty committee as the best in the Departments of English, History, and Political Science.

The William E. Mikell Award, a cash award made possible by the late William E. Mikell, is awarded to that member of the graduating class having the highest average in English over a three-year period.

The Wall Street Journal Student Achievement Award is donated by the Wall Street Journal and awarded to the senior chosen by the Business Administration Faculty as the most outstanding student in Business Administration.

The Charles P. Summerall Cup is donated by the European Citadel Association and awarded annually for one year to the company of cadets with the best academic achievement. Companies are rated on the average grade-point ratio (GPR) for each semester plus a factor to reflect the increase or decrease in GPR from the first to second semester.

The Post-Courier Awards are given by the *Post-Courie*r to the best writers on *The Brigadier* staff as chosen by a committee of faculty and staff members.

The Peter Gaillard Memorial Award is given annually by Colonel and Mrs. St. Pierre Gaillard in memory of Peter Gaillard, Class of 1948, to a graduating firstclassman, majoring in Electrical Engineering, on a basis of scholastic attainment, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities.

The Charles T. Razor Memoral Award is given annually in memory of Colonel Charles T. Razor to a graduating cadet selected by the head of the Department of Electrical Engineering on the basis of scholastic achievement, ability, and willingness to help others.

The Colonel Louis Shepherd LeTellier Award is given annually to a member of the graduating class attaining the highest academic average in Civil Engineering.

The George Walker White Award is given annually by Mrs. James Boyd Strawn and Mrs. Robert Neal Garrison in memory of their father, Class of 1904. This award goes to a member of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in Civil Engineering.

The Colonel Christopher Schultz Gadsden Memorial Award, in memory of Colonel Gadsden, Class of 1852, is given annually to the "best all-round Civil Engineering graduate" as selected by the Civil Engineering faculty.

The Reuben Burton Pitts, III, Memorial Award is given annually in memory of Reuben Burton Pitts, III, Class of 1963, to the second-classman who is selected by his classmates as showing the greatest concern for the well-being of other cadets.

The Carlisle Norwood Hastie Award is given annually to the graduating firstclassman who has been selected by his classmates as having shown the most tact, consideration, and courtesy to his fellow classmates.

The Henry J. Taylor Cup is presented annually to the member of *The Brigadier* staff who has demonstrated the greatest journalistic improvement during the current school year.

The Colonel James K. Coleman Award is in honor of Colonel Coleman, Class of 1919, who established the Department of Political Science at The Citadel. It is given annually by Pi Sigma Alpha, National Political Science Honor Society, to the firstclassman in Political Science with the highest scholastic record for the four years.

The H. L. Gary Award, consisting of a cash award and a certificate of recognition, is given annually to a graduating senior for outstanding achievement in European history.

The English Faculty Award, consisting of a cash award and a scroll, is given by the members of the Department of English to an English major who, during an academic year, has submitted an essay, short story, or poem of exceptional merit.

The George E. Reves Award is given in memory of Colonel George E. Reves. The award, consisting of a suitably inscribed desk plaque for the recipient and the listing of the recipient's name on the master award plaque which is kept in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, is given to the Mathmatics or Computer Science major selected by the faculty of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science on the basis of mathematical ability and outstanding achievements.

The Colonel Charles E. Hirshey Award is given to the graduating senior cadet in Education who in the judgment of the faculty has made the greatest contribution to his department, has achieved an outstanding record academically, and has the greatest potential for excellence in teaching.

The Thomas Francis McGarey Award is a cash award given annually by Mrs. Miriam M. Favorite in memory of her father, Thomas Francis McGarey, Class of 1914, to the outstanding graduating firstclassman in the field of natural science.

The Keith E. Hamilton Award is presented by the Physical Education faculty to the senior Physical Education major who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement and potential for growth.

The Morris, Duffey, and Boone Award, an embossed copy of *Black's Law Dictionary,* is presented annually at the Lent Reading of The Citadel Inn of Court for excellence in pre-law preparation and service to the Inn.

The Medal of the South Carolina Commandery of the Military Order of U.S. Foreign Wars is presented to a member of the South Carolina Corps of Cadets who is majoring in History, who at the end of the Fall term of his junior year has the highest average GPA in all history courses taken, possesses a minimum of a 3.0 GPA average in all courses taken, and who evinces a high moral character and a high order of loyalty to his company, The Citadel, and the United States.

The Francis Eugene Zemp Award is given annually to the pre-medical student having the highest academic average. The award consists of a plaque given to the recipient and the inscription of his name on the master award plaque which is kept in Byrd Hall.

The MacArthur Cadet Award is presented annually by the General Douglas McArthur Foundation to the senior class cadet for the most soldierly performance considering academics, athletics, and leadership.

The William Porcher DuBose Award is given annually to the cadet first honor graduate by the United Daughters of the Confederacy.

Military Awards

The Order of Cincinnati Award is presented annually to a cadet officer wh has exemplified in the highest degree the qualities of soldier and citizen.

The Congressional Medal of Honor Society Award is awarded annually to th graduating first class cadet who is considered the most outstanding in the performance of cadet and military activities and who will be commissioned into th armed forces subsequent to graduation. The recipient is selected by a committe comprised of the commandant of cadets and the professors of Aerospace Studies, Military Science, and Naval Science.

Veterans of Foreign Wars Award is presented annually to first and secon class cadets who have achieved an outstanding academic record.

American Veterans of World War II, Korea and Vietnam Award is presente annually to ROTC cadets for diligence in the discharge of duty and willingnes to serve God and Country.

The Wade Hampton Saber is awarded annually by the South Carolina Division, Daughters of The Confederacy, to the member of the first class who is most outstanding in leadership and who makes the greatest contribution to The Citadel while a cadet.

Army ROTC Distinguished Military Student Program—Army ROTC students whose proficiency in military training and whose qualities of leadership and attention to duty have merited the approbation of the professor of military science are designated Distinguished Military Students and are eligible to apply for appointment as second lieutenants in the Regular Army when they have registered for their last academic year.

The Association of U.S. Army Medal is donated by the Association of the United States Army and awarded annually to the outstanding Army ROTC secondclassman.

The Widder Award is presented annually by Mr. and Mrs. John D. Widder, in memory of their son, Capt. David Widder, USA, Class of 1959, to the outstanding Distinguished Military Student in Army ROTC.

The Washington Light Infantry Marksmanship Trophy and Medals consist of a trophy awarded annually for one year to the organization whose team makes the highest score in small bore rifle marksmanship and medals awarded annually o the cadets making the highest individual scores. All are presented by the Washington Light Infantry.

Distinguished Naval Students—During the fall semester each year, the professor of naval science designates as Distinguished Naval Students (DNS) those senior cadets in the Naval ROTC program who have displayed outstanding qualities in academics, leadership, adaptability to military training, and sound moral character.

The United States Naval Institute Awards consists of a membership certificate in the Naval Institute for a one-year period awarded to an outstanding NROTC regular cadet in the senior class and to an outstanding NROTC contract cadet in the senior class.

The Marine Corps Association Award consists of a certificate and membership in the Association for a one-year period awarded to the outstanding junior or senior Marine-option cadet who has displayed the highest qualities of perseverance, integrity, motivation, and devotion to duty.

The Navy League Sword is awarded annually by the Navy League to the most outstanding cadet to be commissioned in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps.

Distinguished Air Force Students (DAFS)—During the fall semester each year, the professor of aerospace studies designates as DAFS, those AFROTC cadets of the first class who have displayed outstanding qualities of leadership, adaptability to military training, and academic achievement.

Air Force ROTC Distinguished Graduates—The professor of Aerospace Studies may designate as Distinguished Graduates those Air Force cadets who possess outstanding qualities of leadership and have demonstrated those qualities both in their academic classwork and military activities. This designation is a factor that is considered for appointment in the Regular Air Force during the early years of the junior officer's career.

The Air Force Association Award is presented each year to the outstanding first class AFROTC cadet possessing outstanding leadership characteristics. The winner of this award is also eligible to receive the Aerospace Education Foundation's *W. Randolph Lovelace Memorial Award.*

The Air Force Historical Foundation Award is presented annually to an AFROTC firstclassman in recognition of outstanding leadership, citizenship, academic, and military achievement.

Air Force ROTC Awards—Citadel AFROTC cadets are very competitive fo other awards to include the *American Fighter Aces Award;* the *USAA Scholarship Award;* the *Virgil I. Grissom Memorial Scholarship Award;* and th *AFROTC Valor Award.*

The American Legion Army, Navy and Air Force General Military Excellenc Award is presented annually to a cadet in each of the first and second classe who has demonstrated outstanding qualities of military leadership, discipline character, and citizenship.

The National Defense Transportation Association Award is presented annually to an outstanding ROTC firstclassman majoring in Business Administration, Civil Engineering, or Political Science.

The Society of American Military Engineering Award is awarded annually to a member of the first or second class who is majoring in engineering and has demonstrated outstanding academic achievements.

The South Carolina Reserve Officers Association Awards are donated annually by the Reserve Officers Association and awarded to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first, second, and third class cadets for demonstrating courtesy, personal attributes, positive attitude, and promotion potential.

The Daughters of the American Colonists Award is given annually to the firstclassman with the best disciplinary record during his four years at The Citadel.

The Armed Forces Communications and *Electronics Association Awards* are awarded annually to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first and second class cadets majoring in Engineering, Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics.

Sons of the American Revolution Awards are awarded annually to outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force fourthclassmen on the basis of leadership ability, soldierly bearing, and excellence in ROTC studies and activities.

The Daughters of the American Revolution ROTC Award is presented annually to an outstanding graduating ROTC cadet selected for academic excellence, leadership ability, adherence to military discipline, dependability and good character, and a fundamental and patriotic understanding of the importance of ROTC training.

The Major William M. Hutson Award is presented annually by Colonel and Mrs. J.C. Hutson in memory of their son, Major William M. Hutson, USAF, Class of 1939, to a rising senior selected for outstanding leadership ability, academic standing, and devotion to duty.

The Commandant's Cup, donated by the late Colonel W.C. Miller, is awarded annually to the best-drilled company.

The W.C. White Medal is presented annually by Mrs. W.C. White to the company commander of the best-drilled company.

The Kelly Cup, in memory of Captain Benjamin E. Kelly, Jr., USA, Class of 1961, is awarded annually to the squad winning the squad drill.

The Star of the West Medal, originally presented to The Citadel by Dr. B.H. Teague, is awarded annually to the best-drilled cadet.

The Major General Lewie G. Merritt Memorial Award is presented annually to an outstanding Marine option senior based on scholastic attainment, leadership, physical fitness, integrity, motivation, and devotion. Additionally, he must be designated a Distinguished Naval Graduate by the Professor of Naval Science. The award consists of a certificate and life membership in the Marine Corps Association.

Other Awards

Other prestigious awards for which Citadel cadets in Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC can compete include: *The Legion of Valor Bronze Cross for Achievement; The Military Order of World Wars Medal; The National Sojourners Award; The American Defense Preparedness Association Award;* and *The Retired Officers Association ROTC Medal*. The list of awards on the last several pages is not complete, but space precludes a full listing. Many other awards are given in recognition of military and scholastic excellence, as well as meritorious participation in cadet activities and athletics.

The Citadel Honors Program

The Citadel Honors Program provides exceptional learning experiences for a limited number of outstanding students whose past records indicate that they can take full advantage of the personal student-teacher relationship which the tutorial-based honors curricula will provide. Honors courses will augment the current curriculum of the college by offering for those selected students experimental and alternate means of education grounded in the methods of intellectual inquiry.

The Honors Program is an autonomous program of the college, with an Honors Director serving as the head of the program. The Director is responsible for recruiting and admitting Honors students; reviewing courses which are proposed to meet Honors requirements and selecting those which will be included in Program offerings; critiquing Honors courses and the performance of the faculty offering them; establishing and enforcing entrance and exit requirements; serving as the Honors Advisor for all Honors students; establishing and monitoring the operating budget for the Honors Program; and coordinating the Honors Program requirements with those of the academic majors.

The Honors Council is comprised of at least four current or former Honors Faculty and two Honors students. The heavy involvement of the Honors students in this Council is intended to ensure that addressing the needs of these exceptional students will continue to be the primary goal of The Citadel Honors Program. The Honors Council will advise and assist the Honors Director in the governance of the program.

The Honors Students' Association is comprised of academically proficient participants or past participants in the Honors Program. Its purpose is to promote closer association among participants in the Honors Program, to provide a student forum for discussion of the Honors Program and its operation, and to assist the Honors Council.

Admission and Retention of Students

Students must apply separately for admission to the Honors Program, in addition to applying for admission to the college. The Honors Director will evaluate all applications and offer acceptances based upon the student's standardized test scores, class rank, extracurricular activities, and intellectual and academic promise. Personal interviews, at least by telephone, are required as part of the application process. Applications should be to Dr. Jack W. Rhodes, Honors Program, The Citadel, Charleston, SC 29409. Phone: 803-792-3708. The deadline for applying is January 15.

Students with outstanding grades after their first semester at The Citadel may pply for admission to the Honors Program at that time. Also, deserving students ay be admitted to individual Honors courses on a space-available basis; in ch cases, the Honors courses will meet Core Curriculum or General Elective quirements as appropriate.

To remain in good standing, students in the Honors Program must maintain t least a 3.0 in their Honors courses and a 2.7 overall. The Honors Council will view the records of all Honors students who fall below this average and take ppropriate action, which might be either separation from the Honors Program r the establishment of a probationary period.

Honors Students Advisor

One faculty member in each academic department serves as academic advisor o all the Honors Program students majoring in that discipline. In addition, the Ionors Director helps advise students concerning their schedules, courses of tudy, and other matters as needed.

Honors Program Curriculum

The Honors Program is designed to provide an exceptionally broad background of cultural knowledge and learning skills which the student can then pply to his chosen area of academic specialization. Most of the Honors Program curriculum will come in courses designed to be taken in lieu of Core Curriculum requirements, and most will, therefore, be taken in the freshman and sophomore years. The other Honors courses will take the place of General Electives. The emphasis in Honors courses will be, not primarily acceleration, but enrichment. The courses will go into extra depth, examining more closely the significance and implications of the material studied, or presenting that material in a broader cultural context. In general, it is expected that Honors courses will employ discussion in order to establish habits of rigorous inquiry and intellectual independence.

The plan behind the curriculum is to create an environment of learning in which the students' intellectual habits can be formed. The patterns and processes of intellectual and scholarly inquiry will be taught, not merely the results of other people's having conducted that inquiry. Each Honors course will have a tutorial foundation; individual students will meet with their instructors frequently (usually, once every week) to discuss and develop ongoing writing, research, and laboratory projects.

Curricular Requirements

Students majoring in one of the sciences or engineering will be required to complete the following Honors courses: Honors Freshman Seminar; Honors

English I, II, III, and IV; Honors History I and II; Honors Mathematics I and Honors Social Science Project; and one Honors Seminar.

Students majoring in one of the liberal arts will be required to complete t following Honors courses: Honors Freshman Seminar; Honors English I, II, II and IV; Honors History I and II; Honors Mathematics I and II; Honors Soci Science Project; and two Honors Seminars.

Freshman Honors Courses

HONR 001 *Honors Freshman Seminar* No Credit Hours

This course will introduce freshman Honors Program students to the variou areas of academic study available at The Citadel, their subjects, their method and their rewards. The format for the course will be lecture/discussion.

HONR 101 and 102 *Honors English I & II: The Aesthetic Context* Three Semester Hou Each Semeste

This sequence will introduce students to the artistic achievements, chiefly li erary, of Western and possibly some non-Western cultures, within the context c the major intellectual and ideological currents of those cultures. Techniques c prose composition will be taught as the students engage these issues in writing

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Cur riculum requirements in freshman English by successfully completing HON 101 and 102 ("Honors English: The Aesthetic Context") instead of ENGL 10 and 102 ("Composition and Literature"). If a student successfully completes th first semester of Honors Program, he will be allowed to enroll in ENGL 102 an may fulfill his Core Curriculum requirement in freshman English by success fully completing that course.

HONR 103 and 104 *Honors History I & II: The Social, Political, and Historical Context* Three Semester Hour Each Semeste

This sequence will introduce students to the social, political, and historica events involved in the development of Western and possibly some non-Wester cultures, emphasizing the interplay between the way people of the past saw themselves and the universe and the way they shaped their environment.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in history by successfully completing HONR 103 and 104 ("Honors History: The Social, Political, and Historical Context") in lieu of HIST 103 and 104 ("History of Western Civilization"). If a student successfully completes the first semester of Honors History and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, the student may complete his Core Curriculum requirement in istory by completing HIST 104 (the second semester of "History of Western ivilization").

ONR 107 and 108 *Honors Mathematics I and II:* Four Credit Hours
The Analytic Context Each Semester

This sequence will teach the Calculus within the context of its development rom the civilization which produced it and its impact on civilization since. tudents enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curricu-um requirement in mathematics by successfully completing HONR 107 and 108 "Honors Mathematics: The Analytic Context") in lieu of MATH 131/32 ("Ana-ytic Geometry and Calculus I and II"), MATH 105/106 ("College Mathematics and II"), MATH 106/107 ("College Mathematics II and III"), or MATH 106/ 60 ("College Mathematics II" and "Statistical Methods"). Should a student uccessfully complete the first semester of Honors Mathematics and then cease o participate in the Honors Program, he can fulfill his Core Curriculum require-nent in mathematics by completing MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 132, or ATH 160.

Sophomore Honors Courses

HONR 201 and 202 *Honors English III & IV:* Three Credit Hours
Studies in British and Each Semester
American Literature

This sequence will teach one or more themes, genres, modes, schools, periods, or authors in British and American literature. The techniques of prose composition will be reinforced and developed.

Students enrolled in the Honors Program may meet the college's Core Curriculum requirement in sophomore English by successfully completing HONR 201 and 202 in lieu of ENGL 201 and 202. If a student successfully completes the first semester of sophomore Honors English and then ceases participation in the Honors Program, he will be allowed to enroll in ENGL 202 and may fulfill his sophomore Core Curriculum requirement in English by successfully completing that course. Students majoring in English will be required to complete ENGL 213 and ENGL 214. In that case, HONR 201 will satisfy the departmental requirement to take either ENGL 211 or 212, and HONR 202 will count as an English elective.

HONR 203 *Honors Social Science Project* Three Semester Hours

This will be an interdisciplinary, integrative group project in the social sciences, drawing upon the context provided by the freshman Honors sequence. Students may meet the college's Core Curriculum Social Science requirement by completing this one semester course.

Upper-Level Honors Courses

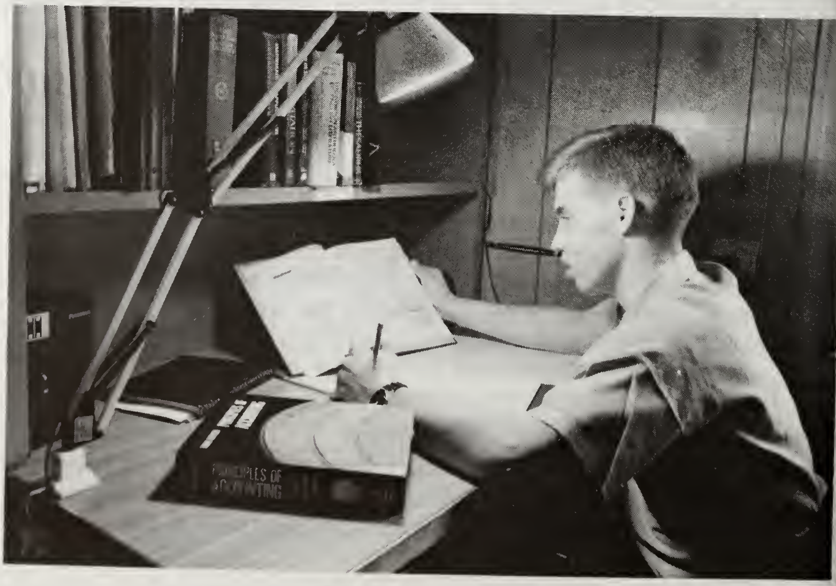
HONR 300 *Honors Seminar: Special Topics* Three Semester Hou

Often interdisciplinary, this seminar will investigate a field of study n addressed—at least, not in much detail—within the framework of the norm curriculum. It will be suitable for students in all majors. Topics will vary.

Honors Program Recognition

Students who complete all Honors Program requirements will be recognize as Honors Program Graduates in their commencement ceremony. They wi receive an Honors Seal attached to their diplomas, and a notation will be adde to their official college transcript to indicate they have completed the requir ments of the Honors Program.

Students admitted to the Honors Program after their first semester at Th Citadel will be required to complete at least 18 semester hours of Honors course They will be recognized as Honors Program Graduates in their respective com mencement ceremony, and a notation will be added to their official colleg transcript to indicate that they have fulfilled the requirements of the Honor Program. Unlike Honors students who have completed the full program, the will not receive an Honors Seal on their diplomas.



The Citadel Evening College

The Citadel Evening College makes available to the Lowcountry community, nd especially the adult in the Lowcountry, the opportunity to share in the uality undergraduate education provided for the South Carolina Corps of Caets. Courses offered through the Evening College maintain the same standards s those in the cadet day program and are generally taught by faculty who also each in the day program. The basic mission of the Evening College is to proide to those interested an avenue for self-improvement and professional develpment through college credit courses which may or may not be part of a degree rogram.

Evening College Programs

While courses in the Evening College cover a wide variety of areas and are pen to interested persons from diverse backgrounds, these three undergraduate egrees are offered: bachelor of science in business administration; bachelor of cience in civil engineering; and bachelor of science in electrical engineering.

In each of the undergraduate degree programs offered by the Evening College, a minimum of 36 of the total required credit hours must be taken at The Citadel. Credits gained through AP or CLEP may not be counted among these 6 credit hours. Acceptability of transfer credits is governed by the policy decribed under the section of this catalogue titled Academic Policies.

Admission

Because of its community service orientation, The Citadel Evening College ermits participation by students in non-degree seeking status as well as those who are pursuing an undergraduate degree.

Non-degree seeking students. Non-degree seeking students are permitted to articipate under the following conditions:

1) Students who provide documentation of having graduated from an accredted high school or having completed the General Education Development (GED) xamination may register for selected course work for personal or professional evelopment. Upon completion of 15 semester hours in a non-degree status, a tudent must make application to a planned program or obtain special permision to continue as a non-degree student.

2) Persons age 60 or above may enroll in courses in the Evening College on “space available,” tuition free basis. All other fees must be paid.

3) High school seniors may be permitted to register for a maximum of t courses and the associated labs in the Evening College on the basis of a writt recommendation from their high school guidance counselors or principals.

4) Students who wish to enroll in course work for transfer to another ins tution must present evidence that they are eligible to return to that institutio

Degree-seeking students. An applicant who wishes to pursue an undergrad ate degree is considered on the basis of the high school record (courses, cla standing, and GPR), College Entrance Examination Board Test scores, a recommendations. The applicant must provide the Evening College an offic high school transcript or its equivalent, SAT scores, and official transcripts fro all other colleges attended and must meet all requirements as outlined in t Educational Requirements section of this catalogue. All credentials regardi admissions for degree-seeking status must be received by the Evening Colle no later than the end of the student's first semester of enrollment at The Citad Upon submission of a high school transcript and transcripts from all colleg attended, adult applicants (students 25 years of age or older) may enroll in semester hours. Upon completion of the first 15 semester hours with a gra point average of 2.0, the adult student is considered degree-seeking in the s lected major.

Satisfactory Progress. Records of an Evening College degree-seeking st dent will be assessed initially for academic criteria for continuance upon compl tion of at least 15 hours of course work at The Citadel. This initial assessme will be made at the end of a spring or fall semester or a second summer sessio The academic standards for continuance will then be assessed each August un the student meets graduation requirements, formally withdraws from the colleg or is academically discharged.

At the time of the initial assessment, the student must meet the gradepoi ratio (GPR) requirement for the appropriate category of credit hours of reco as listed in the Academic Policies section of this catalogue and must have pass at least 50 percent of the course work attempted thus far at The Citadel. subsequent assessments, the student must meet the gradepoint ratio (GPR) quired for the appropriate category of credit hours of record and must ha passed at least 50 percent of the hours attempted in the previous two semeste and associated summer sessions. In determining the category for credit hours record, hours transferred into The Citadel from other institutions are includ as credit hours of record.

A student who is not eligible to return to his/her previous institution is n normally eligible for degree-seeking status in the Evening College. Exceptio to this policy may be considered under the following circumstances:

a) At least four semesters (exclusive of summer terms) must have elaps since the student was dismissed from his/her former institution.

b) The student must present evidence which supports his/her request for gree-seeking status. If provisional admission is approved, the student will be rmitted to register for course work. Upon the successful completion of the st 15 credit hours with a GPR of at least 2.0, the student may be accepted into gree-seeking status.

Students who are in cadet status and are currently enrolled in the Corps of idets are not eligible to enroll in Evening College courses. Students who are cadet status and are not currently enrolled in the Corps of Cadets, but who ve not been given a conduct or academic discharge, may, with the prior proval of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies, take a limited number of credit urs in the Evening College. A cadet who has been expelled from The Citadel not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, summer. A cadet who has been suspended or dismissed is not eligible to tend any undergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer—until has been accepted for readmission to the College.

Spring, fall, and summer Evening College class schedules are available from e office of the Evening College. Information on programs, classes, and fees n be obtained from that office. Information on financial aid for Evening College udents is available through the Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships.

The Citadel Summer School

Two day summer sessions and one evening summer session are conducted for udents who wish to accelerate their work or address academic problems. The me fees are charged to both South Carolina and out-of-state students. All fees e due and payable at the time of registration unless prior arrangements have en made with the Treasurer. Bills for summer sessions will not be mailed by e Treasurer. There will be no refunds of tuition after the first week of each ssion. During the summer session all purchases of books and supplies will be a cash basis.

A cadet who has been expelled from The Citadel is not eligible to attend any ndergraduate class at The Citadel—day, evening, or summer. A cadet who has en suspended or dismissed is not eligible to attend any undergraduate class at he Citadel—day, evening, or summer—until he has been accepted for admission to the College.

Details of the summer school program are available through the Summer chool Bulletin which can be obtained from the Evening College Office or the egistrar's Office.

THE UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULU

The curriculum is the major instrument by which an institution whose p pose is to provide a liberal education passes along to the rising generation t intellectual heritage of mankind. This large treasury includes not only valuab knowledge acquired over the centuries but also the modes of thought by whi that knowledge has been acquired.

The curriculum provides an orderly sequence of academic achievemen through courses which exhibit a solid body of subject matter and employ sch arly methods which are typical of their discipline, and whose subject matter a methods are useful for understanding other academic matters beyond the co fines of their own discipline. Such courses have been divided traditionally in two groups: the core curriculum where students are initiated into the metho and subjects of several academic disciplines that represent the full scope academic study; the academic major curriculum, where students pursue inte sive study in a single academic field.

Through this objective and intellectually rigorous method of education, T Citadel prepares not only professional scholars but also leaders of society in walks of life.

THE CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum is the body of courses which constitutes the center nucleus of a Citadel education. The disciplines represented in the core are s lected according to two standards: the rational, inasmuch as the courses encor pass each of the basic methodologies employed in academic pursuits; and t historical, inasmuch as the centuries have confirmed the durability and t serviceability of the disciplines involved.

While the courses of the core are diverse, they nevertheless constitute a u of the college curriculum, one that coalesces at a higher level of abstraction th other portions of the curriculum, because the core courses examine the found tions of particular, central disciplines in the perspective of the whole academ enterprise, the search for truth. These courses, therefore, have a decided philosophical cast, and for this reason they rightly emphasize their disciplin ultimate bases, the validity of its method, its essential elements, and its distin tive character.

In the core curriculum, a student's earlier education reaches a completene and a fullness of perspective for which he was not previously ready; and his lat studies, while they will go deeper and further into a particular field, will necessarily require his attention to be more narrowly focused. The core curriculum also captures the academic quality of higher education better than most arrays of courses since through core courses the student examines the forms which knowledge takes, whereas later studies will concentrate on the content of knowledge in a presupposed form. Furthermore, the level of intellectual achievement in the core courses is for most students higher than they will ever reach again, except in the confines of the single discipline in which they major.

Since the core curriculum is fundamental to all further studies, the entire faculty shares authority over it, although some departments have special responsibility for the parts which they teach. The core is placed early in a student's career because it inculcates those skills essential for further study and for the life of an educated man, such permanent and profound dispositions of the spirit as the habits of objectivity, consistency, preciseness, orderly deliberation, prudent judgement, and respect for the life of the mind. These intellectual powers are developed by a student seriously abandoning himself to mature study in the academic disciplines which constitute our core.

The Standing Curriculum Committee of the college is charged to monitor the overall appropriateness and effectiveness of the core curriculum courses, to study and determine the benefit accruing to students from these courses, to examine whether the purposes for which the core was designed are being realized, and to recommend changes and modifications within particular courses or with the overall Core Curriculum.

Areas of Study

Within The Citadel's core curriculum, study in five areas—English, History, Mathematics, Science, and Social Science—is required of all students regardless of their academic majors. For all students other than those pursuing professional preparations in the areas of Civil and Electrical Engineering, Education, and the Teaching Track of Physical Education, study of a Foreign Language is also required. Each course, or sequence of courses, which addresses a core curriculum requirement incorporates, where appropriate, all the following skills: written communications, critical thinking, logical reasoning, and resource and reference usage.

English The use of language is at once the most essential, the most sophisticated, and the most practical of all human arts and is a skill indispensable to further endeavors in any field. English studies foster a student's facility in the use of language and ideas mainly by requiring him to assess great works of literature. This obliges him to become adept in handling the important values of civilization and also to become sensitive to the subtle nuances that great writers have found in them. Such studies also refine his aesthetic sense and thereby teach him, among other things, to use language with appropriate grace and force. Literary studies contribute to the development of a student's character by requiring him to evaluate human conduct and judge what men have made of their lives. English studies are central to a college education because they are a forum where the rival and complementary claims of philosophy, practicality, science, ethics, politics, and religion come alive in concrete situations.

The primary benefits in studying English come when a student engages in dialogues with the works of great authors, listening to their words receptively and responding to them critically. Prerequisite to this encounter are skills in writing and literary analysis.

Each student at The Citadel is required to complete four semesters of English. The first semester, ENGL 101, is basic composition, and the Department of English is responsible for determining which entering students are sufficiently prepared to by-pass this course. The transcripts of those students who are permitted to by-pass this course will reflect ENGL 101 as if it had been completed successfully on a Pass/Fail basis at The Citadel.

For student who must participate in ENGL 101, successful completion will be based on acquired writing skills, and the course must be completed with the grade of “C” or higher.

It is expected that the second course in English, ENGL 102, will be by-passed only by exceptionally well prepared students. Should this circumstance occur, the transcript will reflect ENGL 102 as was described for ENGL 101 above. This course continues to develop the writing skills of the student, introduces the student to various literary forms, and prepares the student to undertake a two-semester literature sequence.

A two-semester literature sequence in Major British Writers, ENGL 201/202, completes the core curriculum requirement in English. Students majoring in English address this literature requirement through ENGL 213/214.

Mathematics Much of mathematics deals with the study of number, form, arrangement, and associated relationships, using rigorously defined literal, numerical, and operational symbols. The mathematical world, then, is one of extraordinary purity and completeness, and the study of it provides a precision of thinking and a clarity of knowledge that could hardly be imagined without this unique discipline.

Mathematics is a product of human thought which does not depend on empirical observations, yet it is admirably adapted to concrete interpretations in the physical and social sciences. Its purely theoretical foundation confirms the objectivity of scientific findings, and its transferability to discrete sciences provides a bond of unity among them. Mathematics, then, comprises both abstraction and the application of the results obtained by abstraction to specific problems. Of these aspects, the basic one is abstraction. Because mathematics is abstract and general, it is applicable to problems which arise in widely different areas.

Core studies in mathematics are designed to enhance students' facility in mathematical operations, advance them as far into mathematics as their talent and preparation will permit, increase their understanding of mathematical applications in other fields, and reveal the nature of mathematics as a discipline in its own right.

Each student is required to complete a two-semester sequence in mathematics. All students pursuing the B.S. degree in biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, or physics must complete a two-semester calculus sequence, either MATH 106/107 or MATH 131/132. All other students must complete a two-course sequence which includes an introduction to calculus. Depending on the major selected, this sequence is MATH 105/106 or MATH 160/106.

History History teaches students information about the past which helps to explain the human condition, and, more important, it teaches students to think about human affairs as historians do.

The information in the core history courses concerns matters of major significance in the human story. It is sufficiently remote to be viewed dispassionately and comprehensively, and it is of a sufficient quantity to display major forces at work over a long period.

For a student to begin thinking as an historian does, he is required to encounter a variety of evidence about past events, to weigh it by several standards, and to discern in it causes, effects, theories, facts, inconsistencies, and the like; in addition, he is required to attempt, according to the standards of the discipline, a narrative assessment of what the evidence reveals about the past.

What a student gains from such a study of history, besides the accumulation of information and the rigorous exercise of his mental faculties, is the ability to view human activity in its temporal and other dimensions and also from a large and objectively framed perspective, so that he has a balanced regard for both concrete deeds of men and for the larger patterns which these deeds constitute.

Each student is required to complete two semesters of History of Western Civilization, HIST 103/104.

Science Studies in a science require a student to make observations about the physical world, to reason about his observations according to scientific standards, and to begin to understand the system of principles that control nature.

The method of science is to make and record observations about material phenomena, to arrange the accumulated data in a systematic way, to develo inductively hypotheses which explain the data, and finally to design and perform experiments which test these hypotheses and their domain. Only when thes hypotheses are independently corroborated and exhibit predictive capability ca they be allowed to stand as scientific theory. When a student practices th scientific methods, he learns to account for every aspect of the phenomena, t construct a hypothesis which is based upon scientific observations which als has general application, to follow hunches and intuitions but to hold them i suspense until he can contrive a rational explanation, and then to test his explanation by an experiment which publicly applies it to a demanding case. From this exercise, the student develops a healthy understanding of nature and firmly established appreciation for the marvels of the physical world.

Each student must complete (4) semesters of science. This requirement mus be met by two sequences of two semesters each in Biology, Chemistry, o Physics. No more than one sequence is to be completed in any single science Students pursuing a degree in the Department of Health and Physical Educatio meet the requirements for the study of biology through the three semester sequence, BIOL 101/111, BIOL 303/305, and BIOL 304/306.

Social Sciences The ultimate goal of the social sciences is the understanding of those aspects of human experience that are social, political, economic and psychological. By applying a variety of methods including hypothesis testing, quantification, and statistical analysis, the social sciences seek to construct empirically based theories of human behavior. Because the social sciences differ from the natural sciences in subject matter and from the humanities in method they occupy a distinctive position among the academic disciplines. The social sciences are to human phenomena what the natural sciences are to natural phenomena.

The social sciences are important because of the significance of social theories in understanding human conduct and because of the increasing reliance on the methods, techniques, concepts, and vocabularies of the social sciences.

Each student is required to complete a one-semester course in the Social Sciences, and this course must be selected from among the following, each of which requires a year of freshman level mathematics as a prerequisite; PSCI 201 (American Politics and Government), PSYC 209 (Psychology of Individual Behavior), or HONR 203 (Honors Social Science Project).

Foreign Languages The world has become a "global village," and we can no longer afford to live in linguistic isolation, expecting to influence those who do not know our language while remaining ignorant of theirs. It is perhaps more vital now than at any moment in the history of our nation for us to realize the bsolute necessity of becoming proficient in foreign languages and knowledge-ble about the cultures of people living beyond our borders.

Not only will our diplomats and military personnel be spending ever greater mounts of time abroad, but also more and more business people, engineers, cientists, medical personnel, lawyers, teachers, and other professionals will find hemselves working and travelling in other countries. A good command of a oreign language can enable these Americans to be far more effective and suc-essful in their work, in addition to being more comfortable in their surrounds.

Accordingly, it has come to be recognized that study of a foreign language nd culture is an essential element of a liberal-arts education. The benefits of tudying a foreign language are many and varied; the practical ability to communicate proficiently with non-English speakers; the enrichment of one's under-tanding of his own culture through investigation of another's culture; an in-reased exposure to ideas and concepts expressed by important world authors in heir literature; and, as a consequence of foreign language study, the enhancement of one's appreciation and knowledge of his native tongue, its structures and ocabulary.

In short, knowledge of foreign languages is not only indispensable for the ducation of the "whole man," but it is also a fundamental requirement for maintaining satisfactory commercial, diplomatic, and cultural relations in today's ver-shrinking world.

Each student, other than those pursuing degrees in Teacher Preparation in ducation, Physical Education or degrees in Civil or Electrical Engineering, will e required to study the same foreign language (French, German, Russian, or Spanish) through at least the 202 level at The Citadel. The Department of Modern Languages conducts a screening program each fall to determine the level of anguage proficiency of each entering student.

THE MAJOR CURRICULUM

Building on the knowledge and skills acquired through study of core curricu-um courses, the curriculum of each major consists of carefully selected required ourses complimented by a variety of electives. These electives are in one of the ollowing categories:

Elective refers to a course which is required for graduation but does not meet a core or major requirement.

Approved Elective refers to a course which is required to meet major requirements but must be selected from a list of approved courses provided by the individual department.

Non-Departmental Elective refers to a course which is required for gradu
tion, does not meet core or major requirements, and must be taken outside t
major department. Students are encouraged to study areas outside the maj
to ensure as broad an education as is practical.

In addition to providing the student with a sound foundation in the disciplin
course work offered in each major course of study stresses written and o
communications and ensures that each student is able to use the computer as
tool within the discipline.

Courses of Study

The following pages contain a detailed schedule of the curriculum required for each degree according to the major subject selected. The clock hours and the credit value of each course are noted. The individual courses are described under the appropriate departmental heading in the pages following the schedules.

The geography and geology courses are offered in the Department of Chemistry; the fine arts in the Department of Education; philosophy in the Department of English; computer science in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science; and sociology and anthropology in the Department of Political Science.

The courses normally scheduled by the fourth class are numbered from 101 upward, by the third class from 201 upward, by the second class from 301 upward, and by the first class from 400 upward.

Major work is offered in the following areas: Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Computer Science, Education, Electrical Engineering, English, French, German, Health and Physical Education, History, Mathematics, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, and Spanish. A thorough premedical preparation is also available through the B.A. Chemistry or the Biology major.

BIOLOGY MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	161	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	PHYS	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Laboratory	PHYS	255	1	(0,2)
Cell Biology	BIOL	205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(0,2)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Genetics	BIOL	308	4	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry I	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective	BIOL		3 (4)	
Elective			3 (4)	
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Senior Seminar	BIOL	411	1	(1,0)*
**Approved Elective	BIOL		3 (4)	
**Approved Elective	BIOL		3 (4)	
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**Approved Electives must include at least one course from each of the following four areas. Physiology: BIOL 403, BIOL 404, BIOL 425; Field Biology: BIOL 314, BIOL 321, BIOL 408, BIOL 409, BIOL 410, BIOL 426, BIOL 490; Developmental Biology: BIOL 208, BIOL 401; and at least two courses from Descriptive Biology: BIOL 203, BIOL 204, BIOL 301, BIOL 302, BIOL 307, BIOL 309, BIOL 310, BIOL 315, BIOL 316, BIOL 322, BIOL 402, BIOL 405, BIOL 419, BIOL 492. It is recommended that biology majors take at least one advanced botany and one advanced zoology course.

***Prerequisite is approval by department head and supervising professor

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

BIOLOGY MAJOR
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR				
omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
ollege Mathematics III	MATH	107	3	(3,0)
eneral Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
eneral Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
icrocomputer Applications	CSCI	115	3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
OPHOMORE YEAR				
ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	162	1	(0,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
hysics for Biology and Premedicine	PHYS	206	3	(3,0)
hysics for Biology and Premedicine Laboratory	PHYS	256	1	(0,2)
tatistical Methods	STAT	160	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
UNIOR YEAR				
rganic Chemistry II	CHEM	208	3	(3,0)
rganic Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	218	1	(0,3)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
*Approved Elective	BIOL		3 (4)	
cology	BIOL	406	4	(2,4)
lective			3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				
ENIOR YEAR				
ublic Speaking	ENGL	205	3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
**Senior Research Project or-	BIOL	420		
*Approved Elective	BIOL		3 (4)	
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 128 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, PED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2
Microcomputer Applications	CSCI	110	3	(3,0
A Modern Language			3	(3,0
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0
A Modern Language			3	(3,0
**Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM	201	3	(3,0
**College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0
Accounting Principles and Practice I	BADM	211	3	(3,0
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1

JUNIOR YEAR

Biology, Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2
**Legal Environment of Business	BADM	305	3	(3,0
**Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0
Principles of Management	BADM	325	3	(3,0
Business Elective	BADM		3	(3,0
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

**Production Management	BADM	410	3	(3,0
**Business Information Systems	BADM	411	3	(3,0
Business Elective	BADM		3	(3,0
Business Elective	BADM		3	(3,0
Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**May be taken in either semester.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR

Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
**Principles of Microeconomics	BADM	202	3	(3,0)
**Business Statistics I	BADM	205	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice II	BADM	212	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR

Biology, Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
**Business Finance	BADM	321	3	(3,0)
**Marketing Principles	BADM	309	3	(3,0)
Organization Theory and Behavior	BADM	328	3	(3,0)
Business Elective	BADM		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

**Strategic Management	BADM	422	3	(3,0)
**Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Business Elective	BADM		3	(3,0)
Business Elective	BADM		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR
Accounting Concentration
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Microcomputer Applications	CSCI	110	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
**College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
**Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM	201	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice I	BADM	211	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Biology, Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
**Legal Environment of Business	BADM	305	3	(3,0)
**Management Course	BADM or	325 328	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Accounting I	BADM	300	3	(3,0)
Managerial Accounting	BADM	302	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
**Production Management	BADM	410	3	(3,0)
**Business Information Systems	BADM	411	3	(3,0)
Advanced Accounting Problems	BADM	402	3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**May be taken in either semester.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, th total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR
Accounting Concentration
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR

omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
iology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
ollege Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

OPHOMORE YEAR

ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
*Business Statistics I	BADM	205	3	(3,0)
*Principles of Microeconomics	BADM	202	3	(3,0)
ccounting Principles and Practice II	BADM	212	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

UNIOR YEAR

iology, Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
*Business Finance	BADM	321	3	(3,0)
*Marketing Principles	BADM	309	3	(3,0)
ntermediate Accounting II	BADM	301	3	(3,0)
ost Accounting	BADM	401	3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				

ENIOR YEAR

*Strategic Management	BADM	422	3	(3,0)
*Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
uditing	BADM	416	3	(3,0)
axation	BADM	312	3	(3,0)
on-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	161	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry I	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Introduction To Computer Applications or	CSCI	115		
Microcomputer Applications	CSCI	110	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Quantitative Analysis	CHEM	300	4	(3,3)
Physical Chemistry I	CHEM	305	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	315	1	(0,3)
Chemical Literature	CHEM	308	1	(1,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Inorganic Chemistry I	CHEM	401	3	(3,0)
Biochemistry or	CHEM	409		
Special Topics in Organic Chemistry	CHEM	403	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Senior Research	CHEM	419	2	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, t
total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou

B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
Second Semester

ESHMAN YEAR				
mposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
neral Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
neral Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	162	1	(0,3)
alytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
st Year Basic ROTC				
quired Physical Education	RPED			(0,1)
PHOMORE YEAR				
ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
ysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
ysics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
ifferential Equations	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
rganic Chemistry II	CHEM	208	3	(3,0)
rganic Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	218	1	(0,3)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
NIOR YEAR				
hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
strumental Methods	CHEM	302	4	(2,4)
hysical Chemistry II	CHEM	306	3	(3,0)
hysical Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	316	1	(0,3)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
ocial Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				
ENIOR YEAR				
organic Chemistry II	CHEM	402	3	(3,0)
reparation and Characterization of Inorganic and Organic Compounds	CHEM	412	2	(0,6)
pectra and Identification of Organic Compounds	CHEM	408	3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
enior Research Project	CHEM	420	2	
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	161	1	(0,3)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry I	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	PHYS	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Laboratory	PHYS	255	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Quantitative Analysis	CHEM	300	4	(3,3)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry I	CHEM	305	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	315	1	(0,3)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Basic Inorganic Chemistry	CHEM	401	3	(3,0)
Chemistry Senior Thesis	CHEM	425	2	(2,0)
Approved Elective	CHEM		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

ROTC hours (credit, lectures, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, th total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hour

B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	162	1	(0,3)
College Mathematics III	MATH	107	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Applications or	CSCI	115	3	(3,0)
Microcomputer Applications	CSCI	110		
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry II	CHEM	208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	218	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	PHYS	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Lab.	PHYS	256	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Physical Chemistry II	CHEM	306	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	316	1	(0,3)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Instrumental Methods	CHEM	302	4	(2,4)
Chemical Literature	CHEM	308	1	(1,0)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Chemistry Senior Thesis	CHEM	426	2	(2,0)
Approved Elective	CHEM		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	161	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Engineering Drawing	CIVL	101	2	(0,4)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists Lab	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Surveying I	CIVL	205	3	(3,0)
Surveying I Laboratory	CIVL	235	1	(0,2)
Computer Application for Civil Engineering	CIVL	209	1	(1,1)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR

Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics Lab for Engineers & Physical Scientists	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Dynamics	CIVL	301	3	(3,0)
Mechanics of Materials	CIVL	303	4	(3,2)
Transportation Engineering	CIVL	305	3	(3,0)
Materials Laboratory	CIVL	307	1	(0,3)
Geology for Engineers	GEOL	303	3	(2,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Concrete Laboratory	CIVL	401	1	(0,2)
Reinforced Concrete Design	CIVL	403	4	(4,0)
Structural Analysis II	CIVL	405	3	(2,2)
Environmental Engineering	CIVL	408	3	(3,0)
Fluid Mechanics Laboratory	CIVL	418	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering	CIVL	409	3	(3,0)
***Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	CIVL	420	0	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

+ROTC hours (credits, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**Select CIVL 422, CIVL 423, CIVL 424, or CIVL 425.

***Two semester sequence in humanities or social sciences; at least one course at advanced level.

CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR

omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	162	1	(0,2)
nalytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Civil Engineering	CIVL	102	2	(0,4)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

OPHOMORE YEAR

ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
hysics for Engineers & Physical Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
hysical for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
pplied Mathematics I	MATH	234	4	(4,0)
tatics	CIVL	202	3	(2,2)
hotogrammetry	CIVL	204	1	(0,2)
urveying II	CIVL	206	3	(3,0)
urveying II Laboratory	CIVL	236	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

UNIOR YEAR

Highway Engineering	CIVL	306	2	(2,0)
Highway Engineering Lab	CIVL	326	1	(0,2)
Structural Analysis I	CIVL	308	3	(3,0)
Fluid Mechanics	CIVL	315	3	(3,0)
Engineering Administration	CIVL	314	2	(2,0)
Elements of Electrical Engineering	ELEC	308	3	(3,0)
Technical Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Steel Design	CIVL	406	3	(2,2)
***Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
Environmental Engineering Laboratory	CIVL	419	1	(0,2)
Geotechnical Engineering II	CIVL	410	3	(3,0)
Geotechnical Laboratory	CIVL	402	1	(0,2)
**Approved Elective	CIVL		3	
Senior Research Project	CIVL	420	2	
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 139 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Introduction to Discrete Structures	MATH	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Introduction to Computer Science II	CSCI	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab II	CSCI	212	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
+++Approved Elective	CSCI		3	(3,0)
++Chemistry or Biology			4	(3,0)
Applied Statistics I	STAT	361	3	(3,0)
Computer Organization & Programming	CSCI	262	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Digital Systems Fundamentals	ELEC	305	3	(3,0)
Operating Systems and Computer	CSCI	405	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective	CSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.
**Any mathematics course numbered at the 200 level or above.
+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.
++Science must be CHEM 101 (111)/CHEM 102 (112) or BIOL 101 (111)/BIOL 102 (112).
+++Any computer science course numbered at 300 or 400 level.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR

Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR

omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Computer Science I	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Computer Science Lab I	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
nalytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

OPHOMORE YEAR

ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
ata Structures	CSCI	315	3	(3,0)
inear Algebra	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

UNIOR YEAR

*Mathematics Elective	MATH		3	(3,0)
hemistry or Biology			4	(3,0)
atabase Design	CSCI	320	3	(3,0)
rogramming Languages	CSCI	355	3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				

ENIOR YEAR

igital Systems Design	ELEC	428	3	(3,0)
++Approved Elective	CSCI		3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 125 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Biology)
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry I	CHEM	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry Lab I	CHEM	113	1	(0,2)
General Anthropology	ANTH	201	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science I	GEOL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab I	GEOL	211	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology	BIOL	304	3	(3,0)
Evolution	BIOL	208	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	PHYS	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Lab	PHYS	255	1	(0,2)
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Microbiology	BIOL	310	4	(3,3)
Ecology	BIOL	406	4	(2,4)
Biology Elective	BIOL		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

---

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, t total hours which may be applied toward graduate requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Biology)
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry II	CHEM	104	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Chemistry Lab II	CHEM	114	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Genetics	BIOL	308	4	(3,2)
Cell Biology	BIOL	205	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	PHYS	206	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine Lab	PHYS	256	1	(0,2)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
**Internship in Teaching	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 127 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(English)
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
Social Studies (other than History)			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Public Speaking	ENGL	205	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
+++American Literature Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Survey of World Literature	ENGL	405	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
The English Language	ENGL	415	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Literature	ENGL	425	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+++Select from ENGL 341, 342, 343, and 344.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(English)
Second Semester

ESHMAN YEAR

omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
ollege Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
eneral Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
eneral Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
ducation in Modern Society	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

OPHOMORE YEAR

ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
hemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
ocial Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
rt Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
eaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

UNIOR YEAR

ocial, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
rinciples of Literary Criticism	ENGL	407	3	(3,0)
ffective Writing	ENGL	413	3	(3,0)
odern English Grammar	ENGL	414	3	(3,0)
++American Literature Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

ENIOR YEAR

*Internship in Teaching	EDUC	499	12	
*Special Methods in Teaching	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(History)
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2
World Geography	GEOG	209	3	(3,0
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0
Survey of American History	HIST	201	3	(3,0
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0
JUNIOR YEAR				
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0
Social Science Core Courses			3	(3,0
Latin American History	HIST	451	3	(3,0
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
History of Modern Russia	HIST	424	3	(3,0)
History Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective			3	(3,0)

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.
+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou

EDUCATION MAJOR
(History)
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
Survey of American History	HIST	202	3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
The American South	HIST	401	3	(3,0)
History Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
History Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
**Internship in Teaching	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Mathematics)
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Algebra and Trig	MATH	119	4	(4,0)
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Applied Statistics I	MATH	361	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab I	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Modern Algebra I	MATH	303	3	(3,0)
Modern Geometry	MATH	305	3	(3,0)
History of Mathematics	MATH	412	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, th total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Mathematics)
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
General Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Social Studies (other than History)			3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
Mathematical Models and Appl.	MATH	470	3	(3,0)
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
**Internship in Teaching	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Science)
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Algebra and Trig	MATH	119	4	(4,0)
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Lab I	CHEM	161	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Astronomy	ASTR	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science I	GEOL	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Earth Science Lab I	GEOL	211	1	(0,2)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists Lab	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Scientists Lab	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Genetics	BIOL	308	4	(3,2)
+++Science Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, th total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours

+++GEOL 308 or BIOL 409.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Science)
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR				
omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
nalytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
eneral Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
eneral Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
ducation in Modern Society	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
OPHOMORE YEAR				
ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry Lab II	CHEM	162	1	(0,2)
rt Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
ocial Studies (other than History)			3	(3,0)
eaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
UNIOR YEAR				
ocial, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Earth Science II	GEOL	202	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Earth Science Lab II	GEOL	212	1	(0,2)
hysics for Engineers and Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
hysics for Engineers and Scientists Lab	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
rganic Chemistry I	CHEM	207	3	(3,0)
rganic Chemistry Lab I	CHEM	217	1	(0,3)
1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				
ENIOR YEAR				
*Internship in Teaching	EDUC	499	12	
*Special Methods in Teaching	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 127 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Social Studies)
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
American National Government	PSCI	102	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Sociology	SOCI	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Survey of American History	HIST	201	3	(3,0)
Cultural Anthropology	ANTH	202	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	EDUC	401	3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+++Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.
+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, t
total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou
+++Selected from anthropology, geography, political science, economics, psychology, or history.

EDUCATION MAJOR
(Social Studies)
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
General Biology II	BIOL	102	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory II	BIOL	112	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Education in Modern Society	EDUC	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry or Physics			4	(3,2)
Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM	201	3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Survey of American History	HIST	202	3	(3,0)
World Geography	GEOG	209	3	(3,0)
Urban Politics	PSCI	302	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course			3	
+1st Year and 2nd Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
**Internship in Teaching	EDUC	499	12	
**Special Methods in Teaching	EDUC	402	3	(3,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory I	CHEM	161	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Engineering	ELEC	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Electric Circuit Analysis I	ELEC	201	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Applied Mathematics II	MATH	335	3	(3,0)
Linear Circuit Analysis	ELEC	309	3	(3,0)
Engineering Administration	CIVL	314	2	(2,0)
Digital Logic and Circuits	ELEC	311	3	(3,0)
Electronics I	ELEC	306	3	(3,0)
Linear Circuits Laboratory	ELEC	301	1	(0,2)
Electronics Laboratory	ELEC	313	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Design I	ELEC	421	3	(1,4)
**Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective	ELEC		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, laboratory hours, in that order.

**Advanced humanitites or social science course.

***APPROVED ELECTIVES must be selected from among the following courses: ELEC 401, ELEC 403, ELEC 404, ELEC 405, ELEC 407, ELEC 413, ELEC 414, ELEC 415, ELEC 416, ELEC 424, and ELEC 426.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR

Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	162	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Graphic Communication	ELEC	102	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Applied Mathematics I	MATH	234	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers	ELEC	206	2	(2,0)
Electric Circuit Analysis II	ELEC	202	3	(3,0)
Electrical Laboratory	ELEC	204	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR

Systems I	ELEC	312	3	(3,0)
Electromechanical Energy Conversion	ELEC	316	3	(3,0)
Digital Systems Engineering	ELEC	330	3	(3,0)
Electrical Machinery Laboratory	ELEC	302	1	(0,2)
++Technical Elective			3	(3,0)
Electromagnetic Fields	ELEC	318	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Design II	ELEC	422	3	(1,4)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective	ELEC		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective	ELEC		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

++Technical Elective: Optics (PHYS 308), Nuclear Engineering (ELEC 307), Software Engineering (CSCI 420), or Thermodynamics (PHYS 410).

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 129 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

ENGLISH MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Survey of English Literature	ENGL	213	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Mythology, or	ENGL	211	3	(3,0)
The Bible as Literature	ENGL	212		
Social Science Core			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Shakespeare, or	ENGL	317	3	(3,0)
Shakespeare	ENGL	318		
Approved Elective (Group B)	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
***American Literature Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective (Group A)	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**ENGL 301, ENGL 317, ENGL 318, and ENGL 319 may not be used to satisfy this requirement.

***Students must take six hours of American Literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344).

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

ENGLISH MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Survey of English Literature	ENGL	214	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Introduction to Philosophy	PHIL	201	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Chaucer, or	ENGL	301	3	(3,0)
Milton	ENGL	319		
Approved Elective (Group C)	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

***American Literature Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective (Group C)	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective	ENGL		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

FRENCH MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Elementary French Communications I	FREN	101	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Intermediate French Communication	FREN	201	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Advanced French Conversation	FREN	301	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	FREN		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Linguistics	LING	300	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Advanced Modern Language	FREN		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	FREN		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

---

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**If both courses are taken, the other may serve as a substitute for an Advanced Modern Language an Elective.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, t total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hour

FRENCH MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Elementary French Communication II	FREN	102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
French Reading, Conversation and Composition	FREN	202	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Advanced French Composition	FREN	302	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	FREN		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	FREN		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Advanced Grammar, Syntax, & Translation	FREN	490	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	FREN		3	(3,0)
**MLNG 410 or MLNG 420			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

GERMAN MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Elementary German I	GERM	101	3	(3,0)*
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Intermediate German I	GERM	201	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Advanced German Conversation	GERM	301	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Linguistics	LING	300	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**If both courses are taken, the other may serve as a substitute for an Advanced Modern Language or an Elective.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

GERMAN MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Elementary German II	GERM	102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

ntermediate German II	GERM	202	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Advanced German Composition	GERM	302	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	GERM		3	(3,0)
**MLNG 410 or MLNG 420			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR
Teaching Track
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0
Introduction to Physical Education	PHED	101	3	(3,0
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	113	0	(0,1
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics)			4	(3,2
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0
Music Appreciation	FNAR	205	3	(3,0
Methods of Teaching Gymnastics	PHED	220	1	(1,0
Methods of Teaching Rhythmic Activities	PHED	221	1	(1,0
Basketball Theory	PHED	224	1	(1,0
Baseball Theory	PHED	225	1	(1,0
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0
JUNIOR YEAR				
Human Anatomy	BIOL	303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory	BIOL	305	1	(0,2)
Child Development	EDUC	307	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	EDUC	202	3	(3,0)
Adolescent Development	EDUC	308	3	(3,0)
Methods of Teaching Wrestling	PHED	230	1	(1,0)
Track & Field Theory	PHED	231	1	(1,0)
Elementary School Physical Education	PHED	433	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Special Physical Education	PHED	403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise	PHED	419	3	(2,2)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Social and Cultural History of the Non-Western World	HIST	417	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

---

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.
+ROTC hours (credits, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR
Teaching Track
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilivation	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education	PHED	102	3	(2,2)
Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education	PHED	205	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics)			4	(3,2)
Methods of Teaching Aquatics	PHED	222	1	(1,0)
Methods of Teaching Outdoor Education	PHED	223	1	(1,0)
Football Theory	PHED	226	1	(1,0)
Soccer Theory	PHED	227	1	(1,0)
Art Appreciation	FNAR	206	3	(3,0)
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School	EDUC	208	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Human Physiology	BIOL	304	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology Laboratory	BIOL	306	1	(0,2)
Biomechanical Kinesiology	PHED	314	3	(2,2)
Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education	EDUC	311	3	(3,0)
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries	PHED	402	3	(2,2)
Methods of Teaching Lifetime Sports	PHED	228	1	(1,0)
Adult Fitness Programming	PHED	229	1	(1,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Administration of Physical Education	PHED	404	3	(3,0)
Intership in Teaching	PHED	499	12	
Senior Seminar	PHED	421	1	(1,0)

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 129 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR
Professional Track
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Physical Education	PHED	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology I	BIOL	101	3	(3,0)
General Biology Laboratory I	BIOL	111	1	(0,2)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0.1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics)			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Req;uired Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Human Anatomy	BIOL	303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory	BIOL	305	1	(0,2)
First Aid and Emergency Care	HLED	300	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Special Physical Education	PHED	403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise	PHED	419	3	(2,2)
**Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**Approved Electives are determined by the Professional Track selected, Health/Wellness or Sports Management/Administration. Complete list of Approved Electives are available in the section of this catalogue on Department of Health and Physical Education.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR
Professional Track
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR

omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
ollege Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
earning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education	PHED	102	3	(2,2)
leasurement and Evaluation in Physical Education	PHED	205	3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

OPHOMORE YEAR

lajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
hysical Science (Chemistry or Physics)			4	(3,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
evelopmental Psychology	PSYC	202	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Public Speaking	ENGL	205	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Edcucation	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

UNIOR YEAR

luman Physiology	BIOL	304	3	(3,0)
luman Physiology Laboratory	BIOL	306	1	(0,2)
are and Prevention of Athletic Injuries	PHED	402	3	(2,2)
iomechanical Kinesiology	PHED	314	3	(2,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
*Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				

ENIOR YEAR

lutrition	HLED	401	3	(3,0)
dministration of Physical Education	PHED	404	3	(3,0)
rug and Substance Abuse	HLED	402	3	(3,0)
*Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
irected Field Experience	PHED	406	3	(1,6)
enior Seminar	PHED	421	1	(1,0)
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

HISTORY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
**1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
American Politics and Government	PSCI	201	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	HIST	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
**2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Group I History Elective	HIST	3	(3,0)
History Elective	HIST	3	(3,0)
Group III History Elective	HIST	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
***1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENOR YEAR

Group I History Elective	HIST	3	(3,0)
History Elective	HIST	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
+Approved Elective	PSCI	3	(3,0)
**2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

+Must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

Group I (EUROPEAN): 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 421, 422, 423, 424, 481, and 491.
Group II (AMERICAN): 271, 301, 303, 305, 306, 401, 402, 413, 471, 472, 473, 474, and 492.
Group III (LATIN AMERICA AND NON-WESTERN): 417, 425, 450, 451, 461, 477, and 493.
Group IV (DIPLOMATIC/MILITARY): 261, 304, 410, 411, 483, 485, 487, 488, 489, and 494.

HISTORY MAJOR
Second Semester

ESHMAN YEAR

mposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
llege Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
story of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
ology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
quired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

PHOMORE YEAR

ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
troduction to History	HIST	203	3	(3,0)
Survey of American History	HIST	202	3	(3,0)
ology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
quired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

NIOR YEAR

roup II History Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
roup IV History Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
pproved Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
ective			3	(3,0)
ective			3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				

NIOR YEAR

roup II History Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
istory Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
pproved Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
lective			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of
ED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers & Physical Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Introductory to Discrete Structures	MATH	206	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
***Biology or Chemistry			4	(3,2)
Modern Algebra I	MATH	303	3	(3,0)
Applied Statistics I	STAT	361	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Introduction to Analysis I	MATH	403	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective	MATH		3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective	MATH		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

---

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.
**Must be numbered at 300 or 400 level and selected in accordance with requirements for the Applie Mathematics or Pure Mathematics Option.
***Science must be CHEM 101 (111) and CHEM 102 (112) or BIOL 101 (111) and BIOL 102 (112)
+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, th total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours

B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science I	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computer Science Lab I	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientist Laboratory	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

***Biology or Chemistry		4	(3,2)
**Approved Elective	MATH	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective	MATH	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR

**Approved Elective	MATH	3	(3,0)
**Approved Elective	MATH	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 125 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Educaton	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Introduction to Discrete Structures	MATH	206	3	(3,0)
Applied Statistics I	STAT	361	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Modern Algebra I	MATH	303	3	(3,0)
**Math Elective	MATH		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

---

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**Includes any mathematics course numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR				
omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
iology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
nalytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
OPHOMORE YEAR				
lajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
ifferential Equations	MATH	232	3	(3,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
iology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
lective			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
UNIOR YEAR				
inear Algebra	MATH	240	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Computer Science I	CSCI	201	3	(3,0)
ntroduction to Computer Science Lab I	CSCI	211	1	(0,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Math Models and Applications	MATH	470	3	(3,0)
**Math Elective	MATH		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

PHYSICS MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Introduction to Physics	PHYS	101	3	(3,0)*
Analytic Geometry and Calculus I	MATH	131	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	211	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	261	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus III	MATH	231	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
General Chemistry I	CHEM	151	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Lab I	CHEM	161	1	(0,2)
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Electronic Instrumentation	PHYS	307	3	(3,0)
Modern Physics	PHYS	313	3	(3,0)
Analytical Mechanics	PHYS	315	3	(3,0)
Electronic Instrumentation Laboratory	PHYS	357	1	(0,2)
Applied Mathematics II	MATH	335	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Electricity and Magnetism	PHYS	403	3	(3,0)
Quantum Mechanics	PHYS	405	3	(3,0)
Research Planning	PHYS	419	2	(1,2)
Advanced Laboratory Physics	PHYS	451	1	(0,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

PHYSICS MAJOR
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR

hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	210	3	(3,0)
hysics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	260	1	(0,2)
nalytic Geometry and Calculus II	MATH	132	4	(4,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

OPHOMORE YEAR

hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	PHYS	212	3	(3,0)
hysics for Engineers and Physical Scientists Laboratory	PHYS	262	1	(0,2)
pplied Mathematics I	MATH	234	4	(4,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry II	CHEM	152	3	(3,0)
eneral Chemistry Laboratory II	CHEM	162	1	(0,2)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

UNIOR YEAR

ptics	PHYS	308	3	(3,0)
nalytical Mechanics	PHYS	316	3	(3,0)
Mathematical Physics	PHYS	320	3	(3,0)
ptics Laboratory	PHYS	358	1	(0,2)
omplex Analysis	MATH	422	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Electricity and Magnetism	PHYS	404	3	(3,0)
Quantum Mechanics	PHYS	406	3	(3,0)
Thermodynamics	PHYS	410	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	PHYS	420	3	(1,4)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 128 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Introduction to Political Science	PSCI	101	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

International Politics	PSCI	231	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

++Subfield Required Course	PSCI		3	(3,0)
American Politics Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Approved Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM	201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Constitutional Law: Civil Rights	PSCI	462	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Required Course	PSCI		3	(3,0)
American Politics Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, t total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou

++Majors must concentrate in one of three subfields: American Government and Politics; Internation Politics and Military Affairs; or Law and Criminal Justice.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

American National Government	PSCI	102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Comparative Politics	PSCI	232	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Political Theory	PSCI	392	3	(3,0)
++Subfield Required Course	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Approved Elective	HIST		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Approved Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
++Subfield Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
++Subfield Elective	PSCI		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0)*
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
General Psychology	PSYC	201	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language			3	(3,0)
Research Design in Psychology	PSYC	203	3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Experimental Psychology	PSYC	301	3	(3,0)
Theories of Personality	PSYC	306	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Philosophy	PHIL	201	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective	FNAR		3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Psychology of Learning and Motivation	PSYC	403	3	(3,0)
Industrial/Organizational Psychology	PSYC	404	3	(3,0)
Psychological Testing	PSYC	407	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective			3	(3,0)
Non-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.
+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR
Second Semester

RESHMAN YEAR

omposition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
ollege Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
iology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
evelopmental Psychology	PSYC	202	3	(3,0)
1st Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)

OPHOMORE YEAR

ajor British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
ology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
istory of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
Modern Language			3	(3,0)
ocial Psychology	PSYC	305	3	(3,0)
2nd Year Basic ROTC				
equired Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)

UNIOR YEAR

hysiological Psychology	PSYC	302	3	(3,0)
bnormal Psychology	PSYC	304	3	(3,0)
ocial Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
on-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
on-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
1st Year Advanced ROTC				

ENIOR YEAR

istory and Systems of Psychology	PSYC	405	3	(3,0)
eminar in Contemporary Psychological Issues	PSYC	410	3	(3,0)
pproved Elective			3	(3,0)
pproved Elective			3	(3,0)
on-Departmental Elective			3	(3,0)
2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

OURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of PED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

SPANISH MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR

Elementary Spanish Communication I	SPAN	101	3	(3,0
Composition and Literature	ENGL	101	3	(3,0
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2
College Mathematics I	MATH	105	3	(3,0
History of Western Civilization	HIST	103	3	(3,0
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Intermediate Spanish Communication	SPAN	201	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Social Science Core Course			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	250	2	(2,0)

JUNIOR YEAR

Advanced Spanish Conversation	SPAN	301	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Linguistics	LING	300	3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				

SENIOR YEAR

Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

*Represents semester credit, lecture, and laboratory hours, in that order.

**If both courses are taken, the other may serve as a substitute for an Advanced Modern Language
an Elective.

+ROTC hours (credit, lecture, and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, t
total hours which may be applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hou

SPANISH MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR				
Elementary Spanish Communication II	SPAN	102	3	(3,0)
Composition and Literature	ENGL	102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
College Mathematics II	MATH	106	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	HIST	104	3	(3,0)
+1st Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED		0	(0,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR				
Spanish Conversation, Reading and Composition	SPAN	202	3	(3,0)
Major British Writers	ENGL	202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics			4	(3,2)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Basic ROTC				
Required Physical Education	RPED	251	2	(2,0)
JUNIOR YEAR				
Advanced Spanish Composition	SPAN	302	3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+1st Year Advanced ROTC				
SENIOR YEAR				
Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
Advanced Modern Language	SPAN		3	(3,0)
**MLNG 410 or MLNG 420			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
Elective			3	(3,0)
+2nd Year Advanced ROTC				

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 124 plus the credit hours from successful completion of RPED 250, RPED 251, and ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

Department
of
Aerospace Studies

Department Head: Scott
Professor: Scott
Assistant Professors: Blume, Erts, Hopkins, Juren, Newsome, McCulloughs, Hinson

Citadel Air Force ROTC courses feature a wide variety of instruction and training opportunities. During the freshman and sophomore years, the curriculum provides students with an understanding of air power's past, present, and future roles in world affairs, as well as its relation to national defense. These courses cover the doctrine, mission, and organization of the defense establishment of the United States and examine the development of air power during this century.

During the junior and senior years, the Air Force ROTC program draws upon many academic principles. Included are communicative skills, a comprehensive analysis of defense policy and the national defense structure, the meaning of professionalism and professional responsibility, the military justice system, functions and practices of leadership and management principles, and problem solving. After the sophomore year, a transfer into Air Force ROTC will be permitted only when the transferring student wishes to pursue an Air Force commission.

Air Force Course Descriptions

AERO 101 *The Air Force Today I* One Credit Hour
(First Semester—Fourth Class Year)

This course and its follow-on provide the student with an introductory survey of the United States Air Force. In the first semester, the course begins with a discussion of the development of the Air Force mission, functions, and organizations; Air Force doctrine; and the principles of flight. It continues with a discussion of the major commands and their missions, and current weapons systems in the Air Force inventory. Students are also given an introduction to communicative skills, human relations, and officership.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 102 *The Air Force Today II* One Credit Hour
(Second Semester—Fourth Class Year)

This course covers the Air Force's integration into our national strategy, as well as geopolitics and the instruments of national power. It also addresses the diverse roles of general purpose and aerospace support forces by examining their applications to the entire spectrum of conflict. U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, and Commonwealth of Independent States' forces are also discussed, along with a continued emphasis on communicative skills.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 201 *The Development of Air Power I* One Credit Hour
(First Semester—Third Class Year)

This course explores two broad areas. First, the course examines the development of air power beginning with the first flights of the Wright brothers and ending with World War II. Second, it directs attention to the life of an Air Force officer, discussing such topics as professionalism, leadership, education, and advancement. Communication skills development continues.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 202 *The Development of Air Power II* One Credit Hour
(Second Semester—Third Class Year)

As a follow-on to AERO 201, this course continues to examine the development of air power. It stresses a variety of events and elements in the history of air power, especially when these provide significant examples of the last 40 years, ending with an examination of the air operation in Desert Storm. Communication skills development continues.

Lecture: two hours.

AERO 301 *Air Force Leadership and Management I* Three Credit Hours
(First Semester—Second Class Year)

This integrated management course emphasizes the individual as a manager. Emphasis is given to the manager's environment and job, the management process, and an in-depth look at the function of leadership, motivation, and individual and group behavior. It discusses, within the context of a military organization, the management process of planning, organizing, staffing, and controlling. Organizational and personal values related to the individual manager's leadership styles are discussed. Included is a mini-course on individual communicative skills. The student develops his speaking, listening, and writing skills through oral and written presentations of military and current event topics.

Lecture: three hours.

AERO 302 *Air Force Leadership and Management II* Three Credit Hours
(Second Semester—Second Class Year)

This course deals with aspects of the military manager's work environment beyond the leadership aspect. Group dynamics, motivation, and personal values (ethics) are discussed within the context of the military organization. Cadets will use case study analysis to apply management and leadership principles to real life scenarios.

Lecture: three hours.

RO 401 *U.S. National Security Policy I* Three Credit Hours
(First Semester—First Class Year)

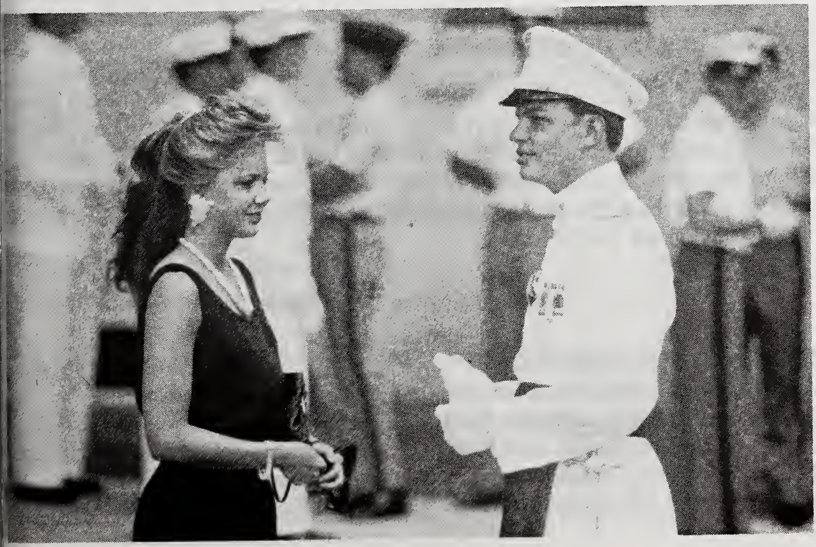
This course studies the policy and process of national security. Specifically, course reviews the varying U.S. approaches to national policy, the actors and cesses involved in the determination of that policy, contemporary issues ich impact national security forces and key national security issues. An in- pth look at the defense community's involvement in national security policy king is stressed.

Lecture: three hours.

RO 402 *U.S. National Security Policy II* Three Credit Hours
(Second Semester—First Class Year)

During the second semester the noncontract student continues the study of S. defense policy and focuses on future career objectives. The noncontract dent will attend minimal classes while doing independent research culminat- in two major writing projects. For contract cadets the course stresses the icer's role in the military profession, the changing and demanding role of icership and the military profession, and the impact of professionalism on urity policy. Also addressed are various contemporary issues which impact tional security policy. Also addressed are various contemporary issues which pact national security forces, and essential elements of commissioned service. rious base visits and guest speakers give contract cadets a flavor of future litary service.

Lecture: three hours.



Department of Biology

Department Head: Ross
Professors: Ross, Baldwin, Forsythe, Porcher, Runey, Wallace
Associate Professors: Bowman, Kelley
Assistant Professor: Murphy

The Biology Department is structured to offer courses which give the stude a better understanding of himself, his relationship with his environment, and t diversity of life. Enrichment courses with minimum prerequisites are offered summer and evening programs for interested individuals.

B.S. Biology Major

Requirements in the major include courses in physiology, field biology, d scriptive biology, and developmental biology which meet the needs of a wi variety of programs in biology, medicine, secondary school science teachin social work, wildlife, and conservation. Additional electives in biology may selected to fulfill the interests of the individuals. Preparation for graduate scho is encouraged.

Premedical-Predental Program

The student who is planning to enter medical school, dental school, veter nary school, or professional school in allied health should consider the B. Biology major which may be tailored to his special needs. The flexibility of th major course of study permits the pre-professional student to tailor his plan study to each area of specialty. The department coordinates a voluntary progra where students may gain practical experience before graduation. The large num ber of electives available in the biology curriculum makes it possible for th student to develop the broad science-humanities background necessary in th medical or dental profession.

Biology Course Descriptions

BIOL 101 *General Biology I* Three Credit Hour

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 111

The introductory course in biology is designed for both the major and non major. Emphasis is placed on the methods of science, structural, molecular, an energetic basis of cellular activities, genetic variability and evolution, diversit and life processes in plants and animals and principles of ecology.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 102 *General Biology II* Three Credit Hours

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite: BIOL 101 and BIOL 111; prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 112

Continuation of General Biology I

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 111 *General Biology I Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Normally offered in the fall semester of academic year.

Prerequisite or Corequisite: BIOL 101

The laboratory is designed to parallel the lecture content of BIOL 101.

Laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 112 *General Biology II Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

Prerequisite: BIOL 101 and BIOL 111

Corequisite or Prerequisite: BIOL 102

The laboratory is designed to parallel the lecture content of BIOL 102.

Laboratory: Two hours.

BIOL 203 *Survey of the Plant Kingdom* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

A general survey of the vascular and nonvascular plants. Lecture and laboratory experiences will include a study of the characteristics, life cycles, evolutionary trends, ecological importance, and economic value of each plant group. Both the biology student and the non-major will receive a deeper appreciation of plants in their natural and man-made habitats.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 204 *Basic Plant Structure* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd numbered years.

A study of cellular organization and tissue composition in the vegetative and reproductive organs of vascular plants with corresponding laboratory. This course would benefit those students interested in graduate school, wildlife, forestry and the teaching of science in secondary school.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 205 *Cell Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Required of all Biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

An introduction to the morphological, biochemical and biophysical properties of protoplasm and their significance in the life processes.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 208 *Evolution* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A basic course in the concepts of evolution and population dynamics. The history of evolutionary thought, the processes of organic evolution, and systematics are conducted.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 209 *Man and His Environment* Three Credit Hours

Elective to non-biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the interdependence of man and his environment. Emphasis will be on man's place in nature, pollution, man-modified habitats, and environmental protection.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 301 *Invertebrate Zoology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A general study of the invertebrate animals, including taxonomy, morphology, and ecology.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 302 *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

Comparative anatomy of certain vertebrate forms.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

IOL 303 *Human Anatomy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111

Elective to non-biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

Foundation material in mammalian anatomy which has been designed to give understanding of basic human anatomy. Laboratory, BIOL 305, is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

IOL 304 *Human Physiology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111

Elective to non-biology majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

An introduction to the basic physics and chemistry of life, including a study f the machinery of the regulatory mechanisms of the human body. Laboratory, IOL 306, is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

IOL 305 *Human Anatomy Laboratory* One Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111

Corequisite or prerequisite: BIOL 303

Elective to non-biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

Laboratory exercises to illustrate the relationship of structure of mammalian natomy.

Laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 306 *Human Physiology Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BIOL 101/111

Corequisite or prerequisite: BIOL 304

Elective to non-biology majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of each academic year.

The experiments demonstrate various physiological processes of life.

Laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 307 *Animal Behavior (Ethology)* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or PSYC 201

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

This course deals with the description, development, and adaptive nature of ehavior in free-living animals. The laboratory will emphasize the description nd qualifications of behavior patterns.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 308 *Genetics* Four Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Required of all Biology majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A study of inheritance, including mendelian genetics, molecular genetics changes in chromosome structure and number, cytogenetics, and populatio genetics.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 310 *Microbiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of department head.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A general study of microorganisms and their importance to man with special emphasis on their fundamental life processes. Includes a brief introduction t epidemiology and immunology.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 314 *The Vascular Flora of South Carolina* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

An introductory study of the native vascular flora of South Carolina, emphasizing the identification and collection of native plants. The student will have practice in use of taxonomic keys and in preparation of specimens for The Citadel Herbarium.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 315 *Biological Microtechnique and Instrumentation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

This course will introduce the student to the techniques of preparing, recording and illustrating biological material for light microscopical studies. The laboratory will stress microtomy, various types of microscopy, cytochemical procedures and photomicrographic techniques and related dark room procedures.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 316 *Mycology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the morphology, classification, and ecology of the fungi commonly found in the coastal area of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 321 *General Entomology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

An introduction to the study of insects and closely related arthropods, including their ecology, physiology, morphology, taxonomy, adaptations, and immature stages. Laboratory studies will emphasize field collection methods and curatorial techniques.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 322 *History of Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester or odd-numbered years.

Major aspects of the development of biological sciences and their relationship to other scientific disciplines. Special attention will be paid to the development and content of theories and to changes in the methods of biological research.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 401 *Embryology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years.

A description of the developmental process including an analysis of underlying molecular mechanisms. In laboratory, a study of the anatomy of selected vertebrate embryos with additional experimental work on live sea urchins, snails and frogs.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 402 *Descriptive Histology* Four Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years. A detaile study of the chief types of animal tissues and a description of the histology an organs. Laboratory work includes microscopic study of cells, tissues, and organ of animals.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 403 *Animal Physiology* Four Credit Hour

Prerequisites: BIOL 102/112 and CHEM 208 (Organic Chemistry)

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of each academic year.

A systematic study of the general physiology of animal organ systems.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

This course formerly was entitled Mammalian Physiology.

BIOL 404 *Plant Physiology* Four Credit Hour

Prerequisites: BIOL 102/112 and BIOL 205

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A comprehensive study of the physiological processes of living plants.

This course is designed to include both inorganic and organic metabolis while emphasizing the relationships of these processes to the entire plant.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

BIOL 405 *General Parasitology* Four Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

Taxonomy, morphology, adaptation, and ecology of parasites affecting ma and domestic animals. Life history, vectors, and controls are emphasized.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 406 *Ecology* Four Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Required of all Biology majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

An introduction to the study of biological interrelationships and the effects o the environment on the structure and function of animal populations. Laboratory will emphasize methods and materials of ecological investigations.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 408 *Ornithology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

A study of the structure, function, and ecology of birds. Field trips and bird specimens will give students a working knowledge of birds common to South Carolina.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 409 *Marine Biology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all juniors and seniors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

The lectures cover major ecological factors and the fundamentals of oceanography. Laboratory work stresses the familiarities with species, taxonomic methods, sampling procedures, experimental design, use of equipment, and data handling.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

BIOL 410 *Vertebrate Natural History* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years.

An introduction to the classification, ecology, evolution and distribution of the vertebrates. Laboratory with emphasis on identification and field study techniques, especially with respect to the vertebrates of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 411 *Senior Seminar* One Credit Hour

Required of all biology majors. Open only to seniors.

Normally offered in both fall and spring semesters.

A group study of current topics of biological interest.

Lecture: one hour.

BIOL 412 *Special Topics in Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

Offered on demand.

A course designed for the study of specialized topics in modern biology.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 419 *Economic Botany* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or approval of instructor.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of odd-numbered years.

An introductory course in economic botany devoted to the consideration of plants which are useful or harmful to man; their origins and history, botanical relationships, chemical constituents which make them economically important, and their roles in prehistoric and modern cultures and civilizations.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head and supervising instructor.

Normally offered both fall and spring semesters.

Independent study in undergraduate research for serious students planning graduate study.

Lecture: three hours.

BIOL 425 *Microbial Physiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112 or permission of the instructor; CHEM 208 and BIOL 310 are recommended.

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

An in depth study of metabolic processes of microorganisms and how these processes may interact on other organisms.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

BIOL 426 *Freshwater Biology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BIOL 102/112

Elective to all majors.

Normally offered in the spring semester of even-numbered years.

The study of freshwater organisms and their environment. Instruction will cover the biological diversity, ecological and physiological adaptations and the physical setting of freshwater systems. Local systems of interest include large coastal rivers and lakes, upper portions of estuaries and old rice fields.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

IOL 490 *Advanced Field Ecology* Five Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of field biology and permission of the instruc- r. Offered on demand during the summer session.

A traveling seminar and field course to a designated biome or special natural ea. Three weeks of directed reading and written preparation are required prior participation in the field expedition. Field expeditions will normally require minimum of two weeks travel time, depending upon the habitats selected and e type of travel required. All expedition participants will be required to prepare collection of biological specimens that will become part of the permanent ollection of the Department of Biology. In addition to tuition costs, students ust bear all travel costs (i.e., room, board, and incidental expenses) while on xpedition. General Ecology, General Entomology, Vascular Flora, Mycology, nd Ornithology are strongly suggested as possible preparatory prerequisites.

Lectures, reading, and written preparation: three weeks.

Expedition time: two weeks.

Department of Business Administration

Department Head: Bebensee
Professors: Wittschen, Spivey, Pokryfka, Zigli, Vozikis, Moore, Alford, Simmo
Associate Professors: Whitney, Craig, Bebensee, Strauch, Kindel, Silver, Spark
Greenawalt, Woolsey, Sharbrough
Assistant Professors: Foster, Moody

The Department of Business Administration offers courses designed to pr vide students with the concepts, theories, skills, and experiences necessary t prepare for professional and managerial careers in the private and public secto and graduate education. Courses stress ethical and international issues and th development of interpersonal and leadership skills. Service to the local an regional communities through outreach and continuing education programs ar also part of the mission of the Department. A concomitant component of thi mission is the continuous professional development of the faculty through a intellectual climate which encourages and supports excellence in teaching, r search, and service.

The program of study begins with the basic courses in mathematics, th sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities in the College core curriculu Business study begins in the sophomore year with required courses in the are of accounting, economics, and business statistics. The junior and senior yea include courses in the legal environment of business, management, marketin finance, organizational behavior, production, strategic management, and a nu ber of business electives. There is also the opportunity to select non-busines electives which enable the student to develop an in-depth understanding in spe cific areas of personal interest.

For students interested in accounting careers, the Department offers an Ac counting Concentration. Students who choose to pursue this option use all si of their departmental elective slots to satisfy concentration requirements as speci fied in the "Courses of Study" section of this catalogue.

The Department of Business Administration also offers a program of stud leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration. Persons intereste in this program, which is offered only through evening classes, should consul the Graduate Programs catalogue for further information.

Business Course Descriptions

ADM 201 *Principles of Macroeconomics* Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A study of the origins of capitalism and the development of economic insti-itions; an introduction to economic principles, including an analysis of the etermination of national income and its fluctuations, and an introduction to oney, banking, and government finance. (May be taken after BADM 202.)

ADM 202 *Principles of Microeconomics* Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A study of value and price, including factors affecting short- and long-run djustments of the individual firm with respect to prices, costs, and levels of roduction; value and price determination; market adjustments in competition nd monopoly; distribution of income; international economics; and current conomic problems. (May be taken before BADM 201.)

ADM 205 *Business Statistics I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 105

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

This course introduces the student to the concepts and techniques necessary o organize and analyze data. Topics covered in this course include data collec-ion and presentation, probability distributions, sampling theory, hypothesis test-ng, analysis of variance, and simple regression analysis. Students will be intro-uced to computer-based tools used in the analysis of statistical data.

ADM 211 *Accounting Principles and Practices I* Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A study of the fundamentals of accounting, including the analysis and record-ng of business transactions and the preparation of financial statements.

ADM 212 *Accounting Principles and Practices II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 211

Required of all business administration sophomores; open to others.

A continuation of BADM 211 with emphasis on accounting systems, partner-hips, corporations, and cost accounting theory.

ADM 300 *Intermediate Accounting I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Open to business administration and other majors.

An emphasis on the balance sheet and the income statement, with particular mphasis on the techniques of evaluation of items comprising these statements.

BADM 301 *Intermediate Accounting II* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A continuation of BADM 300 with emphasis on balance sheet liabilities an capital, the statement of changes in cash flow, and the analysis of financia statements.

BADM 302 *Managerial Accounting* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of the accumulation and analysis of accounting data for managemen control and decision-making.

BADM 305 *Legal Environment of Business* Three Credit Hour

Required of all business administration juniors; open to other majors.

An introduction to the legal system, with special emphasis on its relation t business. Students will contend with federal and state regulations as well as th common law to arrive at an understanding of the legality, ethics, and socia responsibility of business decisions. Topics include an introduction to the judicial system, torts and product liability, administrative law and consumer protection, agency and partnership, contracts, the Constitution, criminal law, ethics and fiduciary trust.

BADM 309 *Marketing Principles* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 202

Required of all business administration juniors; open to others.

A study of macro- and micro-marketing issues including interrelationship o marketing activities and functioning of the national economy, and influence o consumer, competitive, and governmental pressure on the firm's marketing behavior. International and domestic marketing issues are examined.

BADM 312 *Taxation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 212

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of the basic principles of income taxation, including a thorough analysis of the present Federal law dealing with both individuals and corporations.

BADM 313 *Intermediate Microeconomic Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 202

Open to business administration and other majors.

A more advanced treatment of value theory. The production and consumption activities of individual economic units are analyzed. Areas of concentration include the theory of consumer behavior, cost analysis, production and distribution theory, general equilibrium, and welfare criteria.

ADM 315 *Business Statistics II* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 205
Open to business administration and other majors.

A continuation of BADM 205, including an introduction to t, Poisson, and
hi-square distributions, tests of significance, regression and correlation analy-
s, index numbers, and simple and multiple correlation, as well as a more
phisticated exploration of sampling and probability theory. Students will be
troduced to computer-based tools for statistical analysis of data.

ADM 316 *Communications in Business* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 202
Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of written and oral interpersonal communication in goal-seeking
rganizations. Emphasis is given to communication theory, including barriers
d types of communication flows in organizations, the psychology of commu-
icating good neutral, negative, and persuasive messages, and the writing of
rmal reports.

ADM 318 *Commercial Law* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 305
Open to business administration and other majors.

A detailed examination of commercial law topics including sales, commercial
aper, secured transactions, bulk transfers, and bankruptcy.

ADM 320 *International Business* Three Credit Hours
Open to business administration and other majors.

This course focuses on decisions in international business operations for small
d large firms. Of particular interest are: international business climate/culture,
reign exchange rates, international trade, overseas direct investment, and op-
rations management. Students will incorporate case studies dealing with as-
ects of international business.

ADM 321 *Business Finance* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 212
Required of all business administration juniors; open to other majors.

An introductory course combining both a description of the structure of
usiness financing and a study of financial principles and practices, with special
mphasis on their relation to managerial planning and control.

ADM 322 *Business Finance Cases and Applications* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 321
Open to business administration and other majors.

This course considers problems arising in the financial management of opera-
ons of nonfinancial firms. Emphasis is on the role of the finance executive in
business. Case analysis is employed to integrate theory with decision making.

BADM 325 *Principles of Management* Three Credit Hour

Required of all business administration juniors; open to other majors.

A survey of the fundamental concepts of organization and management wit emphasis on the role of a manager as a decision-maker in a rapidly changin national and international environment with short- and long-range social, legal and ethical ramifications. Special emphasis is placed on the leadership function of planning, organizing, coordinating, motivating, and controlling through effective feedback.

BADM 326 *Principles of Real Estate* Three Credit Hour

Open to business administration and other majors.

This course provides a personal and professional perspective of the legal financial, and ethical rights and obligations of all parties in a real estate transaction. Topics include organizing, functioning, financing, marketing, brokering appraising, and managing of real estate transactions.

BADM 328 *Organization Theory and Behavior* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BADM 325

Required of business administration juniors; open to other majors.

A study of the organization, focusing on interactions between organizationa designs and people within an ethical framework. The dynamics and links between individuals, groups, and the national and international environment ar analyzed to highlight the determinants of organizational effectiveness. A majo focus is on the development of positive interpersonal relations.

BADM 401 *Cost Accounting* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A course in the principles of cost accounting, including the accounting fo materials, labor, and overhead under the job-order, process, and standard costs systems.

BADM 402 *Advanced Accounting Problems* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 300

Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of advanced accounting problems relating to partnerships, consolidations, consignments, installment sales, branch accounting, bankruptcy, and fun accounting.

BADM 404 *Investments* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: BADM 321

Open to business administration and other majors.

A survey course that introduces different types of securities, markets, transaction costs, security regulations, and taxes. The basic techniques for analyzing the potential returns and risks of individual securities and for combining them efficiently into portfolios are also studied.

ADM 405 *Marketing Management* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 309
Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of marketing planning and decision-making from the point of view the marketing manager in a changing economic, social, and legal environ-ent. Basic concepts and methods of analysis used in formulating product, stribution, promotion, and pricing strategy are studied.

ADM 407 *Money and Banking* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: BADM 201
Open to business administration and other majors.

The nature and functions of money; the various monetary standards; the evelopment of our monetary system; the factors affecting the value of money; ethods and objectives of money and credit control; international exchange; and nalysis of recent developments in money and credit.

ADM 409 *Personnel Management* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 325
Open to business administration and other majors.

A contemporary course in the management of personnel as a resource con-entrating on the historical, legal, social, economic, and ethical framework of bor relations with a focus on forecasting, planning, staffing, compensating, eveloping a career, labor relations, performance management, and control and valuation of human resources.

ADM 410 *Production & Operations Management* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: BADM 202, BADM 205, BADM 212, and BADM 325
Required of all business administration seniors.

Analysis of the production function as the planning, organizing, directing, nd controlling of the required activities and resources necessary to produce roducts and services. Managerial problems in the areas of plant design and ocation, production standards, operations planning and control, product devel-opment, materials handling, and inventory control are discussed.

ADM 411 *Business Information Systems* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: CSCI 215
Required of all business administration seniors.

An integrated perspective of the information systems environment with an mphasis on contemporary methodologies relevant to business. Topics include: ecision support systems; office automation; expert systems; current systems, nalysis and design; data flow; storage and retrieval processes; reports; and data ase organization.

BADM 412 *International Economics* Three Credit Hou
Prerequisite: BADM 202
Open to business administration and other majors.

An analysis of the theoretical principles underlying international specialization and exchange, the making of international payments, the relation of international payments to national income, and the application of these principles t recent historical developments and to current national policies. An introductio is provided to the network, composition, and sources of world trade.

BADM 413 *International Marketing* Three Credit Hour
Prerequisite: BADM 309
Open to business administration and other majors

Introduction to global problems, issues, and decision areas facing the marketing manager for small and large firms. Case studies are utilized, and a researc project is required.

BADM 414 *Consumer Behavior* Three Credit Hour
Prerequisite: BADM 309
Open to business administration and other majors.

The study of behavioral science theories and related marketing models usefu to managers in understanding consumers in the domestic and internationa marketplace. A research project is required.

BADM 416 *Auditing* Three Credit Hour
Prerequisite: BADM 300
Open to business administration and other majors.

A study of auditing procedures with the emphasis on how to conduct an audi in a logical, proper manner and how to apply acceptable auditing standards. Internal control and accounting knowledge as applied to auditing are covered.

BADM 420 *Management of Change* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: Senior standing in business administration
Open to senior business administration majors.

This course uses knowledge and skills from the social sciences to develop strategies for achieving effective change within organizations. Implementation of these strategies to achieve more effective organizations is the core of this course. Topics include team building, process consultation, confrontation and the management of conflict, and technostructural change.

BADM 422 *Strategic Management* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: senior standing in business administration
Required of all business administration seniors.

A capstone course designed to give the student practice in integrating the numerous theory courses in all phases of business management. The student develops problem-solving and decision-making skills by assuming the role of top management in the study of actual business cases.

BADM 425 *Small Business Management/ Entrepreneurship* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in business administration

Open to senior business administration majors

This course covers the environment of small business, factors of success or failure, small business management tools, and sources of financing. Student teams will prepare business plans for the start-up of a business. In some instances, the teams will work with local entrepreneurs in developing business plans. The course is supported by a multi-media business planning system.

BADM 430-435 *Seminar in Business Administration* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of course instructor and department head.

Elective for business administration majors.

These courses are designed to provide students of exceptional ability and background with the opportunity to explore a variety of advanced, business-oriented, analytical techniques. Specified topics covered within these courses will be offered at the discretion of the instructor and under the supervision of the department head.

BADM 450 *Internship* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior Standing

Open to senior business administration majors; other seniors need permission of the instructor

This course gives senior students real-world work experience to complement the classroom education they have already received. Interns will learn about the variety of issues faced by today's firms and their managers, the kinds of information firms collect and use, and the development of solutions for business problems. Interns will spend ten to twelve hours each week working alongside a senior-level manager in a Charleston-area business.

BADM 490 *Independent Study* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing with at least a 3.0 academic average. Approvals for enrollment during pre-registration from sponsoring professor and department head are required.

This course may be taken by seniors desiring to engage in a scholarly research project of mutual interest to the student and the faculty member who directs the study. The project should culminate in a formal student research paper.

Department of Chemistry

Acting Department Head: Blanton
Professors: May
Associate Professors: Rushing, Braun, Richardson, Blanton, McAfee
Assistant Professors: Zuraw, Mabrouk

The course of study for students majoring in chemistry is designed to prepare them to enroll as graduate students in full standing at leading universities; to provide the foundation for pursuing careers in medicine, dentistry, and other professions; and to fill positions as chemists in industrial laboratories. These curricula embody training in the four fundamental subdivisions of the science: inorganic, organic, analytical, and physical chemistry.

The department occupies Byrd Hall, which was completed in 1968. Within its 52,000 square feet, this facility houses a lecture theater; laboratories; a centrally located library; and conveniently located stockroom, preparation rooms, and balance rooms.

The B.S. in Chemistry curriculum is approved by the American Chemical Society, and a chapter of Student Affiliates of the ACS is active at The Citadel.

The B.S. in Chemistry curriculum is intended for those students who plan to go to graduate school in chemistry or chemical engineering or to fill positions in industrial laboratories. Students receiving this prestigious degree are awarded a certificate by the American Chemical Society documenting their status as professional chemists, and are frequently given preferential treatment as candidates for professional positions.

The B.A. curriculum provides great flexibility in choosing electives, and this permits a program to be designed to fit the student's individual aspirations. It is intended for those planning to enter medical, dental, or other professional schools; military service; or positions in industry.

Minor in Chemistry

Objectives: The Minor in Chemistry will provide students with a stronger background in chemistry than they would obtain from the requirements in the core curriculum. It is designed to acquaint students with the more advanced heories and techniques that are illustrated in the major subfields of chemistry.

Knowledge and/or Skills to be Achieved: In general, the student completing he minor will have a more in-depth foundation in chemical bonding, physical roperties and synthesis of compounds, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics, hemical and instrumental analyses, properties of biomolecules, and the design f polymers. More specifically, by his choice of advanced courses, the student nay gain greater insight with regards to one or more of these general areas to neet specific career goals. Additionally, because the department places considrable emphasis on oral and written presentations, the student will gain considrable experience in interpreting and presenting chemical data in a professional nanner.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Chemistry.

Structure of the minor:

1. Required Courses: (8 Credit Hours)

CHEM 151	General Chemistry I*
CHEM 161	General Chemistry Laboratory I*
CHEM 152	General Chemistry II*
CHEM 162	General Chemistry Laboratory II*
CHEM 207	Organic Chemistry I
CHEM 217	Organic Chemistry Laboratory I
CHEM 208	Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 218	Organic Chemistry Laboratory II

*These four courses meet the requirements for the core curriculum and their hours are **not** counted toward the total for the Minor in Chemistry. Also note that CHEM 103/113 and CHEM 104/114 do **not** meet the requirements for the Minor in Chemistry.

2. Electives: (10 Credit Hours)**

A. One of the three sequential upper level offerings (300 or above)

CHEM 305/306	Physical Chemistry I & II
CHEM 300/302	Quantitative Analysis/Instrumental Analysis
CHEM 401/402	Inorganic Chemistry I & II

B. Any combination of additional upper-level chemistry courses which bring the total number of hours to at least 18 including at least one upper level laboratory course. Again, this total is exclusive of the eight hours of General Chemistry required for the core curriculum.

**Biology majors will be required to take 12 credit hours of upper level offerings. The additional courses must be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Chemistry.

Total Credit Hours required—18

Pre-Medical Program

Students who plan to enter medical school or allied professional schools such as dental or veterinary school should consider the B.A. program in chemistry, and choose electives to broaden their preparation in other sciences and the humanities. Students who plan to enter medical school upon completion of their baccalaureate degrees should acquaint themselves with requirements of the medical schools of their choice and plan their programs accordingly. An extremely worthwhile reference to the entrance requirements for all medical schools in the United States and Canada is *Medical School Admission Requirements* published each year by the Association of American Medical Colleges, One DuPont Circle N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

Geology and Geography

The geology and geography courses offered by the college are administered by the Department of Chemistry. The professor of geology and geography is a member of the department. Geology offerings include an introductory geology course required for Civil Engineering majors and earth science and environmental geology courses required for Education majors whose teaching field is Science. Geography offerings include an introductory course required for Education majors (History and Social studies).

Requirements for Non-Science Students

Students majoring in an area other than a science or engineering may take chemistry to fulfill a portion of their science requirement; in this case, they most complete a four-course set, either CHEM 151/161 and CHEM 152/162, or CHEM 103/113 and CHEM 104/114. However, unless the student's degree plan stipulates they take CHEM 151/161 and CHEM 152/162, it is highly recommended they take CHEM 103/113 and CHEM 104/114.

Chemistry Course Descriptions

CHEM 103 *Introduction to Chemistry I* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 113

For non-science majors only.

The first semester of a course designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. The course will cover the fundamentals of chemistry including electronic structure of the atoms, bonding, basic chemical calculations, gases, and various types of reactions. Mathematical emphasis will be less rigorous than in CHEM 151. Chemical processes of products used in everyday life will be stressed.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 104 *Introduction to Chemistry II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 103 and CHEM 113 or CHEM 151 and CHEM 161

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 114

For non-science majors only.

The concluding semester of a course designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. Among the topics to be covered will be the relationship of chemistry to ecology, to the human body, to energy productions, and to product manufacturing. Emphasis will be placed on making the student a more informed consumer as he chooses and uses everyday products.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 113 *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory I* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CHEM 103

Required of all students selecting CHEM 103.

Student-conducted laboratory procedures and experiments designed to parallel as closely as possible and to enhance the material covered in CHEM 103. Emphasis will be placed on basic laboratory techniques. Demonstrations will be used to illustrate important chemical concepts.

Laboratory: two hours.

CHEM 114 *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory II* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 103 and CHEM 113

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 104

Required of all students selecting CHEM 104.

A continuation of CHEM 113. Experiments and demonstrations will parallel, as closely as possible, and enhance the material covered in CHEM 104. Preparation and analysis of some interesting common products will be conducted.

Laboratory: two hours.

CHEM 151 *General Chemistry I* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 161; Chemistry majors must have a grade of C or higher.

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences and engineering; option for B.S. in Mathematics or Computer Science; elective to others.

Problem-solving techniques and essential concepts, including structure and properties, reactions, stoichiometry, states of matter, thermochemistry, and bonding. Calculators with logarithmic capability are required.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 152 *General Chemistry II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 151 and CHEM 161; Chemistry majors must have a grade of C or higher.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 162

Required of all students majoring in the sciences and engineering; option for B.S. in Mathematics or Computer Science; elective to others.

Continuation of CHEM 151. Emphasis includes solutions, kinetics, equilibrium, acids and bases, solubility, redox, and an introduction to organic chemistry.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 161 *General Chemistry Laboratory I* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: CHEM 151

Required of all students selecting CHEM 151.

Introduction to laboratory techniques, and experiments designed to accompany the topics covered in CHEM 151.

Laboratory: two hours. (Note: Chemistry majors register for a special section of this course which meets three hours a week.)

CHEM 162 *General Chemistry Laboratory II* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 151 and CHEM 161

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 152

Required of all students selecting CHEM 152.

A continuation of CHEM 161; experiments include an introduction to qualitative analysis, quantitative techniques, and selected instrumental methods.

Laboratory: two hours. (Note: Chemistry majors register for a special section of this course which meets three hours a week.)

CHEM 207 *Organic Chemistry I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 152 and CHEM 162; Chemistry majors must have a grade of C or higher.

Required of all sophomores majoring in chemistry.

A study of the aliphatic hydrocarbons, their preparations and reactions, with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and transformations.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 208 *Organic Chemistry II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207 and CHEM 217

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 218

A study of aromatic compounds and the various functional classes of compounds. Emphasis will be placed on reactions, reaction mechanisms, and transformations. Important biomolecules will be covered briefly.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 217 *Organic Chemistry Laboratory I* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 207

A course which emphasizes the development of skill in the use of basic laboratory techniques through the completion of a series of experiments involving various types of reactions such as substitution, elimination, and addition reactions with an introduction to modern instrumentation such as the IR spectrophotometer, gas chromatograph, and NMR spectrometer.

Laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 218 *Organic Chemistry Laboratory II* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 207 and CHEM 217

Corequisite or Prerequisite: CHEM 208

A continuation of CHEM 217 with the emphasis on the synthesis, reactions, and identification of the various classes of organic compounds.

Laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 300 *Quantitative Analysis* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 102 and CHEM 112 and MATH 107 or the equivalent or permission of the department head.

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

This course has as a primary focus the chemical principles involved with classical gravimetric and volumetric analysis; however, modern methods of analysis including colorimetry and potentiometry are introduced.

Lecture and discussion: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

CHEM 302 *Instrumental Methods* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300 and CHEM 305, or permission of the department head

Corequisite: CHEM 306

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

Modern instrumental methods of analysis are discussed, with emphasis on the physical or chemical principles involved in the method, design or analytical instruments, and treatment of analytical data. Laboratory work provides practice in the three major areas of instrument analysis—chromatography, electrochemistry, and spectroscopy.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

CHEM 305 and *Physical Chemistry I and II* Three Credit Hours
CHEM 306 Each Semester

Prerequisites: MATH 132 or MATH 107; and PHYS 211/261 or PHYS 206/256.

Corequisite for CHEM 305: CHEM 300
Prerequisite for CHEM 306: CHEM 305
Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

CHEM 305 provides a detailed study of the laws of thermodynamics, Gibbs Energy calculations, and chemical equilibrium. CHEM 306 covers phase equilibria in both ideal and non-ideal solutions, surface thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases, kinetics and mechanisms or reactions, viscosity, and electrical conductance of electrolyte solutions.

Lecture: three hours a week.

CHEM 308 *Chemical Literature* One Credit Hour

Required of all chemistry majors; elective to others.

This course is an introduction to the literature of chemistry. In addition to the traditional printed primary, secondary, and tertiary sources, the student is introduced to on-line, computer-assisted searching of the literature.

Lecture and discussion: one hour.

CHEM 309 *Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 302, either PHYS 206/256 or PHYS 211/261 or permission of the department head.

An in-depth study of selected contemporary methods of chemical analysis. Topics to be covered will depend on interests of a specific class.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 310 *Survey of Nuclear Science* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 300, MATH 106, and MATH 107 or equivalents; PHYS 206/256 or equivalent; or permission of the department head.

Elective course; not open to physics majors.

A survey of the field of nuclear science particularly as applied to chemistry.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 315 and CHEM 316 *Physical Chemistry Laboratory I & II* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 107, 232 or 234

Corequisites or Prerequisites: CHEM 305 and CHEM 306

Required of all chemistry majors; elective to others.

The first semester course will be devoted to attaining skills in the evaluation, analysis and presentation of experimental data. Topics covered will include graphing techniques, error analysis, extraction of useful quantities from raw data, use of computers in handling data, and the use of spreadsheets. The second semester work will be a hands-on study of experimental physical chemistry,

nphasizing the acquisition of data that can be analyzed using the skills learned
the first semester.

HEM 320 *Polymer Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 208, CHEM 305 or approval of instructor

A general overview of polymer chemistry which includes mechanisms of
olymerization, reactions of monomers, molecular weight distributions and limi-
ıtions, polymer morphology and rheology, structure elucidation, applications,
nd industrial processing.

Lecture: three hours.

HEM 401 *Inorganic Chemistry I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 208, CHEM 305 or approval of instructor

Required of all chemistry majors.

An introduction to the systematic chemistry of the elements and the structures
nd reactions of their compounds. Topics covered include atomic and bonding
ıeories, acid-base theories, symmetry and spectroscopy, and chemistry of the
ıain group elements.

Lectures: three hours.

HEM 402 *Inorganic Chemistry II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 401

Required of all B.S. chemistry majors; elective to others.

The chemistry of the transition metals, including bonding theories, coordina-
ion compounds, organometallic chemistry, catalysis and bioinorganic chemis-
ry.

Lecture: three hours.

HEM 403 *Special Topics in Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Required of B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others.

A study of certain topics not covered in the introductory course including
arbohydrates, amino acids, peptides and proteins, terpenes, heterocylic com-
ounds, some sterols and steroids, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy,
nd mass spectra.

Lecture: three hours.

HEM 404 *Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Elective course.

Pericyclic reactions; photochemistry; ultraviolet and infrared spectroscopy;

and such classical topics as dicarboxylic acids, hydroxyacids, ketoacids, an polynuclear hydrocarbons.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 408 *Spectroscopic and Identification of Organic Compounds* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 208, 218

Emphasis in this course will be placed on the spectroscopic techniques use in the identification of organic compounds. Techniques discussed and/or employed will include mass spectrometry and infrared, proton, and carbon NMR spectroscopy. Where applicable, the student will get practical experience i operating the instruments to complete course assignments.

CHEM 409 *Biochemistry* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 217, and CHEM 218

Elective course.

A coverage of the chemistry of amino acids, peptides and proteins; enzymes biochemical energetics; carbohydrates and their metabolism and storage; Kreb' cycle; electron transport system and oxidative phosphorylation; lipids wit emphasis on fatty acid oxidation and synthesis and lipid biosynthesis; amino acid metabolism.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 412 *Preparation and Characterization of Inorganic and Organic Compounds* Two Credit Hou

Prerequisites or Corequisites: CHEM 408 and CHEM 402

Experimental techniques including inert-atmosphere techniques employed in the synthesis and characterization of various inorganic, organometallic, and organic compounds. Spectroscopy techniques include infrared and proton NMR spectroscopy.

Laboratory: six hours.

CHEM 414 *Chemical Aspects of Industrial Waste Treatment* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: junior or senior standing in sciences/engineering or permission of the instructor

Elective course.

Introduction to the sources and effects of water pollution; stream and plant surveys; sampling and analytical procedures; principles and applications of physical, chemical, and biological processes used in reducing or eliminating industrial water pollution.

Lecture: three hours.

CHEM 419 *Senior Research I* Two Credit Hours

Required of all B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others with permission of he department head.

This course provides an introduction to a research topic of the student's hoosing and under the direction of a faculty advisor. After the topic has been approved by the faculty advisor, the student will be allowed to initiate the project. Using this topic, the student will be required to develop a research proposal which will be presented in the form of a seminar to the Chemistry Department Faculty and the chemistry majors.

CHEM 420 *Senior Research II* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CHEM 419

A continuation of CHEM 419 in which the research project is completed and he data and results are compiled into a senior thesis. To finalize the project, the student will present a seminar to the Chemistry Department Faculty and chemistry majors and defend the thesis before a committee of faculty members from he Chemistry Department.

CHEM 425 *Senior Thesis I* Two Credit Hours

Required of all BA. chemistry majors.

This course requires an exhaustive literature search and the presentation of a seminar to the Chemistry Department Faculty and chemistry majors.

CHEM 426 *Senior Thesis II* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CHEM 425

A continuation of CHEM 425 in which the literature review is continued and expanded into a senior thesis. To finalize the project, the student will present a seminar to the Chemistry Department Faculty and chemistry majors and defend the thesis before a committee of faculty members from the Chemistry Department.

Geology Course Descriptions

The geology division operates within the administration of the Department of Chemistry to offer electives for upperclassmen and a geology course, GEOL 303, for juniors in civil engineering.

Geological investigations and the subject matter of geology cover many fields directly related to the understanding or the physical earth and universe, the biological earth, and the economics of societies. Facilities are available within the Department of Chemistry at The Citadel for student research in geochemistry at the senior level.

GEOL 201 *Introduction to Earth Science I* Three Credit Hour

Elective to upperclassmen.

Note—Education majors taking this course as a requirement must take GEOL 211 (lab) as a corequisite.

A study of the materials and processes of the earth including minerals and rocks, weathering and soils, mass wasting, surface and ground water, glaciers deserts, earthquakes, plate tectonics, volcanoes, crustal deformation and mountain building, geochronology, fossils, and geologic history of the earth.

Lecture: three hours.

GEOL 202 *Introduction to Earth Science II* Three Credit Hours

Elective to upperclassmen.

Note—Education majors taking this course as a requirement must take GEOL 212 (lab) as a corequisite.

A study of oceans, continental margins, sediments, currents, tides, waves, shoreline features; weather and climate, atmospheric moisture, pressure and wind, hurricanes and tornadoes, air pollution, weather modification, astronomy, earth/moon relations, solar systems, stellar properties, and the origin of the universe.

Lecture: three hours.

GEOL 211 *Earth Science Laboratory I* One credit hour

Elective to upperclassmen

Corequisite: GEOL 201

A series of laboratory exercises that parallels the subjects covered in GEOL 201.

Laboratory: two hours.

GEOL 212 *Earth Science Laboratory II* One credit hour

Corequisite: GEOL 202

Elective to upperclassmen

A series of laboratory exercises that parallels the subjects covered in GEOL 202.

Laboratory: two hours.

GEOL 303 *Geology for Engineers* Three Credit Hours

Required of and limited to juniors in civil engineering.

Minerals and rocks; structural geology; surface and ground water; other processes which shape the surface of the earth and their influence on engineering practice; earthquakes; geophysical exploration; geologic maps.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

EOL 308 *Environmental Geology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: none (GEOL 201 or GEOL 303 is recommended)
May not be substituted for GEOL 303
Elective to upperclassmen.

A study of the relationship between man and his geologic environment in-luding such topics as hurricanes, floods, water and air pollution, energy and ineral resources, volcanic activity, and earthquakes.

Lecture: three hours.

Geography Course Descriptions

EOG 209 *World Geography* Three Credit Hours

Formerly GEOG 109.

A course dealing primarily with the elements and principles of geography. amiliarity with important global features and locations is stressed. Topics in-lude: maps, oceans, atmosphere and winds, climate (elements and patterns), ndform, soils and agriculture, mineral resources and industry.

EOG 311 *Economic Geography* Three Credit Hours

The geographic foundations and distributions of economic activities in differ-nt parts of the world.

Department of Civil Engineering

Department Head: Fallon
Professor: Lindbergh, Fallon
Associate Professors: Dion, Anessi, Stout, Woo, Brannan
Assistant Professor: Murden

The Civil Engineering Department's objectives are to provide the basic educational requirements for the profession of civil engineering, to prepare students to pursue advanced work in graduate schools of engineering, and to ensure a educational background broad enough to meet the requirements of good citizenship and service in other fields requiring leadership and problem-solving ability

The four-year program begins with courses which provide a foundation o knowledge and skill in the basic arts and sciences. Limited specialization i engineering starts during the sophomore year. In the junior and senior years, th time is devoted essentially to basic professional subjects. Throughout the fou years, the program emphasizes the development of habits of orderly study, investigation, sound reasoning, and problem-solving, rather than the mere acquisition of factual information. It is stressed that an engineer is a professional thoroughly grounded in engineering science and technology, but also aware o the social, economic, ethical, and ecological implications of his professiona activities.

Students who are on academic probation will not be permitted to enroll i upper level courses offered by the Civil Engineering Department (i.e. junior an senior level classes).

The civil engineering curriculum provided for the Corps of Cadets is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Boar for Engineering and Technology (ABET).

Each year the curriculum is augmented by off-campus educators and engineers who lecture and moderate seminars in engineering specialties. Students' sources of knowledge are broadened by participation in these seminars and the studen chapters of the American Society of Civil Engineers, Tau Beta Pi (honorary engineering society), Sigma Iota Delta (honorary civil engineering society), and e Society of American Military Engineers.

LeTellier Hall was renovated in 1985. It was specially designed for the needs civil engineering education and contains, in addition to laboratories and class- oms, the John Anderson Memorial Library (containing engineering technical orks, periodicals, and reference materials); an assembly room with appropriate idiovisual aids for special lectures and society meetings; well-equipped, well- ghted drafting rooms; and a computer center equipped with twenty-four work ations which access the VAX Cluster. In addition to IBM PS-2 microcomput- s which are available throughout the department, six AutoCad PS-5 worksta- ons with two drafting plotters are provided for students and faculty.

Concrete Laboratory: A curing room, mixing equipment, air entraining mea- ring apparatus, scales, and other minor equipment are provided in this labo- tory. Testing is done with Materials Laboratory equipment.

Materials Testing Laboratory: Major items of equipment include: a 400,000- ound universal hydraulic testing machine with a clearance of 8 feet per column sting and with a 36-inch-wide working platform; a 250,000 pound concrete linder testing machine; a 60,000-pound hydraulic universal testing machine ith automatic stresstrain recorder; a 10,000-inch-pound torsion machine; and uipment for making tension, compression, hardness, fatigue, shearing, cold end, sonic, and most other accepted and significant tests on metals, concrete, ood and other structural materials. A system 4000 Data Acquisition and Digi- l Strain Gage Measurement System is available.

Bituminous Materials Testing Laboratory: This laboratory contains equip- ent for making the significant quality control and identification tests on asphalt ements, cutback asphalts, asphalt emulsions, and road tars. Equipment for the esign, mixing, compaction, and testing of asphalt concrete paving mixtures by e Marshall and other methods is included.

Geotechnical Laboratories: The two soils laboratories are equipped with both ale and deadweight consolidmeters, triaxial and direct shear machines, uncon- ned compression machines, permeameters, Atterberg limit equipment, Proctor nd modified AASHTO compaction apparatus, standard sieves, soil hydrom- ters, C.B.R. apparatus, and other equipment needed for tests and experiments ith soils.

Photoelasticity Laboratory: This laboratory contains the most modern Polari- ope and related equipment which determines stresses in a wide variety of two imensional photoelastic models.

Fluid Mechanics Laboratory: Equipment is provided for a wide variety of xperiments and tests involving the flow of water over weirs or through pipes, eters, orifices, or a Parshall flume. Other major items of equipment include a head loss and flow measurement fluid circuit apparatus, a Reynolds numbe device, two (2) hydraulic demonstration units permitting experiments involvin many phenomena of open channel flow, and a centrifugal pump equipped t measure input and output of energy.

Environmental Engineering Laboratory: Equipment is provided for wate analysis determination (primarily according to "Standard Methods") of pH, alkalinity, turbidity, and color. Bacteriological examinations may also be made fo wastewater analysis, biochemical and chemical oxygen demand, nitrogen content, and solids content. The equipment includes incubators, a muffle furnac pH meters, a demineralizer, electrophotometic devices, an autoclave, a constan temperature refrigerator, a drying oven, a water still, a fume hood, and essentia minor tools and equipment.

Other engineering equipment: Adequate drafting equipment is available fo the courses in engineering drawing, surveying, photogrammetry, as well as fo the junior and senior courses. This equipment includes drafting machines, planimeters, rectoplanograph, stereocomparagraphs, stereoscope radial plotters, mechanica triangular set, pocket stenoscopes, height finders, and adequate stereoscopi aerial photographs. Transits, levels, and a variety of theodolites, plane tables compasses, sextants, level and stadia rods, chains, tapes and electronic distanc measuring devices are used in the surveying course.

Degree: The degree of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (B.S. i C.E.) is awarded to those who successfully complete the program of studie outlined in the course offerings section of this catalogue.

Three Humanity or Social Science electives, one technical elective, and on Civil Engineering elective are required. These are selected from a list of approved electives maintained by the Civil Engineering Department. In completin the three Humanities or Social Science electives the student will take one fro the core curriculum, and a two-course sequence in at least one area of th humanities or social sciences. The sequence will include at least one course a an advanced level. The Civil Engineering design elective allows the students t specialize in a technical area of Civil Engineering by completing a design cours at the senior level that integrates principles and practices of earlier courses int the design of the engineering system.

Civil Engineering Course Descriptions

CIVL 101 *Engineering Drawing* Two Credit Hour

Required of all Civil Engineering freshmen.

Use and care of drawing instruments; proper weights and types of lines fo clear-cut and complete graphical representation; auxiliary and sectional views; pictorial representation with emphasis on isometric drawing, dimensioning, true lengths, and shapes; problems on points, lines, and planes; development of a reasonable skill in lettering. An introduction to computer graphics is presented..

Laboratory: four hours.

CIVL 102 *Introduction to Civil Engineering* Two Credit Hours

Required of all Civil Engineering freshmen.

The engineering process from problem formulation to the evolution of creative design, is demonstrated through the practical solution of engineering problems. Emphasis is placed upon analytical and problem-solving techniques, such as estimation and approximation; numerical aids to computation; and solutions by digital computer and by graphical methods. Problems are selected from the various areas of Civil Engineering such as surveying, environmental, structural, geotechnical, and highways. Computer instruction includes an introduction to DOS and spreadsheets. When authorized by the department head, ELEC 103 may be substituted for this course.

Laboratory: four hours.

CIVL 202 *Statics* Three Credit Hours

Corequisites: MATH 132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus II) and PHYS 210/260 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists)

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Scalar and vector solutions of problems in statics; principles of statics; resultants, reactions, and equilibrium of forces; analysis of simple trusses, friction; centroids and centers of gravity; and moments of inertia.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 204 *Photogrammetry* One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 206

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

An elementary course in aerial photography and topographic mapping; methods of topographic projections; planning topographic flights; basic photo-interpretations; geometric properties of photographs; radial line plotting; photographic measurements. An introduction to remote sensing and Geographic Information System (GIS) is also provided.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 205 *Surveying I* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite: CIVL 101, CIVL 235

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Linear measurements; leveling; compass and transit/theodolite; theory of errors; latitudes and departures; areas; stadia; plane table; coordinate geometry; state plane coordinates; standard map projections and introduction to the use of electronic distance measuring devices.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 206 *Surveying II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 205 and CIVL 235; corequisite: CIVL 236

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Land surveying and boundary laws; public land surveys; areas and volumes; topographic mapping; route surveys; vertical, circular, and transition curves; lot calculations and construction surveys; and Polaris and solar observations. A solar or Polaris observation is required during the semester.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 209 *Computer Application for Civil Engineering* One Credit Hour

Instruction in digital computer language and systems using problems chosen from civil engineering fields and fields clearly related thereto.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: one hour.

CIVL 235 *Survey I Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 205

Application of principles obtained in CIVL 205 through actual field work.

Horizontal control activities include distance measurements by tape and EDM, angular measurements by transit and theodolite; traversing; traverse closure computations; balancing computations; and preparation of boundary plat. Computer applications and computer aided drafting are available.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 236 *Surveying II Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite: CIVL 206

Application of principals obtained in CIVL 206 through actual field work. Preparation of detailed site plan; topographic map preparation; volume calculations; curve layout; and computer applications.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 301 *Dynamics* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 202 with a grade of "C" or better.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Kinematics and Kinetics of particles or rigid bodies in plane motion with emphasis on the special cases of translation and rotation. The techniques of vector mathematics are employed.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 303 *Mechanics of Materials* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 202 with a grade of "C" or better.

Corequisites: CIVL 307

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Elastic properties of structural materials; internal stresses and strains; principal stresses and strains including Mohr's Circle; axial; torsion; flexure; shear;

riveted and bolted joints; combined stresses; shear and moment diagrams; beam deflections; computer applications; supplemented by CIVL 307, taken concurrently or subsequently to CIVL 303.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 305 *Transportation Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 206

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Development and interrelationships of Unites States transportation systems; current problems and transportation projects; planning, financing, and design of land transportation, airport, and seaport facilities. Includes: road and railroad geometric and drainage design; sedimentation and erosion controls; airport layout and design; and design of harbors and port facilities.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 306 Highway Engineering Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 305; corequisite: CIVL 326

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Alignment and earthwork drawings and computations; earthwork operations; routine tests of highway materials, bituminous and non-bituminous; pavement and basic thickness design; design and testing of asphalt paving mixtures; constructions of roadway elements; construction surveys; and an introduction into construction specifications. Problems are solved by both manual and computer methods.

Lecture: two hours.

CIVL 307 *Materials Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: CIVL 303

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Laboratory supplement to CIVL 303. Introduction to the use of testing machines and equipment; strength and deformation measurements of ferrous and non-ferrous metals, concrete, and wood; properties of materials as determined by results of tests in compression, tension, bending, torsion; behavior of columns; use of electric resistance strain gages; Rockwell and Brinell hardness tests; use of ASTM specifications and test procedures.

Laboratory: three hours.

CIVL 308 *Structural Analysis I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequsites: CIVL 303 with a grade of "C" or better and MATH 132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus II)

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Analysis of simple structures; reactions; shear and moment for stationary and moving loads on beams; stresses in members of truss structures; force systems in frames; influence line diagrams; and deflections of beams, frames, and trusses.
Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 314 *Engineering Administration* Two Credit Hours
Prerequisite: CIVL 209 or with permission of Department Head
Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An elementary course in engineering administration with primary attention given to the basic principles of engineering economy as applied to the economic analysis of the costs of construction and operation of various engineering works. Computer applications in cost analysis. In addition, the course covers engineering ethics as applied by practicing engineers.
Lecture: two hours.

CIVL 315 *Fluid Mechanics* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: CIVL 209 and CIVL 301
Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An introduction to fluid characteristics, properties, and the fundamentals of fluid statics, fluid dynamics, fluid flow, and fluid measurements. Hydraulics, a practical application of fluid mechanics involving the flow of water, investigates the properties of orifices, weirs, flumes, pipes, and open channels, including their engineering applications. Classroom assignments will include design problems and problem solving using computers.
Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 326 *Highway Engineering Laboratory* One Credit Hour
Corequisite: CIVL 306

Preparation of construction plans for a short highway, including reducing field notes; plotting; design of horizontal and vertical control; storm damage design; earthwork; determination and mass diagram calculations; asphalt testing including penetration, specific gravity, particle charge, viscosity, flash point, aggregate coating, and pavement mix design by Marshall method.
Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 401 *Concrete Laboratory* One Credit Hour
Prerequisites: CIVL 307
Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design, preparation, and testing of portland cement concrete mixes for a desired quality of concrete using both plain portland cement concrete and concretes containing the various commonly used admixtures; test specimens cured under controlled temperatures and moisture conditions; close attention given to the influence of the quality and grading of the aggregates and to other features affecting the properties of the concrete ultimately forming a structure; study and discussion of specifications governing good construction practice in handling and placing aggregates and concrete; and the control inspection of same.Specific emphasis is placed on professional laboratory report format and presentation.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 402 *Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: CIVL 409; CIVL 410 to be taken concurrently.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Classification and soil strength tests to predict stability of soil for use in earth dams, roads, and foundations. Specific gravity, combined mechanical analysis, Atterberg limits, permeability, compaction, unconfined compression, consolidation, triaxial, direct shear, relative density, and C.B.R. tests; field tests to consist of field density tests, soil borings, and load tests.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 403 *Reinforced Concrete Design* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 308

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design of reinforced concrete structures using strength design theory. Design of beams, columns, combined stress members, footings, and retaining walls. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Comprehensive analysis and design of a building frame and foundation system. Special attention is given to the use of current specifications for design and construction. The use of computer programs to facilitate analysis and design during the comprehensive problem is encouraged.

Lecture: four hours.

CIVL 405 *Structural Analysis II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 308

Corequisite: MATH 234

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory of statically indeterminate structures, using methods of work, slope deflection, and moment distribution; an introduction to Matrix Methods; and multi-story building frame analysis using computer software.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 406 *Steel Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 405

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory and design of steel structures, including elastic and plastic design concepts. Design of tension and compression members; beams; beam columns; welded plate girders; trusses; mill buildings-composite design. Computer solutions are utilized for design shears, moments, and axial loads.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 408 *Environmental Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 315

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Introduction to concepts involving hydrology, groundwater, and stream flow with respect to controlled drainage and water supply. Methods of water treatment, wastewater treatment, and sludge handling, treatment and disposal will be introduced with emphasis on design concepts. Classroom assignments will include design and problems solution using computers.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 409 *Introduction to Geotechnical Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 303, CIVL 315, and GEOL 303

This course introduces the student to the rudiments of theoretical soil mechanics, groundwater flow, stress in soils. Topics covered include formation of soils, phase relationships, classification, consolidation, and stress at depth. The shear strength of soils is considered last. Outside reading is encouraged to acquaint the student with geotechnical terminology and research.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 410 *Geotechnical Engineering II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CIVL 409

A first course in geotechnical design. Topics include compaction theory and practice, lateral earth pressure for cohesive and cohesionless soils, braced excavation, heave in cuts, and liquefaction. Shallow and deep foundation design theory and application. Bearing capacity factors. Slope stability analyses. Subsurface investigation philosophy and techniques. The last lectures are devoted to special topics.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 418 *Fluid Mechanics Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: CIVL 315

Accomplishments of laboratory exercises and experiments to illustrate basic concepts of fluid mechanics and to validate empirical formulas used in hydraulic computations. Principal emphasis is on the phenomena associated with closed conduit and open channel flow of water, measurement of velocities, and flow rates and operational characteristics of pumps. A minimum of one experiment will involve the use of the computers to evaluate laboratory data.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 419 *Environmental Engineering Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: CIVL 408

Accomplishment of chemical, physical, and microbiological determinations used in the examination of water and wastewater. Laboratory analysis to evaluate water quality will be performed, such as biochemical oxygen demand, suspended solids, ph, alkalinity, and others.

A minimum of one laboratory experiment will involve the use of the computer to evaluate laboratory data.

Laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 420 *Senior Research project* Two Credit Hours

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Approved Electives

The following courses are offered on demand. They constitute part of a list of courses (including courses offered by other departments) which are approved by the head of the Department of Civil Engineering as satisfying the requirement that each civil engineering major complete a three-credit-hour technical elective.

CIVL 316 *Modeling of Civil Engineering Systems* Three Semester Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 234 or permission of department head

Modeling the behavior of a wide range of civil engineering systems using various analytical, computer-based, numerical and experimental techniques. Introducing the concepts of probabilistic modeling using Monte Carlo Analysis.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 411 *Engineering Management* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Completion of all freshman, sophomore, and junior courses required for civil engineering majors, or approval of the department head.

Technique of engineering planning and management using the critical path method. Both computer and noncomputer approaches are used. Relationships between owners, A-E's and contractors are covered with emphasis on proper ethics and professional conduct by the engineer.

Lecture: three hours.

CIVL 421 *Subdivision Planning and Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CIVL 102, CIVL 306, and CIVL 408; CIVL 408 may be taken concurrently.

The elements of planning a subdivision including an introduction to planning, zoning, subdivision requirements, and review procedures; site development including the integrated design of roadways, storm drainage collection/ retention/ detention systems, sanitary sewer collection and transportations systems (pumping stations and force mains), portable water systems, and construction cost estimates and specification; and economic analysis with individual student participation in preliminary development of single family, multi-family, and mobile home projects on 20- to 25-acre tracts of land. Computer applications include use of spreadsheets.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

Civil Engineering Electives

Each Civil Engineering major must complete one of the following design courses in the spring of the senior year.

CIVL 422 *Comprehensive Project Design in Environmental Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application to civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive engineering problem devoted to water resources/ environmental engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 423 *Comprehensive Project Design in Structural Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive Structural Engineering problem involving other aspects of civil engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 424 *Comprehensive Project Design in Geotechnical Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive Geotechnical engineering problem involving other aspects of civil engineering.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

CIVL 425 *Comprehensive Design Project in Engineering Practice* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Senior standing in civil engineering

Application of civil engineering principles, through group studies and lecture, to develop a solution for a comprehensive problem of general engineering practice involving many aspects of civil engineering. CIVL 421 Subdivision Planning and Design satisfies this course requirement.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

Department of Education

PROGRAMS LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Department Head & Director of Teacher Education: Templeton
Professors: Magoulas, Rhett, Templeton, Clees, Shelton, Reilly, Elksnin
Associate Professors: Wallace, Ouzts, Brown
Assistant Professors: Hewett, Siskind, Walls, Balcome

The Director of Teacher Education is the college official charged with the responsibility for the development, implementation, administration, and monitoring of all teacher education activities at The Citadel. His office assures that all Citadel programs meet the standards and criteria set forth by:

1. The South Carolina General Assembly;
2. The South Carolina Department of Education;
3. NCATE Accreditation Standards.

Teacher education at The Citadel is dedicated to the development of teachers for the public schools of the state and nation. Teacher education programs at The Citadel are in the area of secondary education (7-12) with teaching fields of Social Studies, History, Mathematics, Science, Biology, and English. In addition, a program for K-12 certification in the field of Physical Education is available.

The Education Entrance Examination is a test of basic skills in writing, reading, and mathematics. A student may be admitted for one year pending completion of the EEE. If a student fails the test, he is afforded a maximum of two additional times to pass the EEE. No student may continue longer than one year in a teacher education program without successful completion of this test.

As an entering freshman, a student may declare a major in Education or Physical Education (Teaching Track). At this level of admission to teacher education, the responsibility of the student is to complete the Education Entrance Examination and follow the appropriate curriculum. The student must be aware of the importance of maintaining a grade point ratio that will allow full admission to Teacher Education and the Internship in Teaching and ultimately graduating. Admission to Teacher Education is accomplished at the conclusion of 60 semester hours of work. At that time the student must present a grade point ratio of 2.5 or 2.0 and SAT scores which places the student at or above the 50th percentile of all entering college students in South Carolina in the year of the student's matriculation.

Students who are already enrolled at The Citadel and are contemplating a change of major into Teacher Education should consider carefully the grade point ratio requirements in Teacher Education.

Admission to Senior Level Study

When the student has completed 60 hours of course work at The Citadel, he must apply for Admission to Senior Level Study. The student's application will be reviewed by the Committee on Admission and Retention. This review will include the following:

a. An examination of Grade Point Ratio to determine if it is at least 2.5 or 2.0 and SAT scores at or above the 50th percentile of all entering freshmen in South Carolina at the time of the student's matriculation.
b. Success in completed field experiences.
c. Evaluations completed by instructors in completed courses in professional education.
d. Evaluations completed by general education faculty.
e. Advisor evaluations regarding suitability and interest in teacher education.
f. A passing score on the EEE.

The Director of Teaching Education will be informed of the results of this review, and an official notice of admission or rejection will be sent to the student.

Admission to the Internship in Teaching (EDUC 499, PHED 499)

Students will be required to make a formal application for admission to the Internship in Teaching at least six weeks prior to the beginning of the term in which it will be performed. This application will be reviewed by the Committee on Admission and Retention.

Admission to the Internship in Teaching will be contingent on the following criteria:

1. Admission to Senior Level Study
2. All professional education courses must be completed prior to the Internship in Teaching. A GPR of 2.5 must have been maintained in these courses.

3. A GPR of 2.0 must have been earned in the student's teaching field and a minimum of 20 hours in the field completed prior to taking the Internship in Teaching
4. All freshman and sophomore required courses must be completed prior to the Internship in Teaching.
5. Demonstrated success in previous field experiences.
6. Students must have an overall 2.5 GPR for admission to the Internship in Teaching and for graduation.
7. A National Teachers Examination Specialty Area test score must be on file at The Citadel.
8. The NTE Core Battery test score in Professional Knowledge must be on file at The Citadel prior to graduation.

eacher Preparation Programs Are Subject To Legislative Changes.

The following are objectives that guide the planning and practices of the eacher education faculty:

1. to enable the student to develop scholarship and mastery of a body of knowledge in the selected teaching specialty;
2. to enable the student to become aware of the emotional and psychological needs which he brings to the classroom, his feelings about being in the role of teacher, and the value orientation which he expresses in his behavior as a teacher;
3. to enable the student to develop skills in critical thinking, to make reasoned judgments about controversial issues, and to pursue a disciplined method of inquiry;
4. to enable the student to develop an awareness of the emotional and psychological needs of students, the differing reactions of pupils to their teachers, and the needs for differential responses to each student;
5. to enable the student to evaluate a variety of strategies for teaching and learning, to experience these strategies, and to develop from among them a personal style which fits his own objectives;
6. to enable the student to develop an awareness and understanding of the school in relation to the political and social system and to evaluate his objectives in the light of this relationship;
7. to create in the student an awareness of the school as the transmitter of the dominant values of the society and the implication of this in regard to community expectations about the role of the teacher.

The Citadel offers secondary certification in the Teaching Fields of English History, Mathematics, Science, Biology, General Science, Physical Education and Social Studies. Each program of study consists of Common Learnings Professional Education requirements, and Major Teaching Field requirements. Specific requirements for each Teaching Field are presented in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

Education Course Descriptions

EDUC 101 *Education in Modern Society* Three Credit Hours

Open to any interested student.

An orientation to teaching as a profession and to the teacher-training program. Study and discussion on school organization and teachers' roles and responsibilities; personal and professional guidance. Students will work weekly in a public school.

EDUC 202 *Educational Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: EDUC 101 or PHED 101

The course focuses on the application of psychological principles of teaching, psychological adjustment, and evaluation and management. Each student will work weekly in a public school to gain experience in a clinical setting.

EDUC 208 *Teaching Reading in the Secondary School* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: EDUC 202

Designed to acquaint prospective middle-school and high-school teachers with reading practices geared to their students. The course will include a broad survey of the field of reading with attention given to some diagnostic procedures as well as the development of general reading programs for the middle school and senior high school levels. Different subject areas will be considered. Field experience in a public school is among course requirements.

EDUC 303 *Guidance* Three Credit Hours

An experimental study of the scope of contemporary guidance programs and concepts of career development. Special emphasis will be placed on having students choose and carry out a personal behavior change project and a vocational assessment.

EDUC 307 *Child Development* Three Credit Hours

Acquisition of understanding and appreciation of the mental, physical, social, and emotional aspects of development in childhood. Emphasis on techniques of motivation, principles of learning, learning styles, individual differences, and developmental problems.

DUC 308 *Adolescent Development* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: EDUC 202
A survey of the basic principles and theories of human development with a ocus on adolescents and their educational processes. The field experience is esigned to interrelate college classroom learning with public school observa- ons and activities.

DUC 309 *The Contemporary American Family* Three Credit Hours
A frank and comprehensive analysis of the problems confronting the modern merican family, with case studies treating the various phases of conflict with e family.

DUC 311 *Social, Cultural, and Philosophical Issues in Education* Three Credit Hours
A survey of the history, philosophies, and theories underlying organized ducation and the significance of the dissemination of knowledge in a democ- acy. A field experience in the school community is required.

DUC 315 *Introduction to Exceptional Children* Three Credit Hours
Designed to introduce students to children, adolescents, and young adults ho have special educational needs which must be met in order for their school xperiences to be successful. This course will take a non-categorical approach special education. It will discuss these special students from the view of arning, physical, emotional, and behavioral problems. Primary teaching strat- gies will include practice activities and applications as well as class discus- ions.

DUC 401 *Methods and Materials of Secondary, School Teaching* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: Admission to Senior Level Study
Study of the aims, methods, and materials employed in secondary school aching; organization of subject matter; motivation and direction of learning; evelopment of attitudes, appreciations, and ideals; classroom presentation of ormal materials. The utilization of audio-visual hardware and software and the evelopment and use of evaluative instruments in the total teaching-learning rocess will be emphasized.

DUC 402 *Special Methods in Teaching* Three Credit Hours
Special techniques, theories, and materials in teaching in the area of special- zation in secondary education, grades 7-12. A. English; B. Science; C. Social tudies; D. Mathematics.

EDUC 409 *Special Topics in Education* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/or department head

A course designed for the intensive study of a current problem in the fiel of education at the undergraduate level.

EDUC 420 *Independent Study/Research* Three Credit Hour

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/or department head

This course will offer students an opportunity to acquire a deeper knowledg in the area of specialized interest related to the field of education. Prior t enrollment, each student must submit a plan of study to the department. formal research paper will be required. Credit in Independent Study/Research i limited to 3 semester hours in a degree program.

EDUC 499 *Internship in Teaching* Twelve Credit Hour

Prerequisites: Refer to requirements for admission to internship.

A requirement for certification; observation and teaching in approved school under approved supervising teachers; supervision by college instructor. Assignment only in major teaching field. This internship covers a minimum o twelve weeks. Each student provides his own transportation. Formal applicatio for Internship in Teaching must be made not later than six weeks prior to th beginning of the semester or registration.

Fine Arts Course Descriptions

FNAR 205 *Music Appreciation* Three Credit Hour

A non-technical course to enhance the student's understanding and enjoyment of music by a twofold approach: first, to gain fundamental knowledge o style, content, and form of the more outstanding works of the great composers and second, to study the evolution of musical art up to the present time; particula emphasis is placed upon the latter.

FNAR 206 *Art Appreciation* Three Credit Hour

The theory of abstract principles and material techniques as applied in th evaluation of works of art. The employment of such theory in an introductor study of famous art works.

FNAR 207 *Survey of Art History* Three Credit Hour

An introduction to the art of China, Egypt, the Mediterranean under Rome Byzantium, and Gothic Europe. Art works from Africa, India, and Japan wil also be considered. Major works will be discussed in relation to their cultura and philosophical context and content.

NAR 209 *Music Theory I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FNAR 205

Study of basic musical materials; the structure and use of all diatonic chords, ight-singing and ear training.

NAR 210 *Music Theory II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FNAR 209

Continuation of Music Theory I. Inversions of diatonic chords; the dominant eventh chord and its inversions; nonharmonic tones; introduction to modulaion; sight-singing and ear training.

Library Science Course Descriptions

SCI 305 *Children's Literature* Three Credit Hours

History of Children's books; their selection and evaluation, including modern ooks emphasizing winners of the Caldecott and Newbery Medals. Includes vide reading of all classes of children's literature and details which make hildren's books worthwhile. The course will be supplemented by discussions, eports, and special projects.

SCI 425 *Adolescent Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher. study of literature for the adolescent, including materials of introducing the najor literary genres to the secondary-school students.

Department of Electrical Engineering

Department Head: Askins
Professors: Askins, Dornetto
Associate Professor: Dunlop, Stinson
Assistant Professor: Epple

In 1941 the Board of Visitors authorized the establishment of a Department of Electrical Engineering at The Citadel. It is the purpose of the department to prepare the individual for professional work or for graduate study in the field of electrical engineering and to provide as many of the elements of a broad education as can be included in a program of professional study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

The electrical engineering program offered to the Corps of Cadets is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. The first B.S.E.E. degrees were awarded to the Class of 1948.

A student branch of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers was established in 1962 and is active at The Citadel; students of the junior and senior classes who meet the academic requirements may be elected to Tau Beta Pi, the national engineering honor society.

Convinced of the great value of practical experience, the department encourages its majors to obtain gainful employment in electrical engineering or a related field for at least one summer, preferrably between the junior and senior years.

The electrical engineering student will normally select an area of professional emphasis—such as computer engineering, control systems, communication systems, electronics, or power systems.

For a listing of the course requirements for electrical engineering majors, see the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

Electrical Engineering Course Descriptions

ELEC 102 *Graphic Communication* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Orthographic and pictorial representation, without drawing instruments, of three dimensional objects. Lettering, dimensioning, sectional and auxiliary views, and oblique, as well as isometric, sketches.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 103 *Introduction to Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Branches and functions of engineering; technical decisions and human welfare; professional ethics and registration; the role of the engineer in society. Formulation of problems, engineering analysis and design techniques, use of computational aids, and engineering problem solving.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 201 and ELEC 202 *Electric Circuit Analysis I and II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite for ELEC 201 and MATH 131; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 210/260, ELEC 103.

Prerequisites for ELEC 202: MATH 132 and a grade of C or better in ELEC 201; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 211/261, ELEC 206, and ELEC 204

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

Basic electrical elements and sources; Ohm's and Kirchoff's Laws; techniques of DC circuit analysis; sinusoidal analysis and phasors; power and three-phase circuits; and transient response of simple circuits.

Lecture: three hours, two semesters.

ELEC 204 *Electrical Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202 or ELEC 308

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

An introduction to the experimental method. Laboratory exercises are designed to supplement the material presented in ELEC 201 and ELEC 202.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 206 *Computer Applications for Electrical Engineers* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 202 or ELEC 308

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

The computer is presented as a tool for the solution of electrical engineering problems. High level language programming of computers; the use of application programs such as SPICE for the study of electrical circuits in the time and frequency domains; data manipulation, data plotting, and equation solving using application programs such as MATHLAB.

Lecture: two hours

ELEC 301 *Linear Circuits Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 204 and ELEC 309

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 309.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 302 *Electrical Machinery Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 316

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A laboratory course to accompany ELEC 316.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 305 *Digital Systems Fundamentals* Three Credit Hours

Required of computer science majors.

Boolean algebra; digital coding; basic logic circuits; design of combinational and sequential circuits; and memory devices.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 306 *Electronics I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 204, ELEC 206 and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 313

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Characteristics of solid-state devices; theory and design of low-frequency amplifiers; transistor biasing and stabilization; design of multi-stage and feedback amplifiers; and digital circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 307 *Nuclear Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 212/262

An introduction to the theory and application of nuclear energy. Topics include fission and the chain reaction; nuclear fuels; nuclear reactor principles, concepts, examples, construction, operation, and ecological impact; heat transfer and fluid flow; radiation hazards and shielding; nuclear propulsion; and controlled fusion.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 308 *Elements of Electrical Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132; prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 211/261

Required of civil engineering juniors.

Fundamental electrical concepts and units; basic laws of electrical circuits; equivalent circuits; DC and steady-state AC circuit analysis; and effective current, average power, and three-phase power.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 309 *Linear Circuit Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 204, ELEC 206, MATH 234, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 301 and MATH 335

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

The study of continuous and discrete systems utilizing Laplace and z-transform theory.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 311 *Digital Logic and Circuits* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 204, ELEC 206, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202.

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Introduction to Boolean algebra; digital data coding; digital arithmetic; design of combinational and sequential circuits; design, construction and evaluation of digital circuits using industry-standard digital integrated circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 312 *Systems I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 309, ELEC 301

Required of all electrical engineering juniors.

An introduction to feedback control systems; system representation; stability; root-locus and frequency response; and compensation.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 313 *Electronics Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: ELEC 204, ELEC 206, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202.

Corequisite: ELEC 306

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Experimental studies coordinated with the subjects introduced in ELEC 306.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 316 *Electromechanical Energy Conversion* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 309; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 302

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Analysis of transformers; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; and study of DC, induction, and synchronous machines.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 318 *Electromagnetic Fields* Three Credit Hours

Formerly ELEC 417

Prerequisites: ELEC 204, ELEC 206, PHYS 212/262, MATH 234, MATH 335, and a grade of C or better in ELEC 202.

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Static and magnetic fields; experimental laws and their relation to Maxwell's equations; Laplace and Poisson's equations; boundary value problems; and time varying fields, plane waves, and transmission line phenomena.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 324 *Technology and Society* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors in all majors; offered on demand.

An exploration of the impact of twentieth century technology on society, of the nature of the technology/society interfaces, and the problems encountered in predicting societal response to technological developments. Also included is an examination of the influence of private and public policies in shaping technology and, through it, society; and a demonstration of the need for joint action by technologists and humanists.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 330 *Digital Systems Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites; ELEC 311

Prerequisite: ELEC 313 and ELEC 306

Required of all electrical engineering juniors.

Characteristics, specifications, and design of digital systems; analysis and synthesis of sequential circuits; microprocessor interfacing. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 401 *Electronics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 306 and ELEC 313

Ideal and non-ideal operational amplifiers; active filters; comparators; and characteristics and applications of modern linear and digital integrated circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 403 *Electric Power Systems* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 206, ELEC 316, and ELEC 318

A study of electrical power generation, transmission, and distribution; load flow, faults, and system stability; and system economics. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 404 *Quality Control and Reliability* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 335 and ELEC 206, or consent of instructor.

Basic principles, procedures, and engineering management of industrial quality control; inspection by attributes and by variables; rectifying inspection; control charts; and design of experiments. Case studies of effectiveness and reliability of electrical systems.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 405 *Electrical Measurements* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Any two 300-level electrical engineering laboratory courses; prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 415.

Precision methods of measuring electromotive force, resistance, current, inductance, capacitance, and dissipation factor; analysis of instrumentation circuits; design of experiments; analysis of experimental data.

Lecture: two hours.

ELEC 407 *Systems II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 312

A continuation of Systems I with primary emphasis on digital control systems. Topics include: state-variable analysis, simulation techniques, controllability, state-variable feedback, observability, and state estimator design.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 413 *Advanced Topics in Electrical Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Advanced topics in electrical engineering. Offered occasionally when the special interests of students and faculty coincide. The syllabus must be approved by the Electrical Engineering Faculty. This course may be taken only once for credit.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 414 *System Simulation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 312

An introduction to system concepts; mathematical models of systems; and simulation methods applied to a broad range of systems. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 415 *Electrical Measurements Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or corequisite: ELEC 405

A laboratory course to complement ELEC 405.

Laboratory: two hours.

ELEC 416 *Communications Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 330, ELEC 306, and ELEC 312

Principles of amplitude, frequency, and pulse modulation; signal flow and processing in communications systems; and analog and digital communication systems.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 421 *Design I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 302, ELEC 306, ELEC 312, ELEC 316, ELEC 330, and ELEC 318

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

A study of the engineering design process; establishment of objectives and evaluation criteria, analysis, synthesis, construction, testing, and evaluation. Exercises in design, documentation, and reporting. Development of a proposal for a major design project for ELEC 422, Design II.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: four hours.

ELEC 422 *Design II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 421

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

Implementation, documentation, and reporting on a major design project. Normally to be accomplished by students working in small groups. Each student will make a written and oral presentation on his contributions to the project.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: four hours.

ELEC 424 *Solid-State Devices* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 335, ELEC 306, and ELEC 318

Basic principles governing the operation of solid-state devices are developed from fundamental concepts. P-N junction theory is developed and applied to the analysis of devices such as bipolar transistors, solar cells, detectors, and photo devices. The theory of field-effect devices is developed.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 426 *Antennas and Propagation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: ELEC 318 and MATH 335

Transmission, radiation, and propagation of electromagnetic waves by means of transmission lines, waveguides, optical fibers, and antennas. Design project required.

Lecture: three hours.

ELEC 428 *Digital Systems Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: ELEC 305

Required of computer science majors.

Structure of digital systems; timing and control; input-output; digital data communications; microprocessors.

Lecture: three hours.

Department of English

Department Head: White
Professors: Redd, Rembert, Tucker, White, Leon, Rhodes, Edwards, Allen, Leonard, Shields
Associate Professors: Holbein, Mathis, O'Neil, Mailloux, Lally
Assistant Professors: Hutchisson, Thompson

Courses in English composition and literature are required for all freshmen and sophomores, regardless of their major fields of study.

Advanced standing with credits may be given to students who complete the College Entrance Board Advancement Placement Test in English with a grade of three or better, or who make a satisfactory score on an English Department placement test.

The English major is designed for the student seeking a broad education suitable for a career in law, business, the armed forces, teaching, dentistry, medicine, or theology. In addition to a strong foundation in literature, the department offers a generous selection of elective courses that allows either a truly broad liberal arts education or an opportunity to take a number of courses within a secondary field.

The program within the English Department provides both depth and flexibility. Course offerings range from Anglo-Saxon literature to twentieth-century American literature. The interested student may take courses in creative writing and in journalism. A system of tutorials and seminars allows both small classes and independent study.

By being allowed to take as many as nine electives outside the department during his sophomore, junior and senior years, the student has ample latitude to follow other interests. During his freshman and sophomore years, he may take a number of courses ensuring a background in a modern language, the sciences, mathematics, and the social sciences.

In his freshman year the English major must elect one of the natural sciences: biology, chemistry, or physics. Also, he must elect a modern language and complete two years of study. The entering freshman with two or more units in a modern language may complete the language requirement in one year by starting at the 200 level.

The student majoring in English is required to take ENGL 213 and ENGL 14 (Survey of English Literature), PHIL 201 (Introduction to Philosophy), and ne of the following: ENGL 211 (Mythology) or ENGL 212 (The Bible as Literature). During the junior and senior years he must take a minimum of three ourses from Group A, Literature Before 1800, of which one course must be ENGL 317 or ENGL 318 (Shakespeare), a second course must be ENGL 301 Chaucer) or ENGL 319 (Milton), and a third course must be an elective from Group A other than ENGL 317, ENGL 318, ENGL 301 or ENGL 319. He must ake three courses in Group B, Literature after 1800; two of these must be in American literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344) and one must be in British literature of this group. In Group C, Criticism, Language, and Writing, he must take two courses but may not use more than one course in Writing to fulfill the requirement. The student shall pursue his interests by selecting four more courses from the three groups. (Courses numbered in the 200 series, e.g., ENGL 205, ENGL 211, etc., cannot be used to fulfill this four-course elective requirement).

Unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions, all advanced English courses are open to all students who have completed their sophomore English requirements (ENGL 201 and ENGL 202, or ENGL 213 and ENGL 214) or who have the approval of the department head.

For a tabulation of the requirements for the English major, see the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

The courses in philosophy are included in the English curriculum under subject code PHIL.

English Course Descriptions

ENGL 101 and 102 *Composition and Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of all freshmen.

The development of the basic skills of writing and reading and of literature evaluations through the study of literary types. ENGL 101: reading and evaluation of essays; writing of paragraphs and themes. ENGL 102: introduction to non-British fiction, poetry, and drama; writing of themes. *ENGL 101 with a grade of "C" or better is a prerequisite for all other English courses.*

ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 *Major British Writers* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102

Required of all sophomores other than English majors.

Study in depth of major writers in British literature from the medieval period to the present. ENGL 201: Beowulf, Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Pope, and Swift. ENGL 202: Wordsworth, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Hardy, Yeats, and Eliot. Several themes assigned on the literature studied.

ENGL 205 *Introduction to Public Speaking* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: ENGL 101

Open to freshmen who have completed ENGL 101 and all upperclassmen.

The general principles of speech composition and speech presentation; practice in expository speaking.

ENGL 211 *Mythology* Three Credit Hours
Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of mythology with special emphasis on Greco-Roman, Northern European and Eastern myths. A discussion of the leading theories concerning the origins, development, and significance of myths together with the allusive and allegorical use of myth in later literature and art.

ENGL 212 *The Bible as Literature* Three Credit Hours
Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of selected portions of the Old and New Testaments as literary masterpieces and cultural monuments, with some attention to the major systems of interpretation.

ENGL 213 and ENGL 214 *Survey of English Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: Satisfactory completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalent. Students who have received course credit for ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 cannot receive additional credit for ENGL 213 and ENGL 214.

Required of all English majors.

First semester: a study of English literature from its beginnings to the end of the eighteenth century. Second semester: a study of English literature from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Both courses will include some consideration of historical backgrounds and literary movements.

ENGL 217 *Introduction to Journalism* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: ENGL 102

An introduction to print journalism with emphasis on writing news and feature articles.

ENGL 220 *Introduction to Film* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: ENGL 102

An introduction to the aesthetics, history, techniques, and criticism of cinematic art.

GROUP A
Literature Before 1800

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 3 in Shakespeare (ENGL 317 or ENGL 318), 3 hours in Chaucer (ENGL 301) or Milton (ENGL 319), and 3 hours in one additional course of this group other than ENGL 317, ENGL 318, ENGL 301, and ENGL 319.

ENGL 300 *The Literature of Medieval England, exclusive of Chaucer* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the most important literature composed during the Old English and Middle English periods, some in the original languages, some in translation.

ENGL 301 *Chaucer* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

An introduction to Chaucer's language, art, and cultural milieu through readings of *The Canterbury Tales, Troilus and Criseyde,* and some of the shorter poems.

ENGL 317 and ENGL 318 *Shakespeare* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays—comedies and histories (ENGL 317) and tragedies (ENGL 318)—to give the student insight into the greatness of Shakespeare as dramatist and poet.

ENGL 319 *Milton* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of *Paradise Lost,* of *Samson Agonistes,* and of representative prose works, with special attention to their philosophical content.

ENGL 320 *Non-dramatic Literature of Sixteenth Century England* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the principal writers of the period, with particular emphasis on the prominent aspects of the Renaissance spirit.

ENGL 321 *Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose, exclusive of Milton* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative prose prior to the Restoration, of representative poetry of Ben Jonson and his "sons," and of John Donne and the metaphysical poets.

ENGL 322 *Survey of English Drama to 1642, exclusive of Shakespeare* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A detailed study of representative plays, exclusive of Shakespeare's, from the medieval beginnings of English drama to the closing of the theatres in 1642.

ENGL 323 *Restoration and Eighteenth Century English Literature, 1660-1744* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the new spirit of English prose and poetry which came with the Restoration. Some emphasis will be given to the philosophical, religious, political, and social backgrounds. Major figures: Dryden, Swift, and Pope, with some attention to the lesser writers of the period.

ENGL 324 *The Age of Johnson, 1744-1798* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the decline of Neoclassicism, the rise of prose, and the movement toward Romanticism.

GROUP B
Literature After 1800

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 6 hours in American literature (ENGL 341, ENGL 342, ENGL 343, or ENGL 344) and 3 hours in a British literature course of this group.

ENGL 325 *The Romantic Movement* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the chief features which culminated in the Romanticism of the nineteenth century, with special emphasis on the five major poets: Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.

ENGL 326 *Victorian Poetry and Prose* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the period from 1830 to 1900, showing the effects of the Industrial and Scientific Revolutions on traditional attitudes toward art and life through the works of the major writers of the period, with emphasis upon the poetry of Tennyson, Browning, and Swinburne and upon the prose of Carlyle, Arnold, Huxley, and Pater.

ENGL 329 *The Development of the English Novel to 1900* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Lectures on narrative forms which preceded the novel and on lives and works of major eighteenth and nineteenth century novelists; reading and discussion of selected novels.

ENGL 330 *The American Novel* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected American novels including from time to time novels by Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, James, Hemingway, and Faulkner, among others.

ENGL 331 *Modern Drama* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays to show the development of late nineteenth century English and twentieth century English and American drama under the influence of Ibsen, Strindberg, Pirandello, Maeterlinck, and other continental playwrights. Major figures include Shaw, O'Neil, Miller, and Williams.

ENGL 332 *Modern British Novel from 1900* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected British novels by writers like Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Forster, and Waugh.

ENGL 333 *Southern Literature to 1900* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the literary achievement of Southern writers from 1710 to 1900.

ENGL 334 *Twentieth Century Southern Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the most important Southern authors of the twentieth century, from Ellen Glasgow to the present day, with emphasis on significant regional topics such as the Fugitive and Agrarian Movements, the development of the Southern Tradition, and the Southern Gothic School.

ENGL 335 *Contemporary Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of selected writers whose works are representative of dominant ideas, literary techniques, and cultural patterns of the contemporary period.

ENGL 336 *Modern British Poetry* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of British poets from the 1890's until World War II with an emphasis on the work of Hopkins, Hardy, the poets of the First World War, Yeats, Thomas, and Auden.

ENGL 341 *Early American Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American writings from the time of the first settlement through the colonial period, ending with early nationalism.

ENGL 342 *American Romantic Literature* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American authors from the period of the establishment of a national literature. The course includes such writers as Hawthorne, Poe, Melville, Emerson, Thoreau, and Whitman.

ENGL 343 *Literature of American Realism* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of American literature following the Civil War and up to the twentieth century. The course includes local colorists and such writers as Dickinson, Twain, James, and Crane.

ENGL 344 *American Twentieth Century Literature* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative selection of modern and contemporary American writers such as Robinson, Frost, Stevens, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Eliot.

ENGL 345 *Black Literature* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of Black American poetry, fiction, and drama, featuring works from the Harlem Renaissance, the Depression, and post-war and contemporary periods.

GROUP C
Criticism, Language, and Writing

English majors must complete 6 hours in this area but may not use more than one course in writing to fulfill the requirement.

ENGL 405 and ENGL 406 *A Survey of World Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester
Open to juniors and seniors.

ENGL 405 Masterpieces of world literature in translation from the *Rig Veda* to Dante with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

ENGL 406 Masterpieces of world literature in translation from Boccaccio to the present time with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

ENGL 407 *Principles of Literary Criticism* Three Credit Hours
Open to senior English majors and to any student who has completed four courses in English above the sophomore level, or approval of the department head.

A study of literary criticism from the classical tradition to the modern period.

NGL 411 *Writing in the Professions* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102

The course emphasizes the application of the principles of effective writing nd of vocabulary development to a given profession such as law, engineering, r medicine.

NGL 413 *Effective Writing* Three Credit Hours

The study and practice of advanced writing techniques for those who wish to mprove their prose styles. This course fulfills state teacher certification requirenents for advanced composition.

NGL 414 *Modern English Grammar* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

An analysis of the structure of Modern English, its phonology, morphology, nd syntax, with explorations into the conceptual basis of language and the way n which grammar generates meaning.

NGL 415 *The English Language* Three Credit Hours
Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and eniors.

A survey of the English language beginning with the Indo-European backrounds, tracing the development of Old, Middle, and Modern English through najor phonological, morphological, and syntactic changes with attention to diaectical variations and semantic changes.

NGL 421 *Senior Tutorial* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: approval of the department head.
Open to senior English majors.

A tutorial course individually designed to meet the needs or special interests f one or a few students. Assignments, tutorial sessions, tests and papers will be ssigned by the professor in consultation with individual students. This course s reserved for students who have attained a 3.0 GPR or better.

ENGL 423 and ENGL 424 *Senior Seminar* Three Credit Hours
Each Semester

Open to senior English majors.

A seminar on an individual author, topic, or problem, as suggested by members of the faculty or by groups of English majors and subject to the approval f the department head in consultation with the instructor.

ENGL 425 *Adolescent Literature* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

A study of literature for the adolescent, including methods of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school student.

ENGL 426 *Creative Writing: Fiction* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors.
Written permission of instructor required.

A study of the craft of fiction and its most important elements. Students will consider appropriate models and, in a workshop setting, develop their own skills. Requirements include completion of a substantial piece of fiction.

ENGL 427 *Creative Writing: Poetry* Three Credit Hours
Open to juniors and seniors.
Written permission of instructor required.

A study of the traditions and techniques of poetry, including the examination of appropriate models and theories, and, in a workshop setting, directed practice in writing poetry.

ENGL 499 *Practicum in Professional Writing* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: Permission of department head and supervising professor.
Open to seniors.

Students who have demonstrated their ability to write effectively work several hours per week in the Charleston community under the supervision of a professional in law, religion, health, engineering, communications, or other field. Each student must provide his own transportation.

Philosophy Course Descriptions

PHIL 201 *Introduction to Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

An inquiry into the nature of philosophic thinking, especially with regard to the problem of knowledge and the nature of reality. Primary emphasis falls upon the classical origins of Western philosophy.

PHIL 202 *Reasoning and Critical Thinking (Logic)* Three Credit Hours

A study of the principles and methods which distinguish valid from invalid arguments. After a brief examination of what an argument is, the concepts of validity and invalidity are introduced, and a systematic study of the principles governing the application of these concepts to arguments is undertaken. An extensive treatment of traditional Aristotelian logic (the syllogism, rules of validity, immediate inference, etc.) is supplemented by an introduction to principles of modern symbolic logic.

PHIL 301 *Ethics* Three Credit Hours

A study of the nature of morality and moral reasoning through critical analyses of the writings of classical and contemporary thinkers on this subject. Problems regarding the role of reason in human conduct will be examined in detail, with emphasis upon the nature of the good life, happiness, moral obligation and duty, right and wrong, and the nature of moral language.

PHIL 302 *Philosophy of Religion* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

An analysis of what religion is, the role it plays in human life, and how it differs from such other areas of life as ethics and science. The arguments for and against the existence of God are examined, as is the appeal to religious experience (e.g., mysticism). Criticism of religion, e.g., that of Freud and Marx, is considered, as are the roles of faith and revelation and the questions of evil and immortality.

PHIL 307 *Ancient Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the foundations of Western thought: the pre-Socratic Greek thinkers; Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and their schools with emphasis upon the major writings of Plato and Aristotle.

PHIL 308 *Medieval Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A critical survey of neo-Platonism and subsequent scholastic philosophy, with emphasis upon the thought of Plotinus, St. Augustine, Erigena, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Scotus.

PHIL 309 *Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the development and results in of British empiricism and continental rationalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, culminating in the critical philosophy of Kant. The chief and most influential works of Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Descartes, Liebniz, and Spinoza will be read in an attempt to clarify and evaluate the problem of the conflict of reason and experience.

PHIL 407 *Nineteenth Century Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

Romanticism and evolution, reason and revolution: Hegel and the rise of social theory. A study of Hegel's enigmatic identification of the real and the rational, the dialectic which articulates it, and its subsequent interpretation and criticism from Marx through Nietzsche. Students will be encouraged to read and write on other thinkers of the period, including poets, historians, and scientists.

PHIL 408 *Contemporary Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the major philosophical movements and thinkers that shape our lives in the twentieth century. Existentialism, phenomenology, process philosophy, logical positivism, analytic philosophy, Sartre, Kierkegaard, Camus, Marcel, Husserl, Heidegger, Wittgenstein, Ayer, Russell, Moore, Ryle, Austin, Whitehead.

PHIL 409 *Seminar in Philosophical Topics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and consent of the instructor.

A study of selected topics from various fields of philosophy (e.g., philosophy of history, philosophy of science, aesthetics, philosophy of law) with special emphasis upon their contemporary relevance and interdisciplinary character. Content in any given semester to be determined by student needs.

PHIL 410 *Man in Crisis: The Problems of Good and Evil* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and (due to limited enrollment) consent of the instructor.

A critical look at a variety of crises facing modern humanity and how they impact upon society; their trends, right/wrong, good/evil. Consideration of crises in relationship to theology, duty, freedom, honor, justice, law, and happiness. Some lecture, considerable discussion, and classroom presentations.

Department
of
Health and Physical Education

Department Head: Smyth
Professors: Ezell, Smyth
Associate Professors: Styles, Wilson, Carter
Assistant Professor: Templeton

The purpose of the Department of Health and Physical Education is to provide experiences which will lead to skills, knowledge, and attitudes within the domains of human movement and healthful living, which contribute to an improved quality of life.

Required Physical Education Program

The primary objective of the RPED program is to provide basic instruction in adult physical fitness and recreational sports which will be of both immediate and lasting value for each cadet.

All cadets are required to complete four semester of RPED.

All cadets must take the 250 and 251 sequence.

RPED 250 *Contemporary Health Foundations* Two Credit Hours

The purpose of this course is to provide basic information in the areas of personal health, drug and substance use and abuse, nutrition, and human sexuality. The course is designed to provide the knowledge base for health maintenance and the development of proper health values.

Lecture: two hours.

RPED 251 *Foundations of Fitness and Exercise* Two Credit Hours

This course is designed to teach the student what physical fitness is, why one should be fit, how one can evaluate fitness, and what can be done to develop, maintain, and improve one's level of fitness. Basic exercise physiology, body mechanics, stress management, and exercise programs and prescriptions are taught.

Lecture: two hours.

All cadets must successfully complete two activity (100 level) RPED courses. The students may elect any two activities from the following courses providing the following conditions are met. In addition, each cadet must pass the test of minimal swimming ability. If the cadet cannot pass the swim test, he must enroll in RPED 103, Beginning Swimming, as an activity.

RPED 100 *Developmental Physical Education*

This course provides the information and the opportunity for cadets to meet the minimal criteria for health related fitness components established for the Corps of Cadets. ***This course will not meet graduation requirements.***

RPED 103 *Beginning Swimming*

A beginning swimming course designed for adults who are classified as non-swimmers or poor swimmers. Required of all cadets who do not pass the test of minimal swimming ability administered by the Department of Health and Physical Education.

RPED 105 *Intermediate Swimming and Emergency Water Safety*

Prerequisite: Swimming proficiency

A course consisting of instruction in the five basic swimming strokes, self-rescue, basic lifesaving techniques, and emergency water safety.

RPED 110 *Individualized Physical Education*

A course providing an individualized approach to health related aspects of fitness, including but not limited to, cardiovascular and muscular endurance, strength, flexibility, and body composition.

RPED 111 *Beginning Racquetball*

A course designed to provide instruction in the rules, skills, and strategies of playing racquetball.

RPED 113 *First Aid and CPR (ARC)*

A certification course of the American Red Cross for standard first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

RPED 114 *Lifeguarding (ARC)*

Prerequisites: RPED 105 and 113 or current certification in CPR and First Aid and documented swimming proficiency.

A certification course designed to teach the student the skills and knowledge required to properly assume the responsibilities of a lifeguard. Completion of this course may result in ARC lifeguard certification.

RPED 115 *Water Safety Instruction (ARC)*

Prerequisites: RPED 105, RPED 114, or current ARC lifeguarding training certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for all levels of swimming instruction.

RPED 116 *Lifeguard Training Instructor (ARC)*

Prerequisites: RPED 114 or a current ARC lifeguard training certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for water safety and lifeguarding instruction.

RPED 122 *Archery*

A course which provides instruction in the basic knowledge and skills of target archery.

RPED 123 *Fencing*

A course which teaches basic knowledge, skill, and strategy of competitive foil fencing.

RPED 124 *Beginning Golf*

A course which teaches grip, stance, and swing development, as well as knowledge of rules and strategy of recreational and competitive golf.

RPED 125 *Handball*

An introduction to the rules, skills, and strategies required for singles, doubles, and "cut-throat" (three-man) play.

RPED 126 *Judo*

A comprehensive coverage of the history, dojo etiquette, ukemi (break-fall), nagewaza (throwing), and ne-waza (grappling) techniques.

RPED 127 *Skin and Scuba Diving*

Prerequisite: Swimming proficiency

Techniques of using mask, snorkel, fins, and scuba equipment are taught. Materials are presented to acquaint the student with information related to underwater physics and physiology.

RPED 129 *Beginning Tennis*

A course which emphasizes grip, stance, footwork, and basic movement patterns in the execution of serve and ground strokes and stresses knowledge of rules and etiquette.

RPED 130 *Weight Training*

A course which stresses proper lifting techniques as well as knowledge concerning the relationship between weight training and various sports programs.

RPED 134 *Jogging*

A course which presents jogging as a means of developing and maintaining a satisfactory level of cardiovascular fitness.

RPED 135 *Intermediate Tennis*

Prerequisite: RPED 129 or equivalent.

This course requires minimal skills (serve, forehand, and backhand ground strokes) and presents more advanced skills such as lob, smash, and net play in addition to advanced strategy in singles and doubles play.

RPED 136 *Sailing and Canoeing*

Prerequisite: Swimming proficiency

A course which includes basic knowledge and skill concerning small sailing craft and canoes.

RPED 140 *Sigma Delta Psi*

A course designed to prepare the student for thirteen sports/fitness skill tests required for membership in this national athletic fraternity.

RPED 141 *Modern Bicycling*

A study of modern multispeed bicycling, emphasizing the elements of care, maintenance, and safety and the techniques of physical preparation for racing and touring. *Students must have their own bicycles.*

RPED 142 *Orienteering*

A presentation of the skills for cross-country running with map and compass.

RPED 143 *Water Skiing*

A progressive presentation of water skiing skills from land drills through proper power boat handling to basic, intermediate, and advanced techniques with the double and single (slalom) equipment.

RPED 144 *Beginning Snow Skiing*

A comprehensive course which includes pre-skiing conditioning, dressing for the elements, equipment, chairlift and two-rope safety, and skiing under various conditions.

RPED 145 *Intermediate Snow Skiing*

Prerequisite: RPED 144 or satisfactory performance of skiing fundamentals. An intermediate course which includes the application of the techniques involved in edge control and carving which will develop the individual's interest in moguls, racing, free style, ballet and aerials.

RPED 147 *Beginning Horseback Riding*

A course designed to instruct techniques and equipment required to handle, halter, saddle, bridle, mount, ride, maneuver, dismount, and groom a horse. Walk, trot, figure-8, lunge, and canter skills are included.*

**Additional laboratory fees are charged to offset the costs of the special expenses involved with this course.*

THE HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR

The purpose of the professional preparation program is to prepare the major for selected involvement within the broad field of health and physical education while maintaining reasonable flexibility for adaptation beyond the specialty area. This is accomplished through the offering of professional opportunities within two tracks, the teaching track and the professional track.

The Teaching Track

ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS ARE PRESENTED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SECTION OF THIS CATALOGUE.

The professional physical education teacher must have an understanding of the meaning and significance of movement, the growth and development of the individual, and the application of physical, biological, and behavioral sciences to the actual teaching/learning process. The curriculum for the prospective physical education teacher is designed to build progressively upon meaningful concepts and experiences acquired within other disciplines as well as those which are unique to the profession. In addition, competencies which have been identified with successful teaching methodology are an integral part of the curricular content.

Completion of the curricular requirements may result in certification by the South Carolina Department of Education to teach physical education in grades K-12. Additional certification in health education may be pursued through 12 hours of required courses (*) and 12 hours of electives selected from among the following offerings. Successful completion of the Health Section of the National Teacher's Exam (NTE) is also required.

***Required Courses**		**Credit Hours**
BIOL 303	Human Anatomy	3

BIOL 304	Human Physiology	3
HLED 300	First Aid/Emergency Care	3
HLED 406	The School Health Program	3
		12

Approved Electives		Credit Hours
HLED 401	Nutrition	3
HLED 402	Drug and Substance Abuse	3
HLED 403	Human Sexuality	3
HLED 404	Public Health	3
HLED 408	Health and Epidemiology	3
HLED 409	Methods/Materials of Sex Education	3
HLED 410	Consumer Health	3

Successful completion of RPED 250 (Contemporary Health Foundations) *and* RPED 251 (Foundations of Fitness and Exercise) will be credited as one Contemporary Health Problems course.

The Professional Track

Alternatives to the teaching of Physical Education are available through two professional specialty areas: Health/Wellness and Sports Management/Administration.

The Health and Wellness Option is structured to prepare the student for: professional opportunities in public and private health agencies, admission to physical/occupational therapy programs, and programming in America's $80 billion wellness industry.

The student in the Health/Wellness option must complete the professional track curriculum which includes eight (8) of the following eighteen elective courses:

Intro to Computer Applications	CSCI 115
Genetics	BIOL 308
Microbiology	BIOL 310
General Biology II	BIOL 102
General Biology Lab II	BIOL 112
Man and His Environment	BIOL 209
Human Sexuality	HLED 403
Public Health	HLED 404
General Psychology	PSYC 201
Introduction to Sociology	SOCI 201
Statistical Methods	MATH 160
Abnormal Psychology	PSYC 304
Sports Psychology	PHED 408

Theories of Personality	PSYC 306
Applied Psychology	PSYC 404
Health and Epidemiology	HLED 408
Consumer Health	HLED 410
Senior Research Project	PHED 420

The Sports Management and Administration Option is designed to prepare the student for a multitude of professional opportunities which include: community and industrial recreation, resort sports programming, intramural/recreational sports and varsity program administration in schools, and management in the fitness industry.

The student in the Sports Management/Administration option must complete the professional curriculum and select eight (8) of the following seventeen courses as approved electives.

Principles of Macroeconomics	BADM 201
Principles of Microeconomics	BADM 202
Accounting I	BADM 211
Accounting II	BADM 212
Legal Environment of Business	BADM 305
Marketing Principles	BADM 309
Business Finance	BADM 321
Principles of Management	BADM 325
Intro to Computer Applications	CSCI 115
General Psychology	PSYC 201
Sports Psychology	PHED 408
Intramural/Rec Sports	PHED 417
Elementary Physical Ed	PHED 433
Writing In The Professions	ENGL 411
Journalism	ENGL 417
Senior Research Project	PHED 420
Administration of Interschool Athletics	PHED 431

Minor in Health

Objectives:

The minor in health is designed to allow students to acquire knowledge and understanding in a discipline that is universal in application. Participation in the program will allow students to attain a level of expertise in an area that can complement their major and increase avenues of professional development. The minor program is *not* designed to meet requirements for South Carolina public school certification in health education.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

Students will have the opportunity to explore the role of health in an advanced society. Students will gain knowledge and skills which can advance thei health status and the wellness of their family.

No students are excluded from this minor.

Structure of the Minor:

1. *Required Courses*

HLED 300	First Aid and Emergency Care
HLED 401	Nutrition
HLED 403	Human Sexuality
PSYC 202	Developmental Psychology

2. *Electives*

The student may choose any 2 of the following courses:

BIOL 209	Man and His Environment
BIOL 406	Ecology
HLED 402	Drug and Substance Abuse
HLED 404	Public Health
HLED 408	Epidemiology
HLED 410	Consumer Health
PHED 406	Directed Field Experience
PHED 419	Physiology of Exercise
PHED 420	Senior Research Project
PSYC 304	Abnormal Psychology
PSYC 404	Applied Psychology

Students should confer with their faculty advisor concerning the desire to minor in health and file a declaration of intent with the Head of the Department of Health and Physical Education. The declaration is to include the projected course of study. The Department Head will approve the course of study and verify its completion to the Records Office.

Total Credit Hours Required—18

Physical Education Course Descriptions

PHED 101 *Introduction to Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of the philosophies, aims, objectives, and principles of physical education as an integral part of the total education of man: past, present, and future. Professional development and career opportunities are also emphasized.

PHED 102 *Learning Theory and Methodology* Three Credit Hours

A presentation of basic learning theory and methodology as related to the acquisition of gross motor skills.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: two hours

PHED 205 *Measurement and Evaluation* Three Credit Hours

A course which includes test selection and administration, analysis, and interpretation of data for various cognitive, affective and psychomotor tests commonly associated with health and physical education.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 220 *Methods of Teaching Gymnastics* One Credit Hour

A presentation of theoretical and biomechanical aspects of gymnastics apparatus and tumbling skills. Attention is given to teaching techniques, basic skills development, and evaluation.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 221 *Methods of Teaching Rhythmic Activities* One Credit Hour

A methodological treatment of fundamental rhythmics, creative rhythms, traditional dance steps, folk dance, square dance, social dance, and polyrhythmic activities.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 222 *Methods of Teaching Aquatics* One Credit Hour

A pedagogical treatment of aquatic methods including the basic instruction of swim strokes and water safety.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 223 *Methods of Teaching Outdoor Education* One Credit Hour

Methods of teaching outdoor education activities including, but not limited to: canoeing, cycling, camping, backpacking, and sailing.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 224 *Basketball Theory* One Credit Hour

A study of defensive and offensive systems of team play, individual skills, rules, officiating responsibilities, and team strategy.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 225 *Baseball Theory* One Credit Hour

A study of the history, rules, development, equipment, theory, and strategy of baseball.

PHED 226 *Football Theory* One Credit Hour

A comparative presentation of offensive and defensive systems of play with attention devoted to drills, rules, strategies, skills, training, and personnel placement.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 227 *Soccer Theory* One Credit Hour

The study of the history, rules, training techniques, strategies, and skills of soccer.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 228 *Methods of Teaching Lifetime Sports* One Credit Hour

The study of a variety of selected contemporary lifetime sports.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 229 *Adult Fitness Programming* One Credit Hour

The study of basic exercise philosophy, fitness evaluation, exercise prescriptions, and fitness program planning.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 230 *Methods of Teaching Wrestling* One Credit Hour

The study of wrestling skills, mechanical principles, training techniques, and strategies.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 231 *Track and Field Theory* One Credit Hour

The analysis of track and field events which includes developmental, mechanical, and technical components of study.

Lecture: one hour

PHED 314 *Biomechanical Kinesiology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites or corequisites: BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BIOL 305, and BIOL 306

The anatomical and mechanical analysis of functional posture and motor performance for the purpose of improving teaching and coaching effectiveness.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 402 *Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: BIOL 303 and BIOL 305

Discussion, demonstration, and application of the skills and procedures utilized in athletic training.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 403 *Special Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

Identification of various physical, mental, and emotional anomalies with implications for physical education. Attention is given to procedures involved in "mainstreaming" the special student as well as procedures employed in the special school.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 404 *Administration of Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of administrative philosophy and procedures which relate to curriculum and program development, finance, budgets and purchasing, and the legal aspects of teaching and coaching.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 406 *Directed Field Experience* Three Credit Hours

Open as an elective to senior health and physical education majors only.

A controlled exposure to professional experiences in a selected area which may include, but not be limited to, athletic coaching, athletic training, physical therapy, intramurals, recreation, recreation therapy, and public health education.

Lecture: one hour; field experience: six hours

PHED 408 *Introduction to Sports Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Analysis and interpretation of current research in the areas of maturation and development, learning theory, perception, personality, motivation, and group dynamics which relate directly to physical education and competitive athletics.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 417 *Intramural and Recreation Programs* Three Credit Hours

A study of the history, philosophy, and practical and theoretical bases of intramural and recreational program.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 419 *Physiology of Exercise* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: BIOL 303, BIOL 304, BIOL 305, and BIOL 306

An in-depth study of the effect of exercise upon the components of physical fitness, including, but not limited to, strength, muscular endurance, flexibility, and cardiovascular-respiratory endurance.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours

PHED 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

A research problem conducted as an independent study. The topic and procedure for this study must be approved by the department faculty.

PHED 421 *Senior Seminar* One Credit Hour

A seminar conducted for the purpose of reviewing subject matter from all courses in the health and physical education curriculum, and which culminates in a comprehensive written and oral examination.

PHED 431 *Administration of Interschool Athletics* Three Credit Hours

A study of the policies and procedures involved in interschool athletic administration.

Lecture: three hours

PHED 433 *Elementary School Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of the progressively graded program of activities for the elementary schools, grades K-6. Theoretical as well as practical material will be developed for each grade.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: twenty hours

PHED 499 *Internship in Teaching* Twelve Credit Hours

Observation and teaching in an approved school under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: twenty hours

Health Education Course Descriptions

The following block of courses represents an opportunity for the student to take health education courses as electives within various curricula. These courses may be applied toward teacher certification in health education (24 semester hours) or toward the Health/Wellness track electives (8 courses).

HLED 300 *First Aid and Emergency Care* Three Credit Hours

A comprehensive coverage of safety concepts and accident prevention as well as the presentation of specific topics such as the cursory examination, wounds, traumatic shock, asphyxia, cardiac arrest, burns, toxins, and bone, joint and muscle injuries.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 401 *Nutrition* Three Credit Hours

A detailed study of the primary nutrients essential to health with attention given to specific needs from infancy through adulthood. Current theories and practices related to physical and intellectual performances are also investigated. Contemporary topics are presented such as degenerative diseases, food-borne diseases, fad dieting, food additives, and health foods.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 402 *Drug and Substance Abuse* Three Credit Hours

An indepth study of the characteristics of commonly abused drugs and substances and the reasons for their abuse.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 403 *Human Sexuality* Three Credit Hours

A comprehensive study of all facets of human sexuality.

Lecture: three hours

HLED 404 *Public Health* Three Credit Hours
An analysis of public health trends, services, funding, and organization of ocal, state, and federal agencies.
Lecture: three hours

HLED 405 *Health Problems in the Classroom* Three Credit Hours
A course designed to provide the elementary, middle, and high school classoom teacher with the knowledge to identify, manage, or refer health problems ommonly encountered in the school environment. Available to physical education majors as an elective with the approval of the department head.
Lecture: three hours

HLED 406 *The School Health Program* Three Credit Hours
A study of the total school health program and the role of health and physical education within the program.
Lecture: three hours

HLED 407 *Methods and Materials in Health Education* Three Credit Hours
A course designed to prepare the potential health educator in the areas of curriculum design at all grade levels, teaching methods, teaching styles, and evaluation.
Lecture: three hours

HLED 408 *Health and Epidemiology* Three Credit Hours
A course designed to acquaint the potential health educator or public health worker with the science of epidemiology and the techniques used in the study of disease.
Lecture: three hours

HLED 409 *Methods and Materials of Sex Education* Three Credit Hours
A course designed to prepare the health educator in the promotion and teaching of family life education in the schools. The course will focus on promotion, planning, and implementation of programs at all grade levels.
Lecture: three hours

HLED 410 *Consumer Health* Three Credit Hours
A course designed to provide factual, and scientifically based information about medical goods and services as well as development of consumer skills in the areas of decision-making, values clarification, assertiveness, bargaining, bidding, data collection, and data analysis.
Lecture: three hours

Department of History

Department Head: Addington
The Mark W. Clark Professor of History: Porch
Professors: Addington, Coussons, Nichols, J. Moore, Porch, White, Gordon, Tripp, W. Moore
Associate Professors: Barrett, Bishop
Assistant Professor: Haldane

The Department of History endeavors to give students an acquaintance with, and an appreciation for, our historical heritage, and seeks to enable them to see the relationship between causes and effects in the historical development of their own and other countries, and of civilization at large. Furthermore, the study of history is intended to assist the student's development of critical thinking, including the analysis and evaluation of historical evidence, and the ability to integrate and interpret such data. History has proven to be a useful preparation for careers in the business, legal, ministerial, military and other public service professions, as well as a preparation for continuing study in graduate history programs. The Department offers the student majoring in History ample freedom in the selection of upper level courses within the department and, with 24 hours of general electives, among courses offered by other departments.

From within the department, students majoring in history are required to take the following courses: HIST 103-104 (History of Western Civilization); HIST 201-202 (Survey of American History); HIST 203 (Introduction to the Discipline History); two courses from Group I (European), two courses from Group II (American), one course from Group III (Latin American and Non-Western World), and one course from Group IV (Diplomatic/Military). In addition, students are required to take three additional courses as history electives.

Group I. European. HIST 321 (The Middle Ages), HIST 322 (Renaissance and Reformation), HIST 323 (Absolutism and the Age of Reason), HIST 324 (The French Revolution and Napoleon), HIST 325 (Europe, 1815-1914), HIST 326 (Europe since 1914), HIST 327 (England to 1660), HIST 328 (England Since 1660), HIST 421 (The Ancient Greeks), HIST 422 (The Romans), HIST

423 (The Byzantine Empire), HIST 424 (History of Modern Russia), HIST 481 (Hitler and National Socialism), and HIST 491 (Special Topics in European History).

Group II. American. HIST 271 (The Old West), HIST 301 (Revolutionary America), HIST 303 (Jefferson and Nationalist Period), HIST 305 (America Comes of Age, 1865-1919), HIST 306 (The U.S. since 1919), HIST 401 (The American South), HIST 402 (South Carolina History), HIST 413 (The Social and Intellectual History of the U.S.), HIST 471 (The Roaring Twenties), HIST 472 (The Depression and New Deal), HIST 473 (The Great Crusade: Americans during World War II), HIST 474 (Post War U.S.), and HIST 492 (Special Topics in American History).

Group III. Latin America and Non-Western World. HIST 417 (The Non-Western World), HIST 425 (Islam and the Middle East), HIST 450 (Colonial Background to Latin America), and HIST 451 (Latin America), HIST 461 (The Modernization of China and Japan), HIST 477 (Cuba, the Caribbean, and Central America), and HIST 493 (Special Topics in Latin American and Non-Western History).

Group IV. Diplomatic/Military. HIST 261 (Naval Warfare), HIST 304 (Disunion and the War for Southern Independence), HIST 410 (U.S. Foreign Policy since World War II), HIST 411 (History of American Diplomacy), HIST 483 (Great Captains), HIST 485 (Policy and Strategy Since 1789), HIST 487 (The Patterns of War to the Late Eighteenth Century), HIST 488 (The U.S. and the Patterns of War since the Late Eighteenth Century), HIST 489 (The Vietnam War), and HIST 494 (Special Topics in Diplomatic/Military History).

From outside the department, students majoring in history are required to take 12 semester hours of a modern language; PSCI 201 (American Politics and Government) which meets the Social Science Core requirement as designated by the College; and nine hours of Political Science (PSCI prefix) in courses numbered at the 300-400 level. All History majors are required to take at least 12 semester hours of English, 16 semester hours of science (8 hours each from the same science), and 6 semester hours of Mathematics. For further guidance, see the curriculum for History majors in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

Minor in History (Not open to History majors)

Objectives:

A minor in History, reflecting the structured and sequential offerings within the department, affords students who do not choose to major in History the opportunity to develop expertise within the discipline consistent with their interests and their plans beyond graduation. The minor is designed to give the non-History major an introduction to the basic skills of the historian and the depth of advanced study of the discipline offered within the department whether generally or specifically.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

The student completing the minor will have the beginning skills of the historian and advanced work within the discipline consistent with his interests. He will be experienced both in technique and knowledge, and therefore be better prepared for his options following graduation.

Structure of the Minor:

1. While the student may design his minor in History either on the basis of the History major or to key it to one of the four groups of courses offered by the department, a required course in all cases is HIST 203 (Introduction to the Discipline of History).
2. The student must choose one of the groups below for his History minor. Except for World History, all courses by group may be found in this catalogue under the major in History:
    a. World History. A minimum of one course each from the following history groups (Groups I-IV): Europe, United States, Latin American/Non-Western World, and Diplomatic/Military.
    b. European History (Group I). A minimum of four courses from the European history group.
    c. United States History (Group II). (1) HIST 201/202 (Survey of American History). (2) At least two courses at the 300-level or above from the U.S. history group.
    d. Latin American/Non-Western World (Group III). A minimum of four courses from the Latin American/Non-Western World group.
    e. Diplomatic/Military (Group IV). A minimum of four courses from the Diplomatic/Military group.

Total Credit Hours required of all History minors: 15 hours beyond the College Core Requirements in History (HIST 103-104).

Note: For transcript purposes, the History minor, depending on the elective sequence chosen above, will be designated as one of the following: World History, European History, United States History, Latin American/Non-Western World History, or Diplomatic/Military History.

History Course Descriptions

HIST 103 and HIST 104 *History of Western Civilization* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Formerly HIST 221 and HIST 222

Required of all majors.

A survey of the development of Western institutions, ideas, and cultures from ancient times to the present day. Emphasis is given to the economic, social and cultural forces as well as to political and military factors. First semester to 1660, second from 1660 to the present.

HIST 201 and HIST 202 *A Survey of American History* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of all History majors.

Survey of American history from the period of discovery to the present; a brief treatment of the colonial period, followed by a more detailed study of such subjects as the causes of the Revolution, the framing of the Constitution, the development of political parties, the sectional conflict, economic progress and problems, and foreign relations; special emphasis placed on understanding the nature of American democracy and the role of the United States in world affairs from 1789 to the present.

HIST 203 *Introduction to the Discipline of History* Three Credit Hours

Required of all History majors and History minors.

An introduction to the history of the research and writing of history as a craft. According to the particular professor instructing, the course will address theories of history, computer simulation, the use of diaries, memoirs, and government documents, as well as the use of historic sites, architecture, photographs, paintings, cinema, and literary fiction as evidence in reconstructing and interpreting historical events.

HIST 261 *History of Naval Warfare* Three Credit Hours

A history of warfare at sea from ancient times to the present with emphasis on the historical development of naval architecture, technology and organization; the evolution of naval tactics and strategy, and the influence of seapower upon world affairs.

HIST 271 *The Old West* Three Credit Hours

A study of the settlement of the West and its influence on American life. Topics examined include: mountain men and missionaries; Indians and Indian figures; the cowboy and the cult of western heroes; patterns of frontier violence; homesteading; mining towns; railroad building. Emphasis given to national traits, like individualism, associated with the frontier experience and to the influence of the West on American life to the present day.

HIST 301 *Revolutionary America* Three Credit Hours

The motives of colonization; the evolution of self-government; the extension of the frontier; economic, social, and religious life; imperial rivalries, and the origins, events, and results of the American Revolution.

HIST 303 *The Jeffersonian and Nationalist Period* Three Credit Hours

A study of American history, 1800-1850, with an emphasis on the clash of Federalist and Jeffersonian Principles; emerging political and cultural nationalism; the War of 1812; the influence of Jacksonian Democracy in the political, social, and economic life; growing sectionalism; and the Mexican War.

HIST 304 *Disunion and the War for Southern Independence* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, diplomatic, and military history of the United States, 1850-1865, emphasizing the forces that tended to bind or disrupt the Union and including a detailed account of the war.

HIST 305 *America Comes of Age, 1865-1919* Three Credit Hours

Reconstruction, the last frontier, the advent of big business with its effects, the origins of American imperialism, the Spanish-American War, the Progressive movement, the First World War, and the Treaty of Versailles.

HIST 306 *The United States Since 1919* Three Credit Hours

The Decade of the Twenties, the Great Depression, the Second World War, the Cold War, the Post-Cold War Era; a study of national efforts to fulfill the American democratic vision during a century marked by wars, accelerating technological innovations, material progress, and cultural transition.

HIST 321 *The Middle Ages* Three Credit Hours

The nature of society and events in Western Europe from the 7th and 8th centuries A.D. until the decay of the Medieval world in the fourteenth century. Topics include the rise of the Franks and the Papacy, the establishment of feudalism, the wars between the Popes and the Holy Roman emperors, the Crusades, intellectual revival, establishment of town democracy, and rise of nation-states at the end of the period.

HIST 322 *Renaissance and Reformation* Three Credit Hours

The Renaissance as a European-wide movement emanating from the Italian peninsula; the crisis of the church medieval and the rise of the Renaissance papacy; Humanism, with special emphasis on the great painters, architects, and sculptors of the time; the Renaissance city-states and monarchies of France, England, Spain, and the Holy Roman Empire; and the religious upheavals of Protestantism, the Catholic Reformation, and civil and religious wars.

HIST 323 *Absolutism and the Age of Reason* Three Credit Hours

Europe, 1648-1789, the ascendancy of France, emergence of Prussia and Russia, colonial rivalries, dynastic struggles, enlightenment, and rationalism.

HIST 324 *The Era of the French Revolution and Napoleon* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the causes of the Revolution followed by an examination of the principal events of the period with stress on the major personalities, the ideologies and revolutionary mentality, the political and social aspirations of the lower social orders, and the unstable nature of the various revolutionary governments. The second half of the course traces the rise of Napoleon and his achievements as civil administrator, military strategist, and commander.

HIST 325 *Europe, 1815-1914* Three Credit Hours

The course of European history from Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo to the outbreak of World War I. Emphasis is placed on political reaction and reform; the Industrial Revolution and its economic, social and political effects; the Darwinian revolution and its impact on Western thought about man and his origins; the rise of nation-states in Italy and Germany; overseas imperialism; and the factors that contributed to the outbreak of the First World War.

HIST 326 *Europe Since 1914* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the origins and impacts of two World Wars on the major European states, their political, social, and economic development, and their relative positions today.

HIST 327 *England to 1660* Three Credit Hours

A survey of English history from prehistoric times through the English civil war of the 17th century and its aftermath. Emphasis is placed on the development of Parliament, the monarchy, the legal system, and local government. The evolution of British society is traced from Celtic and Roman times through King Alfred, the Anglo-Saxons, the Normans, the Wars of the Roses, the Tudors, and the first Stuart monarchs. Special attention is paid to Celtic warfare, the Roman conquest, Anglo-Saxon warfare, the armored knights of Norman times, and the English legacy to Americans.

HIST 328 *England Since 1660* Three Credit Hours

A survey of English history from the Stuart Restoration to the present, including the Glorious Revolution of 1689, the reign of the Hanovarians, the development of England as an industrial power and leader in overseas expansion in the 18th and 19th centuries, its role in two world wars in the 20th century, its experience as a welfare state, and its decline as a great power.

HIST 401 *The American South* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, social, and intellectual development of the South and its relationship to the nation from Jefferson to the present. Topics examined include: the impact of Jefferson and Calhoun; the plantation, black and white folk culture; the concept of honor; the ethic of manners and violence; the theory of state rights; populism and progressivism; and civil rights. Special emphasis is given to race relations as a central theme shaping regional patterns of change, continuity and distinctiveness.

HIST 402 *South Carolina History* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the political, economic, social, and the intellectual development of South Carolina from its discovery to the present, with emphasis on the relation of the state to the South and to the nation.

HIST 410 *American Foreign Policy Since World War II* Three Credit Hours

Diplomatic problems arising from the war, increased responsibilities, the United Nations, American-Soviet rivalry, the Cold War, world treaties and commitments, national security strategies, economic policies, and other military and non-military initiatives in international relations.

HIST 411 *History of American Diplomacy* Three Credit Hours

The foreign relations of the United States from colonial times to the present, primarily emphasizing the effects of domestic pressures upon policy choices of the American government and the impact of these decisions in the international environment, Approximately two-thirds of the course deals with the period 1914 to the present.

HIST 413 *Social and Intellectual History of the United States* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of the history of American thought, values and culture, and their relationship to the modernization of social and economic life. Emphasis given to such topics as the impact of Puritanism, Enlightenment, Darwinism, Pragmatism, Freudianism, immigration, social mobility, and the "mood" as reflected in film, photography, and fiction.

HIST 417 *Social and Cultural History of The Non-Western World* Three Credit Hours

Origins and development of selected non-Western cultures, examining their historical and cultural values and customs as well as their social and political institutions. Emphasis is placed on the cultures of China, Japan, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, the Arab and Islamic world, sub-Saharan Africa, and the Americas.

HIST 421 *The Ancient Greeks* Three Credit Hours

A detailed examination of ancient Greek political history and the ancient Greek contribution to politics, war, philosophy, literature, art, and the Archaic and the Classical ages, and the Hellenistic period to the Roman conquest.

HIST 422 *The Romans* Three Credit Hours

A survey of Roman history from Rome's origins as a Latin village through its conquest of Italy, defeat of Carthage and Greece, and the Roman empire to dominance over the Mediterranean world; the empire's gradual corruption, loss of political freedoms, the transition to an absolutist, Christian monarchy. Emphasis is placed on the personalities and values of the Romans and how these led to Rome's glories and failures.

HIST 423 *The Byzantine Empire* Three Credit Hours

The course begins with the turn of the Roman Empire to Christianity in the 4th century, then traces how the new religion changed the nature of the Empire. The course covers the conquests of the Germans over its western territories and the Muslims over its southern parts during the early Middle Ages. The fortunes of the remaining "Byzantine Empire" are followed through its revival, and then its decline with the Crusades and its final destruction by the Ottoman Turks.

HIST 424 *History of Modern Russia* Three Credit Hours

History of the development of tsarist absolutism under the Romanov dynasty and of the religious, social, and economic institutions of the tsarist state. Intensive treatment of the 1917 Revolution and the institutional development of the Soviet state to world power status.

HIST 425 *Islam and the Middle East* Three Credit Hours

A general survey of Islamic history from its beginnings to the present, covering the nature of the religion and society created by Mohammed, the conquest of lands that became Muslim, the politics and culture of the Muslim golden age, the Crusades and Ottoman conquests, and the emergence of modern Islamic countries and problems in the Middle East.

HIST 450 *The Colonial Background to Latin America* Three Credit Hours

A detailed examination of the pre-Columbian and post-Columbian experiences in Latin America to 1810. Emphasis is placed on the varied melding of the indigenous, European, and African contributors and the roles they played within the framework of the Iberian empires in America. A cultural and institutional approach provides a necessary appreciation of the present-day complexities of this region.

HIST 451 *Modern Latin America* Three Credit Hours

Beginning with a brief introduction to the colonial ambient and the Latin American wars for independence, the course explores the development of the several Latin American nations since 1810. Emphasis is placed on the major nations of the region such as Mexico, Brazil, and Argentina, as well as to the Andean nations and the still-volatile Caribbean. The economic and strategic roles of these nations are addressed.

HIST 461 *The Modernization of China and Japan* Three Credit Hours

A study of the impact of Western imperialism on Southern Asia, China, and Japan, and East Asia's response in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Special emphasis is placed on the transition from traditional to modern nation-states, Confucianism in China, the samurai tradition in Japan, Chinese communism, Japanese political militarism, and the demise of colonialism in Asia.

HIST 471 *The Roaring Twenties* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, social, and intellectual patterns and foreign policy of the United States in the 1920s as the U.S. is transformed into an urban, secularized, and industrial power. Topical coverage includes the impact of World War I, the Scopes Trial, Prohibition, Gangsterism, the Ku Klux Klan, and the Great Crash of 1929.

HIST 472 *Depression and New Deal* Three Credit Hours

America in the Thirties, from the crash of 1929 to the outbreak of war in Europe ten years later. Causes and consequences of the Great Depression; Franklin Roosevelt and the National Recovery Administration, Big Labor, social conditions, etc.

HIST 473 *The Great Crusade: Americans during the Second World War* Three Credit Hours

A study of the United States in World War II which focuses upon domestic society and the relationship of the changing culture to the postwar America of global commitments and consumption of consumer goods.

HIST 474 *The United States in the Postwar World, Korea to Vietnam* Three Credit Hours

Economic, social, intellectual, political trends, the conquest of space, and two controversial foreign wars, as Americans cope with growing Russian power.

IST 477 *Cuba, the Caribbean, and Central America* Three Credit Hours

An analysis of the Caribbean basin in historical perspective, with initial mphasis on its varied geography, nationalities, and racial mix. Special attention paid to the strategic and economic importance of this region from the perspecve of the United States. Overall emphasis is placed on a better understanding f the more recent events in Castro's Cuba, Nicaragua, and Panama.

IST 481 *Hitler and National Socialism* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the Nazi movement from its late nineteenth century antecedents its culmination in 1945. Special emphasis will be given to the life of Hitler nd to areas of controversial interpretation. Among these are the alleged reacionary nature of National Socialism, the "legal" rise of the party to power, the tatesmanship of Hitler, his sanity, and the Holocaust.

IST 483 *Great Captains: Major Commanders from Ancient Times to the Present* Three Credit Hours

An analytical and interpretative study of the character, styles of command, nd achievements of the more influential commanders in the history of warfare rom Alexander the Great to Rommel. Particular attention is given to the conributions of these historical figures, to their role in the development of the oncept of command and strategic formulation in the Western world, and to the elationship of military to political leadership.

HIST 485 *Policy and Strategy since 1789* Three Credit Hours

Using the strategic framework of Sun-Tzu and Clausewitz, and focusing on he problem of matching means to ends, the course will examine the relationhips between a nation's political interests and goals and the way military force and diplomatic pressure are used to attain these goals. Beginning with the wars of Napoleon and continuing through recent conflicts such as the Persian Gulf War, students will examine such issues as strategy/policy matches, civil-military relations, and prewar plans versus wartime results.

HIST 487 *The Patterns of War from Ancient Times to the Late 18th Century* Three Credit Hours

The patterns of war from ancient times to the eve of the American Revolution with emphasis on change in the technological, organizational, and social-political nature of war. (HIST 487 was formerly entitled *Studies in Military Affairs Since the Eighteenth Century*)

HIST 488 *The United States and the Patterns of War Since the Late Eighteenth Century* Three Credit Hour

The study of the patterns of war from the late eighteenth century to th present, with emphasis on the impact of technology, social-political factors, an organization on the waging of war in general and especially on American military practice.

HIST 489 *History of the Vietnam War* Three Credit Hour

The history of the American war in Vietnam, including the foundations o French imperialism in Indochina, native resistance, the First Indochina War American policy, intervention, and withdrawal, the impact on American domestic society, and the fall of the Western oriented government of South Vietnam

Specialty Course Descriptions

These courses are intended to be offered on an occasional basis, according to student demand and staffing availability. In addition, those courses that suit a seminar or tutorial format will permit students to be exposed to modes of instruction and learning other than those emphasized in lecture-oriented classes.

HIST 490 *Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Approval of department head and supervising professor.

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Research topic determined through consultation between student and supervising professor. Especially recommended for those students considering graduate or professional studies.

HIST 491 *Special Topics in European History* Three Credit Hours

Examples include: The Crusades; the Scientific Revolution; the Age of Louis XIV; the Golden Age of the Hapsburgs, 1740-1914; the French Foreign Legion; the Russian Revolution as portrayed in literature and film; the development of the English constitution; and Germany since 1945.

HIST 492 *Special Topics in American History* Three Credit Hours

Examples include: African-American history; African-Americans in U.S. military history; American legal history; American business history; American history as portrayed in photography and film; 20th Century American history as seen through literature; and the happy and haunted decade of the 1950s.

HIST 493 *Special Topics in Latin American and Non Western History* Three Credit Hours

Examples include: Columbus and His World; Slavery in the Spanish Main; Portuguese Colonization of Brazil; History of the Ottoman Empire: and Twentieth Century Africa.

HIST 494 *Special Topics in Diplomatic/ Military History* Three Credit Hours

Examples include: The Napoleonic Legacy in Warfare; the United States in World War I; the Cold War; Nuclear Weapons and Arms Control; Theories of Strategy and Policy; the French Foreign Legion and French Imperial Policy; the Panama Canal and the Balance of Power; the German Army since 1740; and the history of intelligence and national security.

HIST 495 *Special Topics in History* Three Credit Hours

Examples include: Crime and Punishment through the Ages; Imperialism; Revolutions in the Western World; Science and Technology in the Western World; the History of Medicine; and Psycho-Sociological History.

HIST 496 *Seminar* Three Credit Hours

Subject to the approval of the department head, a seminar on some special topic or historical problem as proposed by faculty or History majors. Topics include: Castro's Cuba; the Founding and Development of the State of Israel; Stalin's Russia; and the Presidency of Franklin D. Roosevelt.

HIST 497 *Tutorial* Three Credit Hours

Subject to the approval of the department head, the tutorial is designed to meet the needs or interests of one or a few students. Readings, tutorial sessions, papers, and/or tests will be assigned by the professor in consultation with individual students.

Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

Department Head: Comer
Professors: Metts, Comer, Cleaver, Greim
Associate Professors: Crabtree, Pages, Denig, Cohn, Durgun, Hoyle, Francel, Zahid, Hurd, Trautman, Deutz
Assistant Professors: Lipscomb, Chen

To meet the demands of a world in which mathematics is playing an increasingly important role, The Citadel requires of all students at least one year of mathematics. In the science and engineering majors, two or more years of mathematics must be completed.

This department offers three degree programs: the B.S. with a major in mathematics, the B.A. with a major in mathematics, and the B.S. with a major in computer science. Complete listings of the courses of study leading to these degrees are found in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

B.S. Mathematics Major

The B.S. program in mathematics is designed to prepare our students to pursue graduate work in pure or applied mathematics and to provide the background which will enable them to use mathematics in the behavioral sciences as well as in more technical areas. Students pursuing a B.S. degree must choose either the Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics Option.

The course of study leading to the B.S. with a major in mathematics includes 24 semester hours of general electives. The required courses are 4 semester hours of computer science (CSCI 201/211) and the following 30 semester hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 231, MATH 232, MATH 240, MATH 303, STAT 361, MATH 403. In addition, the student must select 18 hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives from among the mathematics courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level. For students pursuing the Pure Mathematics Option, these 18 hours of Approved (Mathematics) Electives must include MATH 304 or MATH 404. For students pursuing the Applied Mathematics Option, these 18 hours must include MATH 343, MATH 344, MATH 381, and MATH 470.

B.A. Mathematics Major

The B.A. program features a strong preparation in mathematics with an opportunity to explore another field in some depth. It is strongly recommended that students pursuing the B.A. degree choose a minor as well. Candidates in this program must take 4 semester hours of Computer Science (CSCI 201/211); 27 semester hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 231, MATH 232, MATH 240, MATH 303, MATH 470; 3 semester hours of statistics: STAT 361; and 6 semester hours of approved mathematics electives.

B.S. Computer Science Major

The B.S. program in computer science offers the student a sound experience in computer software complemented by a broad core of courses in the sciences and liberal arts, a background in mathematics which has sufficient breadth and depth to enable the student to deal with scientific applications as well as the theoretical basis of computer science, and an exposure to computer hardware (microprocessors) through courses offered by the Department of Electrical Engineering, ELEC 305 (Digital Systems Fundamentals) and ELEC 428 (Digital Systems Design). Through electives, the student will have the opportunity to gain background in areas, such as business administration and political science, where the information processing aspects of computer science are readily applied. Upon completion of this course of study, students (depending on the selection of Electives) will be qualified for careers as system analysts, system programmers, applications programmers for business or industry, or researchers. In addition, graduates will be well prepared to pursue advanced degrees in computer science or applied mathematics.

The course of study leading to the B.S. with a major in computer science includes 18 hours of Electives; 17 hours of core mathematics: MATH 131, MATH 132, MATH 206, MATH 240, STAT 361; one Approved (Mathematics) Elective selected from among the mathematics courses offered at the 200 level or higher; 29 hours of required courses in computer science: CSCI 201, CSCI 202, CSCI 211, CSCI 212, CSCI 262, CSCI 315, CSCI 320, CSCI 355, CSCI 405, ELEC 305, and ELEC 428; and 9 hours of Approved (Computer Science) Electives selected from among the computer science courses offered at the 300 or 400 level. The complete course of study is provided in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

Minor in Management Information Science

Objectives:

A minor in Management Information Science will provide students the opportunity to receive experience with computers and see applications in management and statistics.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

A student who completes this minor will have had the opportunity to develop programming skills useful in business, design and manage databases, and master quantitative techniques used in a managerial decision-making process.

Structure of the Minor:

1. Required courses: (12 credit hours)

CSCI 208	COBOL
CSCI 216	Management Information Systems
CSCI 386	Applied Operations Research
STAT 461	Data Analysis

2. Electives (3 credit hours)

Choose one of the following courses:

BADM 325	Principles of Management
BADM 411	Business Information Systems

Total Credit Hours Required — 15

Minor in Computer Programming

Objectives:

A minor in Computer Programming will provide a student with the opportunity to develop the software tools necessary for designing and understanding large programs.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

A student who completes this minor will receive experience with computer programming in a high level structured language. A student will have the opportunity to develop a sound foundation in techniques for designing, testing, and debugging structured programs.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Computer Science.

Structure of the Minor:

1. Required courses: (14 credit hours)

CSCI 201/211	Introduction to Computer Science I/Lab
CSCI 202/212	Introduction to Computer Science II/Lab
CSCI 315	Data Structures
MATH 206	Discrete Structures*

*Mathematics majors must substitute an additional CSCI elective.

2. Electives (3 credit hours)

A CSCI course numbered 300 or higher.

Total Credit Hours Required — 17

Minor in Applied Statistics

bjectives:

A minor in Applied Statistics will provide students the opportunity to obtain sound background in practical statistical skills necessary for employment in usiness, industry, and government.

ompetencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

A student who completes this minor will have had the opportunity to develop variety of statistical tools for analyzing data. The student will make extensive se of statistical software packages and will have the opportunity to apply techiques of statistical analysis in at least one area of application.

tructure of the Minor:

1. Required courses: (9 credit hours)

STAT 361	Applied Statistics I
STAT 366	Applied Statistics II
STAT 461	Data Analysis

2. Electives (6 credit hours)
   Choose one of these two sequences:*
   PSCI 308 and PSCI 393
   PSYC 201 and PSYC 203

Total Credit Hours Required — 15

Mathematics and Computer Science Laboratories

The Mathematics Laboratory provides personal tutorial assistance for stuents having difficulties with freshman and sophomore level mathematics course ork. Assistance is provided during the normal working day and during evening tudy periods. This facility serves as a source of additional materials — orksheets, workbooks, texts, journals, etc. — which complement classroom ork.

The Computer Laboratory housed in the department provides a network of ECstation 5000s which run Ultrix, a version of Unix, and a windowing system, OTIF. This facility provides access to a variety of high-level programming anguages, advanced mathematical software, the campus-wide vax network *citnet,* nd the Internet.

Mathematics Course Descriptions

ATH 105 *College Mathematics I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: Two years of high school algebra

An introduction to Finite Mathematics with an emphasis on applications and ormulation of problems in mathematical language. Topics will include matri-es, linear programming, financial models, probability, and statistics.

MATH 106 *College Mathematics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra

Required for B.A. degree in chemistry and B.S. degree in biology.

An introduction to the calculus of polynomials, rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions with an emphasis on applications to Business, and the Life and Social Sciences.

MATH 107 *College Mathematics III* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 106

Required for a B.A. degree in chemistry and B.S. degree in biology.

A continuation of the calculus introduced in MATH 106. Topics include techniques of integration, applications of integrals, improper integrals, and partial derivatives with an emphasis on applications.

MATH 119 *College Algebra and Trigonometry* Four Credit Hours

A modern treatment of the essential topics of college algebra and trigonometry. Offered for students whose mathematics requirement begins with calculus and whose background has been determined by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science to be inadequate. *Any student who has completed MATH 119 and changes to a non-science major must complete MATH 106 to satisfy graduation requirements.*

MATH 131 and MATH 132 *Analytic Geometry and Calculus I and II* Four Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: For MATH 131: MATH 119 with grade of "C" or better, a satisfactory score on the Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II (see page 25), or approval of department head. For MATH 132: a grade of "C" or better in MATH 131 or approval of department head.

Required for B.S. degree in chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, and physics and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

A unified treatment of the theory and applications of plane analytical geometry and the differential and integral calculus of function of one variable. *Students who complete MATH 131 and change to a non-science major must complete one additional mathematics course. This course may not be MATH 106.*

MATH 206 *Introduction to Discrete Structures* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: One semester of calculus

Required for B.S. degrees in computer science and mathematics and B.A. degree in mathematics.

Review of set algebra including relations and functions. Ordered algebraic structures. Elements of combinatorial mathematics and the theory of graphs.

Boolean algebra and propositional logic. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science.

MATH 231 *Analytic Geometry and Calculus III* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degree in chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics, and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

The analytical geometry of three dimensions, the differential and integral calculus of functions of two or more variables.

MATH 232 *Differential Equations* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 107 and approval of department head or MATH 132

Required for B.S. degrees in chemistry, mathematics, and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

Differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, miscellaneous differential equations, applications.

MATH 234 *Applied Engineering Mathematics I* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 231

Required for B.S. degrees in civil and electrical engineering, and physics.

An integrated course in linear algebra and differential equations. Topics include differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, vector spaces, bases, linear transformations, systems of linear equations, algebra of matrices, and determinants.

MATH 240 *Linear Algebra* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Required for B.S. degrees in computer science and mathematics and for the B.A. degree in mathematics.

Vector spaces, systems of linear equations, basis, subspaces, algebra of matrices, inverses, determinants, orthogonal transformations, quadratic forms.

MATH 303 *Modern Algebra I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132, 206, or 240

Required for B.S. degree in mathematics and for B.A. degree in mathematics.

Mathematical systems: groups, rings, integral domains, fields, vector spaces; advanced topics from linear algebra.

MATH 304 *Modern Algebra II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 303

Approved (Mathematics) Elective for B.S. mathematics students in Pure

Mathematics Option.

A study of rings, abstract vector spaces, and modules. Topics will include polynomial rings, unique factorization domains, abstract vector spaces and transformations, field extentions, modules over PID's and Euclidean constructions.

MATH 305 *Modern Geometry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

Special topics from axiomatic geometries: Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, metric projective geometry.

MATH 318 *Numerical Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 343 and MATH 232 or MATH 234, or approval of department head.

Approximation theory, roots of algebraic and transcendental equations, iterative methods, interpolation and approximation, numerical solution of differential equations, mathematical methods for the computer.

MATH 335 *Applied Engineering Mathematics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232, MATH 234, or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degrees in electrical engineering, and physics.

Advanced topics in differential equations and multi-dimensional calculus. Topics include power series solution of differential equations, Laplace transformations, line and surface integrals. Fourier series, and an introduction to partial differential equations.

MATH 343 *Applied Numerical Methods I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 232 and MATH 240 or MATH 234, and knowledge of a programming language

Required of BS mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Analysis of computational problems and the development of computer techniques for their solution. Topics will include interpolation, approximation, numerical integration and differentiation, solution of nonlinear equations, and methods of solving ordinary differential equations.

MATH 344 *Applied Numerical Methods II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequiste: MATH 343

Required of BS mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Analysis and development of computer techniques for solution of computational linear algebra problems. Topics will include methods for Linear Systems of equations, error analysis and norms, iterative methods, and computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

MATH 381 and *Methods of Operations* Three Credit Hours
MATH 382 *Research* Each Semester

Prerequisites for MATH 381 and MATH 382: Two semesters of calculus and knowledge of a high level programming language

Prerequisites for MATH 382: One semester of statistics

MATH 381 is required for B.S. mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

Applications and elementary theory of deterministic models in operations research to include linear programming and the simplex method, transportation and assignment problems, network analysis, game theory, integer programming, and sensitivity analysis; applications and elementary theory of probabilistic models in operations research to include queuing models, simulation, inventory models, decision analysis, and reliability.

MATH 403 and *Introduction to Analysis* Three Credit Hours
MATH 404 *I and II* Each Semester

Prerequisite: MATH 231

MATH 403 is required for B.S. degree in mathematics.

MATH 404 is Approved (Mathematics) Elective for B.S. mathematics students in Pure Mathematics Option.

Dedekind cuts, completeness, perfect sets, cantor sets, metric spaces, Heine-Borel theorem, sequences, series, continuity, differentiation, implicit function theorem.

MATH 405 *Probability and Statistics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132 and MATH 361

Combinatorial problems, discrete and absolutely continuous random variables, law of large numbers, central limit theorem, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, maximum likelihood methods, non-parametric methods and robustness.

MATH 411 *Number Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

The Euclidean algorithm, prime and composite integers, elementary Diophantine equations, Pythagorean triples, Euler's phi-functions, congruences, Euler-Fermat theorems, exponents and primitive roots, quadratic residues.

MATH 412 *History of Mathematics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 132

A survey of the development of mathematics from the time of the ancients to the present, analysis of causes for the retardation of the advancement of mathematics in different centuries, selected readings to show the contributions of mathematics to the development of science.

MATH 414 *Topology* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: MATH 303

Set axioms, functions, relations, well-ordering, topological spaces, continuity, separations, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness.

MATH 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credits Hours

Prerequisite: exceptional ability and background, and approval of department head

A research project and formal paper.

Recommended for students planning graduate work. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.

MATH 422 *Complex Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degree in physics.

Topics from complex function theory: complex differentiation and integration, Cauchy theorem, complex series and uniform convergence, harmonic functions.

MATH 470 *Mathematical Models and Applications* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 232 or 234

Required for B.A. degree in mathematics and B.S. mathematics students in Applied Mathematics Option.

An introduction to the theory and practice of building and analyzing mathematical models for real world situations encountered in the social, biological, and environmental sciences.

Statistics Course Descriptions

STAT 160 *Statistical Methods* Three Credit Hours

Not open to Mathematics or Computer Science Majors.

Formerly MATH 160.

An elementary treatment of statistical concepts including data collection, descriptive statistics, measures of central tendency and of dispersion, normal and binomial distributions, hypothesis testing, correlation and linear regression, and certain non-parametric procedures. Emphasis will be placed on understanding statistical concepts, experimental design, and interpretation of statistical results. Students will obtain experience with statistical packages.

STAT 361 *Applied Statistics I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: MATH 132 or approval of instructor

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

Introduction to statistical concepts including frequency distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, hypothesis testing, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance. There will be some work with computer statistical packages.

STAT 366 *Applied Statistics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 361

A second course in applied statistics covering practical statistical methods. Comparisons of populations are considered. Methods of testing the independence of two variables, statistical methods of verifying or rejecting distributional assumptions, and the basic ideas of simple linear regressions are introduced.

STAT 461 *Data Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Previous Statistics Course

This course will introduce graphical and exploratory analysis of data with extensive use of familiar statistical packages such as MINITAB. Two-way designs with interaction will be discussed. Multiple regression models and an introduction to basic nonparametric procedures in analysis of variance will be studied.

Computer Science Course Descriptions

CSCI 110 *Microcomputer Applications* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Freshman level mathematics

Required for all business administration majors.

An introduction to computer applications designed for business. Programming applications in the management and social sciences to include available software packages in the areas of word processing, database management, and spread sheets.

Credit not allowed for both CSCI 110 and CSCI 115.

CSCI 115 *Introduction to Computer Applications* Three Credit Hours

The course is intended for students having little or not experience with computers. Introduces students to the major components of a microcomputer system, fundamentals of wordprocessors and spreadsheets and macros with applications to finance and science. Basic ideas of algorithm development using a general purpose programming language are given.

Credit not allowed for both CSCI 110 and CSCI 115.

CSCI 201 *Introduction to Computer Science I* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite: CSCI 211.

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

An introduction to problem solving and algorithm development using PASCAL.

Topics include computer organization, operating systems, structured programming, and program modularization. Assignments involve designing, coding, debugging, and documenting computer programs.

CSCI 202 *Introduction to Computer Science II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 201 with a grade of "C" or better or approval of department head; prerequisite or corequisite MATH 206.

Corequisite: CSCI 212.

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Advanced programming concepts using Pascal. Topics include files, recursion, list processing, searching and sorting, data abstraction, and user-defined data types and data structures. Emphasis on good programming style and data structuring techniques.

CSCI 208 *Introduction to COBOL* Three Credit Hours

Basic programming in COBOL (structured approach); practice in writing and debugging programs with applications in business and mathematics.

CSCI 211 *Introduction to Computer Science Lab I* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite: CSCI 201

Required of all mathematics and computer science majors.

This lab provides an introduction to the basic methods in structured programming and modularity, including designing, coding, testing, debugging, and documenting algorithms.

Laboratory: two hours.

CSCI 212 *Introduction to Computer Science Lab II* One Hour Credit

Corequisite: CSCI 202

Required of all computer science majors.

This lab provides an introduction to the basic methods in structured programming and modularity, including designing, coding, testing, debugging, and documenting algorithms.

Laboratory: two hours.

CSCI 216 *Management Information System* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 110 or CSCI 115 or CSCI 201/211

Computer-oriented information systems. Data collection, file organization, directory construction, and search techniques. On-line information retrieval, retrieval methods and processes.

Designed as a follow-up to CSCI 110. Applications in the management and social sciences are presented in a microcomputer environment.

CSCI 262 *Computer Organization and Programming* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 202/212 and MATH 206

Required for a B.S. degree in computer science.

A detailed introduction to computer organization and assembly language programming. The assembly process including linking and loading. Topics include machine representation of information, instruction codes, addressing techniques, macros, and subroutines.

CSCI 315 *Data Structures* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CSCI 202/212 and MATH 206

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Formal specification of data structures, implementation of these structures in programming languages, and analysis of algorithms. Topics include list and set representation methods, trees and graphs. The following data structures are included: arrays, queues, binary trees, hash tables, priority queues, search trees, balanced trees.

CSCI 320 *Database Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 202/212 and MATH 206

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Study of data models, including Entity-Relationship; Relational and Object-oriented Models; abstract query languages; data definition and manipulation languages; design theory of relational databases; integrity, security and transaction management.

CSCI 355 *Programming Languages* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315 and CSCI 262 or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Programming language constructs; emphasizes the run-time behavior of program. Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, and coroutines/parameter passing techniques. Control structures and data flow. Compilation versus interpretation of high level programming languages.

CSCI 365 *Programming in C and C++* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315

This course is a detailed coverage of programming in C language. Topics include expressions, control flow, functions, pointers, arrays and structures, and input and output. Additionally the course will give an introduction to C++ classes and inheritance.

CSCI 386 *Applied Operations Research* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 115 and MATH 106, MATH 361 or BADM 205

An introduction to the application of quantitative technique to the managerial decision-making process. The major mathematical models associated with operations research will be presented. The topics to be discusses include linear programming, the transportation problem, network analysis, queueing theory, inventory theory, and forecasting.

The course is applications-oriented, and the model-building process will be emphasized throughout the course. Students will solve realistic problems working with a user-friendly software package.

CSCI 405 *Operating Systems and Computer Architecture* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315 and CSCI 262 or approval of department head

Required for B.S. degree in computer science.

Topics will include instruction sets, I/O and interrupt structure, addressing schemes, microprogramming, procedure implementation, memory management, process management, system structure and evaluation, and recover procedures.

CSCI 412 *Principles of Compiler Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: CSCI 315 and CSCI 355

Grammars, languages, and their syntax and semantics. Finite state grammars and recognizers. Lexical techniques, syntax directed translation, attribute grammars, and code generation.

CSCI 420 *Software Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 315

An introduction to techniques of software design and development: formal models of structured programming, stepwise refinement and reorganization, top-down design and development, information hiding, milestones and estimating. The organization, management, and development of a large scale software project is required.

CSCI 450 *Formal Languages, Automata, and Computability* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: MATH 206 and CSCI 202/212

Introduction to analytical methods and techniques used in the study of computer science. Finite automata and regular sets, context-free grammars, Chomsky hierarchy, decidable and undecidable problems, and recursive function theory.

CSCI 455 *Artificial Intelligence Techniques* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: CSCI 355

A survey of artificial intelligence techniques using functional programming languages like LISP and PROLOG. The survey includes some of the following topics: knowledge representation, search, logical and probabilistic reasoning, learning, natural language understanding, expert systems and computer vision.

CSCI 499 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head

A research project and formal paper. Recommended for students planning graduate study.

Department of Military Science

Department Head: Colonel Zinser
Professor: Colonel Zinser
Assistant Professors: Major Davis, Major Chandler, and Captains Thompson, Hobby, Milukas, Rennebaum, and Runge

The Army ROTC program of instruction at The Citadel is geared toward teaching "hands on skills" that are required of the new second lieutenant in the active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. Instruction at all levels centers around leadership. The program includes instruction in basic combat techniques, physical training, weapons, general military subjects, tactics, and Army opportunities. Selected cadets also have the opportunity to attend the Army's Airborne, Air Assault, Mountain Climbing and the Northern Warfare Course in Alaska, as well as to serve as "Third Lieutenants" with an active Army unit for two to four weeks in the Cadet Troop Leadership Training Progam. More than 100 cadets participate in these programs each year with a 98% graduation rate.

Military science is a four-year program of instruction, divided into a two-year basic program and a two-year advanced program. The first year (Military Science I) addresses the role of the individual soldier through instruction and practical training in the areas of physical training, marksmanship, first aid, map reading, U.S. weapons, and leadership. The second year (Military Science II) builds upon the first, through the development of more advanced individual skills such as land navigation; basic individual combat techniques; and small unit tactics and leadership.

The first year of the advanced course (Military Science III) is dedicated to preparing the contracted cadets for their performance and competitive evaluation at the six-week Advanced Camp which takes place during the Summer between their Junior and Senior years. The curriculum focuses on instruction and practical training exercises in advanced land navigation, individual military skills, the principles and techniques of squad and platoon operations, the principles of organizational leadership, communications, fire support, U.S. Army weapons systems, and leading physical fitness training. At the conclusion of the Junior year, those cadets who have applied for and have been selected for contract will attend the Advanced Camp at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. Camp is based upon performance-oriented training and continuous leadership potential evaluation. Each cadet's evaluation is a principal determinant in his being chosen for Regular Army, Active Duty and his choice of Branch. Cadets interested in receiving a contract must complete MLTY 301, 302, 401, and 402.

The final year of the advanced program (Military Science IV) consists of instruction in solving contemporary leadership problems, the principles of military justice, the techniques of military writing, the evolution of current tactics, pre-commissioning seminars, and a review of military professionalism and ethics. The beginning of the senior year is the final opportunity to seek a contract and pursue a commission.

A prerequisite for entry into each level of Military Science instruction is the successful completion of the previous semester's course of instruction. While transfer credit may be granted, no transfers will be accepted without prior written approval of the department head (PMS). After the sophomore year, a transfer into Army ROTC will be permitted only if the transferring student wishes to pursue an Army commission.

Cadets seeking a commission as Second Lieutenants in the United States Army are required to successfully complete selected Professional Military Educational courses in 5 areas of study: English, History, Human Behavior, Computer Literacy and Math. The Core Curriculum satisifies the PME requirement for English (written communications) and Math. One three-hour course is required in each of the other areas of study listed above. Although not required, cadets are highly encouraged to take courses in Management and National Security Studies. Cadets enrolling in Military Science are provided a consolidated list of all academic courses offered by The Citadel that satisfy the Professional Military Education Requirement.

Army Course Descriptions

MLTY 101 *Introduction to the Army and Army Weapons* One Credit Hour

The first semester lays the foundation for the next four years of instruction. It concentrates on building a cadet's confidence in himself, Army weapons and equipment. It begins with an explanation of ROTC and the organization of the U.S. Army. The highlight of the semester is qualification with the M-16 rifle. The remaining time trains each cadet on first aid skills, written communications, the customs and courtesies of the U.S. Army, and a physical fitness testing.

MLTY 102 *Introduction to Leadership and Army Weapons* One Credit Hour

The cadet is taught the theory of leadership, concentrating on the traits of a leader and the principles of leadership. The second block of instruction provides the cadet with the opportunity to handle and operate U.S. Army Weapons. Additionally, one block of instruction centers around introduction to map reading. The semester culminates with a physical fitness test.

MLTY 201 *Leadership, Military Skills and First Aid* Two Credit Hours

The cadet is trained on basic military map reading, land navigation, first aid, military writing, and leadership. Leadership study builds on the first year and examines different leadership styles. Physical fitness is again tested.

MLTY 202 *Operations and Tactics, Professional Knowledge Subjects, and Radio Communication* Two Credit Hours

The second semester begins with basic individual combat techniques and squad offensive and defensive operations. Instruction is given on oral communication, and cadets present a briefing. Further instruction is given on Professional Knowledge subjects and radio communication. The semester culminates with the physical fitness test.

MLTY 301 *Leadership Theory, Military Skills and Branches of the Army* Three Credit Hours

The curriculum for the Junior year is directed at preparing each cadet for his performance at Advanced Camp. In the first semester, the cadet receives additional instruction in leadership, nuclear, biological, and chemical warfare, land navigation, and squad and platoon operations. Two 24-hour field training exercises, 8 one-hour labs, monthly physical fitness tests, and weekly remedial PT round out the training for the contracted cadets.

MLTY 302 *Squad and Platoon Tactics, Land Navigation, and Advanced Military Skills* Two Credit Hours

The second semester concentrates on final preparation for Advanced Camp. The cadet learns advanced Squad and Platoon Tactics, Land Navigation, and Advanced Military Skills. Cadets who have earned contracts and will attend Advanced Camp will participate in additional leadership training and evaluation, physical training, four field exercises, and 20 one-hour labs.

MLTY 401 *Contemporary Military Subjects, Ethics and Professionalism and Professional Military Development* Three Credit Hours

The main focus of the Senior year is to prepare the cadet for his first assignment as a Second Lieutenant. The cadet learns how to plan and conduct military training. He also receives instruction on the Army logistical system and precommissioning requirements. A highlight of this semester is a block of instruction examining the ethics and professionalism of the officer corps. Those cadets that successfully completed Advanced Camp will further their leadership development by acting as trainers and leadership evaluators for the MS 301 and MS 302 contracted cadets.

MLTY 402 *Professional Military Development* Two Credit Hours

The cadet's final semester centers around military law, and additional skills required as a professional officer. Each cadet prepares and presents several oral presentations. The capstone of the Senior year is pre-commissioning activities which represents the cadet's final preparation before being commissioned as an officer in the United States Army.

Department of Modern Languages

Department Head: Emory
Associate Professors: Frohlich, Staley, Emory, McRae, Andrade, Gurganus
Assistant Professors: Del Mastro, Bahk, Toubiana

Knowledge of a foreign language is now recognized as an essential element of a liberal arts education, as well as a vital asset in a global society. The importance of being able to communicate effectively with the millions of non-English speakers in the areas of commerce, government, science and the arts cannot be over-emphasized.

The sensitivity to other cultures which is gained through careful study of foreign languages and peoples is likewise of an immeasurable importance today.

While core curriculum foreign language courses stress the four skills—reading, writing, listening and speaking—emphasis is put on oral/aural proficiency and effective interpersonal communication. The culture of the people who speak the target foreign language is also an important aspect of each course.

The language minor (in French, German or Spanish) leads the student to some understanding of the field of study and to an enhanced degree of competence with its methods of inquiry.

The language major is designed to enable the student to perfect his fluency in the language and to acquire an in-depth knowledge of the civilization and literature which are manifestations of that language.

The major is a flexible one and has been shown to be excellent preparation for students desirous of pursuing careers in many professions or of continuing their education in graduate, business, law and medical schools.

Plan of Undergraduate Major

Twenty-seven credit hours of course work are required in one language at the 300- and 400-levels. For all majors these required courses include 301 and 302. In addition, LING 300, *Introduction to Linguistics*, and one of the two courses, MLNG 410 or 420, are also required of all language majors, for a total of thirty-three credit hours minimum.

Note that students who are qualified may by-pass Elementary (101-102) and Intermediate (201-202) courses in their chosen language. By-passed courses will be included on The Citadel transcript as if they had been completed at The Citadel on a Pass/Fail basis.

Minors in French or German or Spanish

Objectives:

A minor in French or German or Spanish will lead students to a deeper understanding of the culture of the people who speak that language and, at the same time, will afford them the opportunity to approach the degree of fluency and linguistic sophistication in the language necessary to communicate effectively with native speakers. The requirements of the Core Curriculum, while they provide a critical and necessary beginning, cannot hope to furnish students with the degrees of comprehension, fluency, and linguistic proficiency necessary to allow them to communicate effectively or to compete in the international arena with native speakers.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

The student who completes this minor will develop aural comprehension and oral proficiency in the language which are not possible to impart to students through the intermediate level and knowledge of culture and literature which will lead to a deeper appreciation of people and institutions.

Clearly, a student may not both major and minor in the same language; however, a major in one language and a minor in another is not only acceptable but (in certain combinations) even desirable.

Structure of the Minor:

1. Required Courses
    a. 301 and 302 (in the chosen language)
    b. at least one 400-level course (in the chosen language)
2. Electives
    Two advanced courses (in the chosen language), i.e., courses numbered 300 and above (excluding LING 300 and MLNG 410 and 420)

Total Credit Hours Required — 15 semester hours of course work in one language at the 300-level and above

Credit for Study Abroad

The Citadel presently offers a summer program for French, German, and Spanish in countries where the respective language is spoken. Credit may be obtained for courses taken abroad during the summer or the regular school year. Such work must have the prior approval of the head of the Department of Modern Languages, from whom details of this option are available.

Core Curriculum Language Requirement

Courses in *languages* must be taken consecutively. That is, a course numbered 101 precedes and is prerequisite to 102; 102 is prerequisite to 201; and 201 is prerequisite to 202.

Graduation requirements in languages may be satisfied only by appropriate sequences of courses in the same language. Thus, French 101-102 must be followed by French 201-202 (not German, Russian, or Spanish 201-202); and so forth.

General Courses

MLNG 100 *English as a Second Language* Three Credit Hours

Intensive work in oral and written communication in English. Basic writing skills development. Course credit will not be applied to credit hours required for graduation, and the course may be repeated until a satisfactory grade has been achieved. Enrollment limited to non-native speakers of English. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

MLNG 410 *European Literary Movements, 12th Century to 1789* Three Credit Hours

An extensive, in-depth survey of influential literary movements on the Continent, beginning with the High Middle Ages and early Italian Renaissance, continuing through the late Renaissance, the Golden Age in Spain, the Classical Age, up to the end of the Age of Enlightenment. While the focus of the course will be on major writers and representative works of each period (e.g., *La Chanson de Roland*, Bocaccio, Cervantes, Racine, Rousseau, Goethe), the significant intercultural borrowings and literary and artistic cross-fertilization among the intelligentsia of France, Germany, Italy and Spain will be studied and put in their proper sociological contexts. No prerequisite.

MLNG 420 *European Literary Movements, 1789-Present* Three Credit Hours

This course begins at the dawn of the Romantic movement on the Continent, and continues through the important movements of Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Surrealism, and Existentialism. Significant works of writers such as Hugo, Flaubert, Zola, Galdós, Rilke, Mann, Proust, D'Annunzio, Pirandello, Sartre and Hesse, among others, will be studied against the background of their times. No prerequisite.

LING 300 *Introduction to Linguistics* Three Credit Hours

Open to all students; required for language majors.

A survey of the history of languages and linguistics and a study of the components of human speech: phonetics, phonology, morphology; grammar, syntax, semantics; semiology, writing, literature. No prerequisite.

Language and literature courses numbered 300 and above in a given language have, unless otherwise stated, 202 in that language as a prerequisite.

French Language and Literature Course Descriptions

FREN 101 *Elementary French Communication I* Three Credit Hours

Basic functional communication on daily activities and immediate environment in the present and past. Emphasis on understanding, speaking, reading, and writing simple French, pronunciation, and vocabulary expansion. Cross-cultural similarities and differences stressed through use of videocassettes. Course conducted primarily in French. *Language laboratory required.*

FREN 102 *Elementary French Communication II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 101 or placement

Continued development of basic communication skills: understanding, speaking, reading, writing in increasingly more complex situations, including pronouns, descriptions and actions in the past and future, and conjectures. Cross-culture similarities and differences stressed through use of videocassettes. Course conducted primarily in French. *Language laboratory required.*

FREN 201 *Intermediate French Communication* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 102 or placement

Functional use of French in different sociocultural contexts. Extensive oral and written practice with vocabulary and structures vital to expressing increasingly complex ideas. Course conducted in French. *Language laboratory required.*

FREN 202 *French Reading, Conversation and Composition* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: FREN 201 or placement

Systematic development of reading and writing skills through cultural and literary texts. Oral communication skills development through discussions of readings and of videomagazine from French television. Course conducted in French.

FREN 203 *Intermediate French Composition and Conversation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 102 (or equivalent) and permission of instructor

An intensive, systematic study of grammar and development of speaking and writing skills through readings, discussions, and compositions. May be taken in lieu of FREN 201 and FREN 202 to satisfy the language requirement. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

FREN 204 *Intermediate French Culture* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 102 (or equivalent) and permission of instructor.

Participation in cultural activities (excursions, visits to museums, theatrical performances, movies, etc.) required. Weekly journal of cultural and cross-cultural experiences. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

FREN 301 *Advanced French Conversation* Three Credit Hours

Development of skill and ease in speaking correct, idiomatic French at an advanced level. Audio and video cassettes used for aural comprehension. Pronunciation exercises. Required of all French majors and minors. Course not open to students with native-level proficiency.

FREN 302 *Advanced French Composition* Three Credit Hours

Detailed study, analysis and practice of written French based upon selected literary texts. Study of grammar, syntax and vocabulary as necessary to achieve coherent, idiomatic compositions related to the readings. Required of all French majors and minors.

FREN 303 *French Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of French culture (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to World War I.

FREN 304 *Contemporary French and Francophone Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A study of all aspects of French civilization in the Twentieth Century (social and cultural mores and values, art, industry, economy) in France and throughout the French-speaking world.

FREN 307 *Business French* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 202 or permission of instructor

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, transportation, and corporations in the French-speaking world.

FREN 390 *Special Topics in Contemporary French Culture* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 202 and permission of instructor

A survey of current trends in art, architecture, music, cuisine, film, and literature, as well as in popular culture, in France. Visits to museums, concerts, theater, etc. Weekly journal of cultural and cross-cultural experiences. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

FREN 391 *Special Topics in Contemporary French Usage* Three Credit Hours

A course designed to acquaint students with the French of today as a language in evolution; particular attention to current usage of slang, jargon, and neologisms. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

FREN 421 *French Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance* Three Credit Hours

A study of representative works composed in the Middle Ages and Renaissance in modern French translation.

FREN 422 *French Classicism and Enlightenment* Three Credit Hours

A study of the principal writers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in France. Major figures: Molière, Corneille, Racine, Pascal, La Fontaine, La Bruyère, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau.

FREN 423 *French Literature of the Nineteenth Century* Three Credit Hours

A study of the works representative of Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and Symbolism, with special emphasis on developments in the novel and lyric poetry.

FREN 424 *French Literature of the Twentieth Century* Three Credit Hours

A study of the major writers and literary movements—Surrealism, Modernism, Existentialism, Theatre of the Absurd, Nouveau Roman—from the turn of the century to the present.

FREN 450 *Undergraduate Seminar: Studies in Special Topics* Three Credit Hours

Investigation and analysis of the works of one notable French author or of some other literary, linguistic or cultural topic. The significance of the topic studied to Francophone civilization and/or literature in general will be emphasized. This course may be repeated provided that the subtitle is not duplicated.

FREN 490 *Advanced Grammar, Syntax and Translation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: FREN 302 or permission of instructor

Development of linguistic skills necessary for fluent idiomatic writing in French, from colloquial to more sophisticated styles, including translation from English to French. Required of all French majors.

German Language and Literature Course Descriptions

GERM 101 *Elementary German I* Three Credit Hours

German sound system; elementary grammar and syntactical patterns; basic oral communication and writing. Course conducted primarily in German. Lab work mandatory.

GERM 102 *Elementary German II* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: GERM 101 or placement

Basic grammar and syntax continued; written and oral communication. Course conducted primarily in German. Lab work mandatory.

GERM 201 *Intermediate German I* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: GERM 102 or placement.

Review of basic grammar and syntax; advanced grammar and structure; emphasis on reading and oral communication. Course conducted primarily in German. Lab work mandatory.

GERM 202 *Intermediate German II* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: GERM 201 or placement

Emphasis on written and oral communication based on the reading of selected cultural and/or literary texts; some practical work with translating. Course conducted primarily in German.

GERM 203 and *Intermediate German I Abroad* Three Credit Hours
GERM 204 *Intermediate German II Abroad* Each Semester
Prerequisite: GERM 102 (or equivalent) and permission of instructor.

Taken in lieu of GERM 201 and/or 202. Intensive study of grammar, development of speaking, reading, writing skills while in residence in Germany, Austria, or Switzerland. Offered only as a component of summer program in Europe.

GERM 301 *Advanced German Conversation* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: GERM 202 with a grade of "C" or better, or permission of the department head

Expansion and intensification of oral practice of idiomatic German in various situational contexts ranging from informal vernacular to more sophisticated, formal oral presentations, based on appropriate readings and sound and video recordings. Required of all German majors and minors. Course not open to students with native-level proficiency.

GERM 302 *Advanced German Composition* Three Credit Hours
Practice in correct formal writing, including letters, expository paragraphs, and essays. Detailed study/review of complex aspects of vocabulary, grammar, and syntax, based on exemplary tests. Required of all German majors and minors.

GERM 303 *Readings in German Civilization* Three Credit Hours
Survey of German culture (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

GERM 304 *Contemporary German Culture* Three Credit Hours

Readings in contemporary German culture with emphasis on current institutions, customs, and trends.

GERM 307 *Business German* Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, transportation, and corporations in Germany.

GERM 390 *Special Topics in Language and Literature* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: GERM 202 and permission of instructor

Study of language and literature while in residence in Germany, Austria, or Switzerland. Emphasis on current usage in speech and print. Discussion and composition based on readings. Offered only as a component of summer program in Europe.

GERM 391 *Special Topics in Landeskunde* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: GERM 202 and permission of instructor.

Study of society and culture while in residence in Germany, Austria, or Switzerland. Emphasis on interaction with host community. Theater, concerts, films, excursions, museum visits. Special projects tailored to student need and interest. Offered only as a component of summer program in Europe.

GERM 421 *German Literature up to the Reformation* Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the significant authors, works, and movements from the *Hildebrandslied* (ca. 850) through the Reformation (ca. 1550) as seen in this cultura and political context.

GERM 422 *German Literature from the Baroque to Classicism* Three Credit Hours

Survey of significant authors, genres, and movements from about 1500 to 1800, with emphasis on the Englightenment, *Sturm und Drang,* and Classical periods.

GERM 423 *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century* Three Credit Hours

Survey of significant authors, genres, and movements, with emphasis on romanticism, the *Novelle,* and naturalism.

GERM 424 *German Literature of the Twentieth Century* Three Credit Hours

Study of select authors (including Schnitzler, Thomas Mann, and Brecht) from the *Jahrhundertwende* to the present.

GERM 450 *Undergraduate Seminar: Studies in Special Topics* Three Credit Hours

Study of a single author or select topic in philology or culture. This course may be repeated provided that the subtitle is not duplicated.

Russian Language Course Descriptions

RUSS 101 *Elementary Russian I* Three Credit Hours

Russian sounds and Russian writing, elementary grammar and syntax. Lab practice mandatory.

RUSS 102 *Elementary Russian II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: RUSS 101 or placement

Continuation of basic grammar and syntax, practice in oral and written expression. Lab practice mandatory.

RUSS 201 *Intermediate Russian I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: RUSS 102 or placement

Review of basic grammar, initiation of advanced grammar and structure, cultural and/or literary readings, continued practice in written and oral communication. Lab practice mandatory.

RUSS 202 *Intermediate Russian II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: RUSS 201 or placement

Advanced grammar continued, cultural and/or literary texts, written and oral communications, translation into English.

Spanish Language and Literature Course Description

SPAN 101 *Elementary Spanish Communication I* Three Credit Hours

Emphasis on practical, oral communication. Basic elements of speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Initial presentation of Hispanic culture. Mandatory practice in the language laboratory. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 102 *Elementary Spanish Communication II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 101 or placement

Further emphasis on oral communication. A continuation of speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills and study of Hispanic culture. Mandatory practice in the language laboratory. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 201 *Intermediate Spanish Communication* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or placement

Stress on oral communication. A continuation of speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills and study of Hispanic culture. Completion of the verb system.

Mandatory practice in the language laboratory. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 202 *Spanish Conversation, Reading, and Composition* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 201 or placement

Extensive oral and written communication based on readings and videos of Hispanic literature and culture. Course conducted primarily in Spanish.

SPAN 203 *Intermediate Spanish Composition and Conversation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 102 (or equivalent) and permission of professor

Intensive course in oral and written Spanish; to be taken in lieu of SPAN 201. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

SPAN 204 Intermediate Spanish Culture Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 102 (or equivalent) and permission of instructor

Participation in cultural activities (excursions, visits to museums, theatrical performances, bullfights, etc.) required. Weekly journal of cultural and cross-cultural experiences. Taken in lieu of SPAN 202. Offered only during summer program in Europe

SPAN 301 *Advanced Spanish Conversaton* Three Credit Hours

Conversational skills are developed through frequent discussions and group related activities, with an emphasis on oral proficiency. These skills will be further refined through frequent writing activities. Course conducted in Spanish. Not open to students with native-level proficiency, but required of all other Spanish majors and minors.

SPAN 302 *Advanced Spanish Composition* Three Credit Hours

An intense and complete overview of Spanish grammar including a review of all tenses and a thorough analysis of the subjunctive. These elements will be emphasized through frequent writing exercises, with the ultimate goal of producing grammatically correct Spanish. Course conducted in Spanish. Required of all Spanish majors and minors.

SPAN 303 *Readings in Spanish Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of the culture of Spain (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc.) and society from prehistoric times to the present. Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

SPAN 304 *Readings in Spanish American Civilization* Three Credit Hours

A general survey of the culture of Spanish America from Pre-Columbian times to the present (architecture, painting, sculpture, music, cuisine, etc., as well as social and political developments). Extensive use of audiovisual materials, occasional field trips.

SPAN 307 *Business Spanish* Three Credit Hours

Introduction to the language of economics, banking, commerce, correspondence, sales, import-export, and corporations in Spain and Spanish America.

SPAN 310 *Survey of Spanish Peninsular Literature* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of literature in Spain from the premedieval period through major movements and representative authors to contemporary Spanish letters.

SPAN 320 *Survey of Spanish American Literature* Three Credit Hours

A broad survey of major works of Spanish America from the pre-Columbian period through major movements and representative authors to contemporary literature.

SPAN 390 *Special Topics in Contemporary Spanish Culture* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 202 and permission of instructor

A survey of trends in art, architecture, music, cuisine, film, and literature, as well as in popular culture, in Spain. Visits to museums, concerts, theater, bullfights, etc. Weekly journal of cultural and cross-cultural experiences. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

SPAN 391 *Special Topics in Contemporary Spanish Usage* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: SPAN 202 and permission of instructor

A course designed to acquaint students with the Spanish of today as a language in evolution; particular attention to current usage of slang, jargon, and neologisms. Offered only during summer program in Europe.

SPAN 420 *Spanish Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance* Three Credit Hours

The history and interpretation of the first works in the Spanish tradition. The literary history of the period will be surveyed and illustrated with selected texts.

SPAN 421 *The Golden Age: Drama and Poetry* Three Credit Hours

Surveys the masterpieces of Spain's Golden Age drama and poetry. Development of the *comedia* illustrated by selected works of Lope de Vega, Calderón de la Barca and others, including Tirso de Molina's dramatization of the Don

Juan legend. The genre of the *auto sacramental* assessed through works by its major authors. Religious poetry explored through writers such as San Juan de la Cruz, and secular poetry through poets such as Góngora and Quevedo.

SPAN 422 *The Golden Age: Fiction* Three Credit Hours

A study of the fiction of the late Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries in the Spanish peninsula, through the character of Don Quixote and the appearance of the *pícaro.*

SPAN 423 *Nineteenth Century Literatures, of Spain* Three Credit Hours

A survey of Romanticism and its sequel, the movements of Realism and Naturalism, in the novel. Literary history of this period will be illustrated with selected texts.

SPAN 424 *Twentieth Century Literature of Spain* Three Credit Hours

Literary trends and authors since the turn of the century. This course will consider thinkers such as Unamuno and Ortega y Gasset, as well as Nobel Prize winners such as Benavente, Jiménez and Cela. García Lorca will be studied, along with current writers such as Alberti, Goytisolo and Buero Vallejo.

SPAN 425 *Contemporary Spanish American Fiction* Three Credit Hours

In-depth study of the major works of Spanish American fiction by the most important twentieth-century writers. Consideration will be given to Borges, Cortázar, Rulfo, Fuentes and Garcia Márquez.

SPAN 426 *Contemporary Spanish American Poetry* Three Credit Hours

A study of selected Spanish American poets from Modernism to the contemporary period. The course will consider authors such as Dario, Mistral, Vallejo, Neruda and Octavio Paz.

SPAN 450 *Undergraduate Seminar:* Three Credit Hours
Studies in Special Topics

A comprehensive study and interpretation of a major author, work, period, movement—or combination thereof—from Spain or Spanish America. This course may be repeated provided that the subtitle is not duplicated.

Directed Individual Study

Directed Individual Study courses enable students with special interests, suitable preparation, and high academic standing to receive instruction and guidance in selected subjects which are not otherwise treated in the department's regularly scheduled courses of instruction. Directed Individual Study courses may not be repeated, and are open only to juniors and seniors with the assent of the instructor and the permission of the department head.

FREN 341 and FREN 342	*French Language and Literature* (Junior Year)	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
FREN 441 and FREN 442	*French Language and Literature* (Senior Year)	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
GERM 341 and GERM 342	*German Language and Literature* (Junior Year)	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
GERM 441 and GERM 442	*German Language and Literature* (Senior Year)	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
SPAN 341 and SPAN 342	*Spanish Language and Literature* (Junior Year)	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
SPAN 441 and SPAN 442	*Spanish Langauge and Literature* (Senior Year)	Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Department of Naval Science

Department Head: Betta
Professor: Betta
Assistant Professors: Childress, Cusaac, Davis, Hamilton, Hensley, Menefee, Sangster, Skinner, Teske

The Department of Naval Science course of instruction is designed to provide young men with the basic professional knowledge and leadership skills needed to become Navy and Marine Corps officers. In the initial two years, all students receive an orientation to the various branches of the Navy and Marine Corps, followed by courses in basic naval engineering and weapons, and an overview of seapower.

Students may receive their final two years of instruction in either Navy or Marine Corps courses. Navy students study seamanship and the art of navigation; Marine option students study the historical development of warfare and amphibious operations. Both options conclude with practical leadership training designed as final preparation for assuming the responsibilities of a junior officer in the Navy or Marine Corps. After the sophomore year, a transfer in the Navy ROTC will be permitted only if the transferring student wishes to pursue a Navy or Marine commission.

Practical training in sailing and shiphandling and frequent visits to local Navy and Marine Corps facilities are provided to complement classroom training.

Sequence of Naval Science Courses

Fourth Class Year
- All Naval cadets
  - NAVL 101 (Introduction to Naval Science)
  - NAVL 102 (Seapower and Maritime Affairs)

Third Class Year
- All Naval cadets
  - NAVL 201 (Naval Leadership and Management I)
  - NAVL 202 (Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering)

Second Class Year
- Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions
  - NAVL 301 (Navigation)
  - NAVL 302 (Naval Operations)

Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions
NAVL 303 (Evolution of Warfare I)
NAVL 304 (Evolution of Warfare II)

First Class Year
Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions
NAVL 401 (Naval Leadership and Management II)
NAVL 402 Naval Ship Systems II (Weapons)

Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commission
NAVL 403 (Amphibious Warfare)
NAVL 404 (The Marine Company Grade Officer)

Naval Science Course Descriptions

NAVL 101 *Introduction to Naval Science* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with the basic understanding of the mission, organization, regulations, and broad warfare components of both the Navy and Marine Corps. Included is an overview of officer and enlisted rank and rating structures, training and education, promotion and advancement, courtesy and customs, discipline, leadership, ships' nomenclature, career opportunities in various warfare communities, and the challenges facing today's Navy and Marine Corps officers. (Navy and Marine faculty)

NAVL 102 *Seapower and Maritime Affairs* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of seapower and maritime affairs. It is a study of the U.S. Navy from its inception during the Revolutionary War to the modern fleets of today. Chronological periods are broken down and discussed based on the following common themes: foreign policy, strategy, tactics, technological advances, interservice relationships, leadership and Anglo-American relations. (Navy and Marine faculty)

NAVL 201 *Naval Leadership and Management I* Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of naval leadership and management. Theoretical aspects of the management functions and processes are examined, and their applications to the naval profession are discussed. In addition, motivation and motivational theories, counseling techniques, and effective communicative skills are studies and applied to naval leadership and management roles. This course is taught using lectures, experimental exercises, case studies, self-study exercises, and role-playing exercises. The goal of this course is to provide students with the fundamental concepts, principles, and sources of information necessary to establish a sound basis for their initial performance and future growth as a unior officer.

This course also provides students with the values and motivation which prepare them for service with the sense of honor and integrity required of a commissioned naval officer. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 202 *Naval Ship Systems I (Engineering)* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the types, structures, and purposes of naval ships. Details of ship compartmentation, propulsion systems, auxiliary power systems, interior communications, ship design, and ship stability characteristics are examined.

NAVL 301 *Navigation* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a working knowledge of the theory and practice of piloting and celestial navigation. Includes radar navigation, lines of position, fixes, complete site reduction by Hydrographic Office Publication 229 and the Nautical Almanac, and a brief introduction to electronic navigation systems. Practice applications are stressed in weekly exercises. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 302 *Naval Operations* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: NAVL 301

This course provides the student with a detailed survey of the Rules of the Nautical Road and the theory and use of maneuvering boards for solution of relative motion problems. Also introduced are various other topics, including weather, shiphandling, and naval communications. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 303 *Evolution of Warfare I* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a general knowledge of the art and concepts of warfare and its evolution from the beginning of recorded history to the present. Included are the considerations of the influence that leadership, political, economic, sociological, and technological factors have had on warfare and the theoretical principles behind modern strategy and tactics. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 304 *Evolution of Warfare II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: NAVL 303

This course enables the student to acquire a working knowledge of the more practical aspects of warfare and the United States Marine Corps. The general principles of warfare addressed in NAVL 303 are considered as they relate to the small unit level. Tactical aspects of offensive combat are examined in detail. The student is given the opportunity to master skills required of the small unit leader—tactics and land navigation. (Marine faculty.)

NAVL 401 *Naval Leadership and Management II* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with guidelines for assuming the duties and responsibilities as a junior Navy officer during his initial tour of duty following graduation and commissioning. In addition, this course familiarizes the student with and helps him develop an understanding of the duties and responsibilities of the junior naval officer in the following leadership areas: human resources management, personnel management, material management, and division discipline administration. This is the final course in the Naval ROTC curriculum, and it synthesizes the managerial and professional competencies developed by the students in the previous summer's at-sea training and previous naval science courses. This course provides a capstone in all major areas of naval leadership immediately prior to commissioning. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 402 *Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons)* Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with the basic understanding of the theory and applicable principles relating to the operation of naval weapons systems. The topics include details of radar systems, fire-control systems, (including capabilities and limitations); methods of target acquisition; identification and tracking of targets; trajectory principles; and basics of naval ordnance; principles of electronic components, computer functions, and sound energy. (Navy faculty)

NAVL 403 *Amphibious Warfare* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the concept of projecting seapower ashore through use of both waterborne and helicopterborne amphibious forces. Detains concerning the evolution of amphibious warfare as an element of naval power and instrument of national strategy combined with applicable principles and techniques of conducting amphibious warfare are examined. (Marine faculty)

NAVL 404 *The Marine Company Grade Officer* No Credit

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the company grade officers responsibilities within the Marine Corps, emphasizing his role as a junior commander and staff officer, and concentrating upon command and staff relationships, effective coordination, administration, training, counseling, military justice, and other Marine officer responsibilities. (Marine faculty)

Department of Physics

Department Head: Berlinghieri
Distinguished Visiting Professor: Mehra
Professors: Berlinghieri, Hurren, Adelman, Rembiesa
Associate Professor: Briggs, Hilleke

Physics is the fundamental physical science, the foundation upon which all other physical sciences are constructed. It is a vast and comprehensive discipline which studies the entire realm of nature from the most minute particles, distances, and times imaginable to the most massive stars, the outer limits of the universe, and the eons of duration. It is particularly concerned with those aspects of nature which can be formulated in terms of principles and laws reduced to their essence and expressed in an elegant and concise mathematical form.

The Department of Physics at The Citadel provides a comprehensive curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Physics as well as undergraduate education in basic physics designed to meet the needs of three different groups: 1) physical sciences/engineering, 2) biology/predentistry/premedicine; 3) business/liberal arts/education. In addition, some specialized graduate courses are available to support those pursuing advanced degrees in Education.

The department sponsors a section of The Society of Physics Students to provide fellowship for physics majors and other students of similar interests, and to make available extracurricular activities which illustrate that physics in practice is a vital and active discipline.

I. Bachelor of Science degree in Physics. This degree is designed to offer students a thorough education in physics at the undergraduate level and to prepare them to pursue graduate study in physics as appropriate to their career aspirations. Professional physicists have traditionally experienced careers in education, industry and government, but a sound knowledge of basic physics has become increasingly important to other areas of endeavor as well. For example, a strong undergraduate background in physics is considered essential to a career as a commissioned officer in one of the high-technology branches of the Armed Forces. The curriculum for the B.S. degree in physics is comprehensive and includes 56 semester hours of physics, beginning with a one-semester Introduction to Physics course followed by a three-semester basic course in Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists, a calculus-based sequence which emphasizes fundamental principles and problem solving, and which also includes a weekly two-hour laboratory each semester. The junior and senior years include upper-division courses in Analytical Mechanics, Electricity and Magnetism, Mathematical Physics, Electronics, Thermodynamics, Optics, Modern Physics, and

Quantum Mechanics. Research Planning and Senior Research Project in the senior year give students an opportunity to apply physics to a theoretical or experimental project, or to the design and construction of apparatus.

Requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree in Physics also include six semesters of mathematics, four semesters each of English and foreign language, two semesters each of chemistry and history, and a semester of social science, as well as physical education and ROTC.

The program for physics majors retains flexibility in that a student who does not intend a profession in physics may, at the discretion of the department head, replace up to six credit hours of physics courses numbered above 300 with courses numbered above 300 in other science fields.

II. Physics courses for majors in other fields. As a service to other departments, and to meet the expectations of the college core curriculum, three separate basic physics sequences are individually designed to meet the requirements of specific groups of disciplines.

For the non-science majors, PHYS 203/253 and PHYS 204/254 (Physics for Liberal Arts Majors) constitute a survey sequence which emphasizes basic principles, with particular attention paid to the exciting developments of modern technology. For the biologist and potential physician or dentist, PHYS 205/255 and PHYS 206/256 (Physics for Biology and Premedicine) offer the basic principles, but with emphasis on the ideas and techniques which apply to these fields. For the scientist, engineer, and mathematician, and for students preparing to be secondary school teachers in General Science or Physical Science, PHYS 210/260, PHYS 211/261, and PHYS 212/262 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists) cover the fundamental principles of physics using elementary calculus. PHYS 313 is a continuation of this sequence covering modern physics. Descriptive courses in elementary astronomy, ASTR 201 and ASTR 202, are provided as electives. All basic science sequences have concomitant laboratories.

Minor in Applied Physics

Objectives:

The minor in Applied Physics is designed to allow a student not majoring in physics the opportunity to learn many of the techniques of experimental physics and to obtain an exposure to the principles of modern physics.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

A student pursuing a minor in applied physics will become competent in the techniques of experimental physics. Skills in applied optics, electronics, solid state, laboratory and experimental techniques will be emphasized.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Physics

Structure of the Minor:

1. *Required Courses: (11 credit hours)*

PHYS 101	3	(Introduction to Physics)
PHYS 212/262	4	(3rd semester calculus based physics)

PHYS 313	3	(Modern Physics)
PHYS 451	1	(Advanced Laboratory Physics)

2. *Elective Courses: (7 credit hours)*

Choose two:

PHYS 307/357	4	(Electronic Instrumentation)
PHYS 308/358	4	(Optics)
PHYS 315	3	(Analytical Mechanics)
PHYS 410	3	(Thermodynamics)
PHYS 419	2	(Research Planning)
PHYS 420	3	(Research Project)

3. *Projected Course of Study*

Studdents are expected to have had two semesters of calculus and physics 210/260, 211/261. Those students who have taken physics 205/255, 206/256 and earned a grade of B or higher are also eligible.

Total Credit Hours Required—18 (Plus two semesters of calculus)

Physics Course Descriptions

PHYS 101 *Introduction to Physics* Three Credit Hours

Required of all freshmen majoring in physics.

An elementary course consisting of lectures on physics topics in their historical context from Galileo to the present. Covers fundamental techniques which are useful for learning this discipline. Class notes and library reading will be required.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 203 and PHYS 204 *Physics for Liberal Arts Majors* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 203: PHYS 253

Prerequisite for PHYS 204: PHYS 203 and PHYS 253

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 204: PHYS 254

This course presents physics in a manner suitable for students who do not have a strong background in mathematics. The course is designed primarily to help the non-scientist act in an informed way in today's technically oriented society. Topics covered in the two-semester course include mechanics, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, optics, and modern physics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 205 and PHYS 206 *Physics for Biology and Premedicine* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites for PHYS 205: MATH 105 and MATH 106 or MATH 106 and MATH 107

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 205: PHYS 255

Prerequisite for PHYS 206: PHYS 205 and PHYS 255

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 206: PHYS 256

Required of all students majoring in biology or chemistry (B.A.)

A course designed to stress the principles and unifying concepts of classical and modern physics with emphasis directed toward biological applications. General topic headings covered in this course include kinetics and dynamics, heat, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, optics, and nuclear physics.

Premedical, predental, and preveterinary students, as well as biological science majors, will find this course particularly useful in preparing for careers.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 210, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212 *Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite for PHYS 210: MATH 131 (May be taken concurrently with MATH 131 with permission of the heads the student's major department and the Department of Physics.)

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 210: PHYS 260
Prerequisites for PHYS 211: PHYS 210 and PHYS 260
Prerequisites for PHYS 211 or PHYS 212: PHYS 210 and PHYS 260
Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 211: PHYS 261
Prerequisite or corequisite for 212: PHYS 262

Calculus-based introductory physics sequence. Kinematics, dynamics, electricity and magnetism, wave motion and sound, fluid statics and dynamics, thermodynamics, optics, and modern physics covered with no assumption of prior knowledge of physics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 253 and PHYS 254 *Physics Laboratory for Liberal Arts Majors* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 253: PHYS 203
Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 254: PHYS 204

These laboratories are designed to correlate with the lecture material in PHYS 203 and PHYS 204, respectively. The experiments are designed to illustrate and emphasize the physical phenomena discussed in the corresponding lecture courses.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 255 and PHYS 256 *Physics Laboratory for Biology and Premedicine* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 255: PHYS 205
Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 256: PHYS 206
Required of all students majoring in biology or chemistry (B.A.)

It is intended that the experiments in these laboratories follow the lecture material in PHYS 205 and PHYS 206, respectively. Laboratory technique and report writing will be emphasized. The experiments are arranged to correlate with the physical principles discussed in the corresponding lecture courses.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 260, PHYS 261, and PHYS 262 *Physics Laboratory for Engineers and Physical Scientists* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 260: PHYS 210

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 261: PHYS 211

Prerequisite or corequisite for PHYS 262: PHYS 212

Required of all students majoring in chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics.

The laboratories parallel and supplement the lecture material in PHYS 210, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212, respectively. Experiments utilize much modern equipment including microwave apparatus, oscilloscopes, spectrometers, etc. All areas of basic physics are covered, including measurement, statics, linear and rotational dynamics, wave phenomena, sound, light, thermodynamics, electricity, and magnetism. Emphasis is placed on proper experimental technique, error analysis, and technical report writing.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 301 *Biological Physics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256 or PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 107 or MATH 132; and CHEM 152

The applications of physics to the processes occurring in living systems. Among the topics to be discussed will be bioenergetics, radiation, biophysics, sensory biophysics, and bioelectricity. Attention also will be given to biomedical instrumentation.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 307 *Electronic Instrumentation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 206 and PHYS 256 or PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 107 or MATH 132

Corequisite: PHYS 357

Required of all physics juniors; open to other science majors. Not intended for electrical engineering majors.

Brief review of DC and AC circuits. Introductions to theory and applications of solid-state diodes, transistors and other semiconductors, amplifiers, waveform generators, operational amplifiers, transducers, and digital electronics.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 308 *Optics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 132

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Principles of geometrical and physical optics presented with attention to engineering applications. Topics covered include geometrical imaging, a-b ray analysis, fiber optics, interferometry, thin film optical filters, and polarization. Matrix methods are applied to lens systems, thin films, and polarization.

Lecture: Three hours.

PHYS 313 *Modern Physics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 132

Required of all physics juniors; open to others with the permission of the instructor. A continuation of the 210, 211, 212 physics sequence.

The fundamental experiments and their interpretation that led to the development of relativity and quantum mechanics from classical physics. Emphasis is placed on the so-called "semi-classical" period in physics, 1900-1925.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 315 and PHYS 316 *Analytical Mechanics* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, collision kinematics, central-force motion, oscillating systems, introduction to relativity.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 320 *Mathematics Physics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231

Required of all physics juniors; open to mathematics majors.

Emphasis on mathematical methods of theoretical physics. Topics may include coordinate transformations, vector calculus techniques, special functions, definite integrals, approximations, numerical methods of data reduction, eigenvalue problems, boundary-value problems, representation theory, perturbation theory.

Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 357 *Electronic Instrumentation Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 307

Required of all physics majors. Open to others.

Laboratory parallels and supplements lecture material in PHYS 307.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 358 *Optics Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: PHYS 308

Required of all physics majors. Open to others. Laboratory parallels and supplements lecture material in PHYS 308.

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 403 and PHYS 404 *Electricity and Magnetism* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 320; MATH 231

Required of all physics seniors, open to others.

The electrostatic field and its effect on matter, the properties of magnetic fields and magnetic materials, electromagnetic effects, vector potentials, displacement currents, Maxwell's equations, Lorentz force on particles, periodic currents.
Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 405 and *Quantum Mechanics* Three Credit Hours
PHYS 406 Each Semester
Prerequisites: PHYS 308, PHYS 313, PHYS 316, and PHYS 320
Required of all physics seniors, open to others.
An introductory course in quantum mechanics with emphasis on both physical principles and mathematical techniques. Stress is placed on understanding how quantum mechanics is used in explaining the behavior of physical systems.
Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 409 *Intermediate Optics* Three Credit Hours
Corequisite or Prerequisite: PHYS 308 and MATH 335
This course is a continuation of Optics PHYS 308. It develops the Fourier analysis approach to physical optics. Topics covered include the optical transfer, the wave theory of aberrations, spatial filtering, holography and applications, fiber optics, and nonlinear optics.
Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 410 *Thermodynamics* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: PHYS 212 and PHYS 262; MATH 231
Required of all physics seniors; open to others.
Principles of thermodynamics presented with attention to engineering applications. First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics, especially as applied to closed hydrostatic systems and open steady-flow systems. Concepts of internal energy, heat flow, enthalpy and entropy. Perfect gas processes. Carnot cycle for heat engines, heat pumps, refrigerators. Power output; mass flow equations; quality factor for mixed systems.
Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 415 *Special Topics in Physics* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.
Topics may vary by semester according to student interest and availability of instructor. The subject for a semester will be chosen from such topics as space physics, special relativity, and solid state physics.
Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 416 *Advanced Topics in Physics* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.
Similar to PHYS 415. The subject for a semester will be chosen from such advanced topics as group theory in quantum mechanics, magnetic resonance, and plasma physics.
Lecture: three hours.

PHYS 419 *Research Planning* Two Credit Hour

Required of all physics seniors.

An outstanding recent development in physics is chosen by one or more students and studied intensively.

Lecture: one hour

Laboratory: two hours.

PHYS 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PHYS 419

Required of all physics seniors.

The project started in PHYS 419 (Research Planning) is completed to include a written thesis and an oral presentation.

Lecture: one hour.

Laboratory: four hours.

PHYS 451 *Advanced Laboratory Physics* One Credit Hour

Required of all physics seniors. Experiments selected from famous fundamental measurements.

Laboratory: two hours.

Astronomy Course Descriptions

ASTR 201 *Introduction to Astronomy: Sun and Planets* Three Credit Hours

A descriptive introduction to the Universe. Our Sun and its solar system; the Earth and the other planets; asteroids; comets. Practical observational astronomy. Planetary discoveries made by space craft. Life in the universe.

Lecture: two hours.

Laboratory: two hours.

ASTR 202 *Introduction to Astronomy: Stars and Galaxies* Three Credit Hours

The universe outside the solar system, the sun as a typical star, the Milky Way and other galaxies, pulsars, quasars, and black holes are studied.

Lecture: two hours

Laboratory: two hours.

ASTR 412 *Stellar and Galactic Astrophysics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: PHYS 211 and MATH 234

The structures, atmospheres, dynamics, and evolutions of stars. The techniques of stellar abundance analysis and spectral classification. The reduction, eigenvalue problems, boundary-value problems, representation theory, perturbation theory.

Lecture: three hours.

Department
of
Political Science

Department Head: Steed
The John C. West Professor of Government: Twinam
Professors: Baker, Benson, Steed, Boykin, Moreland, Davis
Associate Professor: Fuertado
Assistant Professors: Rounds

The Department of Political Science offers a flexible major which permits each student to concentrate his study in the area of his interest while at the same time affording him an opportunity to obtain a broad liberal arts education that will enrich his life, acquaint him with the rights and responsibilities of citizenship, and prepare him for a satisfying career.

The course of study for students majoring in Political Science prescribes a set of core courses to introduce the student to the discipline. In addition, each major must select one of the following departmental subfields for specialization:

A. American Government and Politics.
B. International Politics and Military Affairs.
C. Pre-Law and Criminal Justice.

The discipline of Political Science seeks to describe and explain political phenomena, including political institutions, the political process, political behavior, and contemporary political issues. The student is afforded an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge of both foreign and domestic political systems. In addition, Political Science also studies the relationships of people with their government, including the rights and responsibilities of citizens.

The Political Science program at The Citadel provides for its majors a broad understanding of political phenomena, enhanced by opportunities for study in the related disciplines of Economics, History, Sociology, and Anthropology. As the central element of a general education, Political Science provides preparation both for graduate education and for useful and satisfying careers. The majority of students interested in pre-law and in law enforcement in general choose Political Science as their major subject area. The major has especially strong appeal for those who anticipate careers in government, particularly in the Foreign Service, in public administration, in the military generally, and in both civilian and military intelligence agencies. The major also prepares students for graduate work in the social sciences. The Political Science curriculum is thus designed to be responsive to a variety of interests; however, a large proportion of the department's majors are interested in pre-law or law enforcement or are preparing for military service.

The Department of Political Science is also pleased to offer courses both in Sociology and Anthropology; some of which are incorporated in the Law and Criminal Justice subfield of the Political Science curriculum.

Major Requirements

The Political Science major consists of fourteen courses (42 credit hours) within the department. In addition, the major establishes certain distributional requirements outside the department, and it provides for seven elective courses which the student may use as he chooses. The complete course of study is presented in the Courses of Study section of this catalogue.

The fifteen courses required for a major in Political Science are distributed as follows: six core courses, five subfield courses, and three Political Science electives.

First, each student is required to complete a specified core of six courses which are scheduled throughout the four years of the major:

PSCI 101	Introduction to Political Science	(fall, fr. yr.)
PSCI 102	American National Government	(spring, fr. yr.)
PSCI 231	International Politics	(fall, soph. yr.)
PSCI 232	Comparative Politics	(spring, soph. yr.)
PSCI 392	Political Theory	(spring, jr. yr.)
PSCI 462	Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties.	(fall, sr. yr.)

Second, no later than the beginning of the fall semester of the junior year, each major must select one of the department's subfields for course concentration during the junior and senior years. The three subfields are Subfield A: American Government and Politics, Subfield B: International Politics and Military Affairs, and Subfield C: Law and Criminal Justice. Each major must complete five courses within one subfield of his choice. Three of these courses are specifically required; the remaining two courses must be selected from the list of subfield electives as indicated below.

Third, to complete the required fourteen courses for major, each student must also complete three additional Political Science courses (PSCI), two of which must be chosen from the American Government and Politics subfield. The third ust be either the Senior Research Project or an additional Political Science lective.

All courses within a subfield are open both to majors in other departments nd to Political Science majors who are concentrating in one of the other two ubfields. Subfield requirements and electives are listed below.

Subfield A: American Government and Politics

UNIOR YEAR

irst Semester	**Second Semester**
merican Parties & Politics, PSCI 301	Urban Politics, PSCI 302
pproved (History) Elective	Approved (History) Elective
merican Politics Elective	Political Theory, PSCI 392
iology, Chemistry, or Physics	Biology, Chemistry, or Physics
ADM 201	Elective
OTC	ROTC

SENIOR YEAR

First Semester	**Second Semester**
Pol. Issues & Public Policy, PSCI 401	American Politics Elective
American Politics Elective	Departmental Elective
Constitutional Law, PSCI 462	Departmental Elective
Elective	Elective
Elective	Elective
ROTC	ROTC

Required:

PSCI 301	American Parties and Politics
PSCI 302	Urban Politics
PSCI 401	Political Issues and Public Policy

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least four electives chosen from the following):

PSCI 303	State and Local Government
PSCI 304	American Political Thought
PSCI 305	American Presidency
PSCI 306	Legislative Process
PSCI 307	Southern Politics
PSCI 308	Public Opinion
PSCI 309	Religion and Politics
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 396	Politics and the Media

PSCI 402	Politics of Bureaucracy
PSCI 403	Topics in American Government and Politics
PSCI 499	Internship

Subfield B: International Politics and Military Affairs

JUNIOR YEAR

First Semester	**Second Semester**
PSCI 331 or PSCI 343	Nat. Security Pol., PSCI 332
Approved (History) Elective	Approved (History) Elective
American Politics Elective	Political Theory, PSCI 392
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics	Biology, Chemistry, or Physics
BADM 201	Elective
ROTC	ROTC

SENIOR YEAR

First Semester	Second Semester
Am. Foreign Relations, PSCI 431	Int. Politics Elective
American Politics Elective	Int. Politics Area Elective
Constitutional Law, PSCI 462	Departmental Elective
Elective	Elective
Elective	Elective
ROTC	ROTC

Required:

PSCI 331	International Law or PSCI 343 Introduction to Non-Western Studies
PSCI 332	National Security Policy
PSCI 431	American Foreign Policy

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least two electives chosen from any of the American Government and Politics courses listed above plus two subfield electives chosen from the following, one of which must be an area course):

PSCI 331	International Law
PSCI 333	International Organization
PSCI 334	Problems in International Law & Organization
PSCI 335	Comparative Foreign and Defense Policies
PSCI 336	Russian Affairs
PSCI 337	Far Eastern Affairs
PSCI 338	Southeast Asian Affairs
PSCI 339	Middle Eastern Affairs
PSCI 340	Latin American Affairs
PSCI 341	African Affairs

PSCI 342	Political Ideology and Violence
PSCI 343	Introduction to Non-Western Studies
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 402	Politics of Bureaucracy
PSCI 443	Topics in International Politics
PSCI 499	Internship

Subfield C: Pre-Law and Criminal Justice

JUNIOR YEAR

First Semester	**Second Semester**
Law & Legal Process, PSCI 361	Crim. Justice Proc., PSCI 362
Approved (History) Elective	Approved (History) Elective
American Politics Elective	Political Theory, PSCI 392
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics	Biology, Chemistry, or Physics
BADM 201	Elective
ROTC	ROTC

SENIOR YEAR

First Semester	Second Semester
Constitutional Law, PSCI 462	Constitutional Law, PSCI 461
Law & Crim. Justice Elective	Law & Crim. Justice Elective
American Politics Elective	Departmental Elective
Elective	Elective
Elective	Elective
ROTC	ROTC

Required:

PSCI 361	Law and Legal Process
PSCI 362	Criminal Justice Process
PSCI 461	Constitutional Law: Powers of Government

Subfield Electives (those selecting this subfield must complete at least two electives chosen from any of the American Government and Politics courses listed above plus two subfield electives chosen from the following):

PSCI 304	American Political Thought
PSCI 331	International Law
PSCI 393	Scope and Methods in Political Science
PSCI 402	Politics of Bureaucracy
PSCI 463	Topics in Law and Criminal Justice
PSCI 499	Internship
SOCI 201	Introduction to Sociology
SOCI 302	Criminology

ENGL 411	Writing in the Professions
BADM 211	Accounting Principles and Practice

Electives not designated by subfield: The following courses will meet no subfield requirements:

PSCI 394	Contemporary Political Analysis
PSCI 492	Topics in Political Philosophy and Theory
PSCI 498	Senior Research Project

Minor in Non-Western Studies

Objectives:

The minor in Non-Western Studies is designed to allow students to develop a multidisciplinary, directed course of study through which he will attain a well-rounded understanding of a regional (Asia, Middle East, Africa, Latin America) or functional (e.g., development, revolution) area.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

In addition to the before-mentioned benefits, students will have an opportunity to develop keener insight and appreciation for diversity. The current curriculum is highly Eurocentric; this program will not only allow minority students to learn about their origins, it will (perhaps more importantly) engage Euro-American students to widen their horizons. In addition, this specialization will prove especially beneficial for the student pursuing a graduate degree in such areas as International Business, International Studies, Comparative Literature, History, etc. It will also distinguish students entering military or other government service.

No students are excluded from pursuing this minor. Students may not, however, use any course toward satisfying both the minor requirement and a specific or area requirement in their major.

Structure of the Minor:

1. *Required Courses*

   Foreign Language through the 202 level (equivalent to 12 hours); Introduction to Non-Western Studies (PSCI 343) (3 hours)

2. *Electives*

   Four of any of the below from at least two disciplines:

   HIST 417
   HIST 451
   HIST 461
   HIST 474
   HIST 477
   PSCI 337
   PSCI 338
   PSCI 339
   PSCI 340
   PSCI 341
   GEOG 311
   LANG 303*
   LANG 304*
   LANG 320*
   BADM 412

HIST 489	PSCI 342	
	PSCI 433	ANTH 202

Other: relevant Independent Study in any discipline; approved Senior Research Project or Internship; any relevant course taught by departments as a Special Topic; any relevant literature and/or language course (Asian, African, Latin American, or Middle East).

*FREN, GERM, RUSS, or SPAN as appropriate.

3. Projected Course of Study:
   Students will be required to file a declaration of intent with the Director of the program by the end of the first semester of the junior year. This declaration will outline the projected course of study and will be approved by the Director. In addition to approving this projected course of study, the Director will assume responsibility for publicizing the program and for monitoring each student's progress toward fulfilling the requirements of the minor; in this latter capacity, the Director will be responsible for verifying that the student has met the requirements of the minor and for notifying the Records Office to that effect.

Total Credit Hours Required—15 (plus 12 of language)

Minor in American Politics: Democracy and the Political Process

Objectives:

This minor is designed to provide students with an understanding of the institutions and processes involved in the formulation of demands made on the American political system and the responsiveness of the authorities in the system to these demands.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

Through the study of topics such as the formulation and expression of public opinion, the effectiveness with which political parties create and maintain broad-based governing coalitions, and the fidelity with which students should develop a solid grasp of the linkages between public opinion and public policy. Since democratic theory assumes the existence of this linkage, students completing the minor should have a solid understanding of the practice of American democracy. Since a number of courses in the minor require the quantitative analysis of data, students should also deepen their knowledge of the methods of the social sciences. The requirement that papers and reports be submitted should enhance mastery of the English language.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Political Science

Structure of the Minor:

1. Required Courses

PSCI 301	American Parties and Politics
PSCI 308	Public Opinion

PSCI 305 American Presidency or PSCI 306 Legislative Process

2. *Electives (choose two)*
   PSCI 304 American Political Thought
   PSCI 305 American Presidency or PSCI 306 Legislative Process
   PSCI 307 Southern Politics
   PSCI 309 Religion and Politics
   PSCI 393 Scope and Method of Political Science
   PSCI 396 Politics and the Media
   PSCI 401 Political Issues and Public Policy
   PSCI 403 Topics in American Government and Politics

Total Credit Hours Required—15

Minor in International and Military Affairs

Objectives:

This minor is designed to introduce students to the field of international and military affairs and provide them with a greater understanding of the international environment in which individuals, states, and organizations operate. The minor will include an introduction to international and comparative politics as well as at least one regional area of the international system. The program's flexibility allows students to expand their introduction to this topic through the completion of two electives in regional studies, macro-based political views of the international system, international economics, national security, foreign policy, or some combination of these categories.

Competence, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

The minor will require students to acquire and apply critical analytical skills in order to achieve an understanding of the international system and its complex array of components. The required courses in international and comparative politics require students to consider the functions and components of the international system as well as the ideological and political differences between individuals, states, and organizations which comprise this system. A regional course requirement presents students with a more detailed analysis of how other states govern themselves and operate within the international system. The electives allow students to apply their newly developed tools for international and military affairs analysis to other geographical regions, macro-based political issues such as international law or organization, or international economics. Critical thinking and systematic analysis in the required courses and electives will present students with these tools for further dissection of the international system, allow a greater appreciation for the complex world we live in, and prepare them for military, political, legal, or business careers on an ever increasing interdependent globe.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Political Science.

ructure of the Minor:

Required Courses

a. PSCI 231 International Politics
b. PSCI 232 Comparative Politics
c. One Regional Course (see list)

Electives (choose two)

BADM 320	International Business
BADM 412	International Economics
PSCI 331	Introduction to International Law
PSCI 332	National Security Policy
PSCI 333	International Organization
PSCI 334	Problems in International Law and Organization
PSCI 335	Comparative and Defense Policies
*PSCI 336	East European and Central Asian Affairs
*PSCI 337	Far Eastern Affairs
*PSCI 338	Southeast Asian Affairs
*PSCI 339	Middle East Affairs
*PSCI 340	Latin American Affairs
*PSCI 341	African Affairs
PSCI 342	Political Ideology and Violence
PSCI 343	Introduction to Non-Western Studies
PSCI 431	American Foreign Relations
PSCI 443	Topics in International Politics

*Regional Course

Total Hours Required—15

Minor in Pre-Law and Criminal Justice

Objectives:

This minor is designed to introduce students in a systematic way to the American systems of civil and criminal justice, to provide an introduction to law and the legal system for students who are considering careers in law or criminal justice, and to provide an opportunity for students to undertake advanced law-related courses, grounded in a basic understanding of law and the criminal justice system.

Competencies, Knowledge, or Skills to be Achieved:

The minor introduces students to legal reasoning, to case analysis, and to legal terms and citations as well as theoretocal matters. Aside from an understanding of the nature of the legal process, the minor seeks to develop each student's capabilities for critical thinking and systematic analysis.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Political Science

Structure of the Minor:

1. Required Courses

PSCI 361 Law and Legal Process

PSCI 362 Criminal Justice Process
PSCI 462 Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties

2. *Electives (choose two)*
PSCI 331 International Law
PSCI 392 Political Theory
PSCI 402 Politics of Bureaucracy
PSCI 461 Constitutional Law: Powers of Government
PSCI 463 Topics in Law and Criminal Justice
PSCI 499 Internship
SOCI 201 Introduction to Sociology
SOCI 320 Criminology
ENGL 411 Writing in the Profession

Total Credit Hours Required—15

Political Science Course Descriptions

PSCI 101 *Introduction to Political Science* Three Credit Hours

Required of Political Science freshmen.

An introduction of politics in general and the discipline of Political Science in particular. Attention will be given to the basic questions and methods of Political Science with introductions to the subfields of the discipline.

PSCI 102 *American National Government* Three Credit Hours

Required of Political Science freshmen.

A study of the American constitution background, the rights and liberties of persons, public opinion, voting behavior, political parties, interest groups, and the organization and roles of the Presidency, the Congress, and the national Judiciary in policy formation and implementation.

PSCI 201 *American Politics and Government* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Freshman mathematics sequence.

Satisfies Social Science Core Course requirement.

An introduction to American government that (1) provides students with a fundamental understanding of the structure and functions of American national governmental and political institutions, (2) develops a grasp of the importance of psychological, sociological, anthropological, and economic concepts and theories for the study of political life, and (3) develops a basic knowledge of research methods in the social sciences by the requirement that students conduct several analyses of voting behavior in presidential election contests. **This course is not open to political science majors.**

PSCI 231 *International Politics* Three Credit Hours

Required of Political Science sophomores.

An analysis of the international system, of the nation-state, the role of power in international politics, and the goals and instruments of a nation's foreign policy.

PSCI 232 *Comparative Politics* Three Credit Hours

Required of Political Science sophomores.

An analysis of the various political systems in terms of institutions, structure, and function. Emphasis on the development of common criteria for the evaluation and comparison of these divergent systems.

PSCI 301 *American Parties and Politics* Three Credit Hours

An analysis of the dynamics of American Politics, with particular emphasis upon the factors entering into the formulation of public opinion, the role of interest groups, and the nature and operation of the party system.

PSCI 302 *Urban Politics* Three Credit Hours

A study of mass participation in urban political affairs, political parties one local level, the municipal reform movement, and the alternative approaches to the study of local political systems. Emphasis placed on the problems of local government in metropolitan areas.

PSCI 303 *State and Local Government* Three Credit Hours

A study of the role of the states in the American constitutional system, the institutional organization of state governments, and the relationships both between the states and the national government and among the various levels of state government.

PSCI 304 *American Political Thought* Three Credit Hours

A study of the basic political ideas which have developed in response to American constitutional, social, and economic conditions.

PSCI 305 *American Presidency* Three Credit Hours

A study of the modern Presidency with attention to its origin and its historical and constitutional development. Emphasis placed on the examination of the various roles and functions of the President and on an analysis of Presidents in action.

PSCI 306 *Legislative Process* Three Credit Hours

A study of the organizations and procedures of a legislative body with attention to its role in policy formation and its relationships with other parts as a political and governmental system.

PSCI 307 *Southern Politics* Three Credit Hours

A study of politics in the South in both regional and national contexts. Attention given to the politics of individual states and to an analysis of regional developments in such areas as race relations, political behavior, and party competition.

PSCI 308 *Public Opinion and Political Behavior* Three Credit Hours
A systematic analysis of political attitudes and behavior in relation to techniques of opinion survey design and analysis, voting behavior, and mechanisms for influencing options.

PSCI 309 *Religion and Politics* Three Credit Hours
A survey of the relationship between religion and politics in the U.S. with emphasis on political and theological cleavages between and within Protestantism, Roman Catholicism, and Judaism.

PSCI 331 *International Law* Three Credit Hours
A survey of international law as developed through treaties, customs, usages, and decisions of national and international tribunals.

PSCI 332 *National Security Policy* Three Credit Hours
An examination of the components of United States Security policy. Consideration given to factors, both internal and external, affecting national security.

PSCI 333 *International Organization* Three Credit Hours
A survey of the development and functions of international organizations, including the League of Nations, the United Nations, and other international agencies seeking to promote harmony among nations.

PSCI 334 *Problems in International Law and Organization* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSCI 331 (International Law) or permission of course instructor
An advanced survey of the elements of the application of the basic principles of international law with additional attention given to selected problems of international organization. Emphasis given to an in-depth study of jurisdiction over aliens, state liability for official acts, international reclamations, the regulation of hostilities, treaties, war, and diplomacy.

PSCI 335 *Comparative Foreign and Defense Policies* Three Credit Hours
A comparison and analysis of the foreign and defense policies of the Soviet Union, China, Britain, France, and selected Third World states, including an introduction to the defense strategies of the state and the relationship between foreign and defense policy in today's world.

PSCI 336 *Eastern European and Central Asian Affairs* Three Credit Hours
A selective survey of the European and Asian countries that were republics of the late Soviet Union as well as the European nations that were members of the Soviet bloc.

PSCI 337 *Far Eastern Affairs* Three Credit Hours
A survey of China from 1911 to the present, with emphasis on the rise of communism in China, on the structure and operation of the Chinese People's Republic, and on contemporary Chinese foreign policy.

PSCI 338 *Southeast Asian Affairs* Three Credit Hours
A study of the development of selected countries in the area with emphasis on the problems of transition, ideological orientations, roles in the Soviet-American competition, and the importance of the area to the national interests and foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 339 *Middle Eastern Affairs* Three Credit Hours
A survey of the Middle East with emphasis on the role of the area in a foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 340 *Latin American Affairs* Three Credit Hours
A study of Latin American with emphasis on the traditional power elements and on the importance of the area to the foreign policy of the United States.

PSCI 341 *African Affairs* Three Credit Hours
An analysis of the politics and modernization of Africa with emphasis on the newly independent states of the continent with their political, cultural, demographic, and historical characteristics and on tribal factors influencing the process of modernization.

PSCI 342 *Political Ideology and Violence* Three Credit Hours
A study of selected contemporary ideologies and political violence, focusing on radical ideologies, revolutionary movements, and transnational violence, and other factors which have important political consequences both domestically and internationally.

PSCI 343 *Introduction to Non-Western Studies* Three Credit Hours
The core course for the Non-Western Studies minor, this course is a multidisciplinary introduction to the history and politics of the societies of Asia, Africa and Latin America. Attention is addressed to their experiences with colonialism and confrontations with modernization as well as to their current international relations.

PSCI 361 *Law and Legal Process* Three Credit Hours

A general survey of the American legal process (except for the criminal justice process) with emphasis on the nature and function of law, the organization of legal institutions (primarily the state and federal judiciaries), an introduction to civil law and the civil justice process, the roles of judges and lawyers, the judicial decision-making process, and the impact of court decisions.

PSCI 362 *Criminal Justice Process* Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the American criminal justice system, including the history and philosophy of law enforcement, the nature of crime in the United States, an introduction to the substantive criminal law, the nature and theory of the criminal justice process from arrest to corrections, and the roles of the major actors in that process (police, prosecutors, defense lawyers, judges, and corrections personnel).

PSCI 392 *Political Theory* Three Credit Hours

Required of political science juniors.

Major theoretical writing from the ancient Greeks to the present day; emphasis on a comparison of ideas and on the relationships between theories and contemporary problems.

PSCI 393 *Scope and Methods in Political Science* Three Credit Hours

May be used as a subfield elective.

An examination of methods in the scientific study of political phenomena with emphasis given to the systematic study of politics and contemporary research problems in political science, including research design, data collection, data analysis, and computer applications.

PSCI 394 *Contemporary Political Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Cannot be used as a subfield elective.

An introduction to some of the more important approaches to contemporary political science. Emphasizes the importance of concept formation in developing general strategies for the study of political phenomena. Some of the approaches studied include group theory, politics as process, the power approach, systems theory, structural-functional analysis, communications theory, game theory, and the individualistic-psychological approaches.

PSCI 396 *Politics and the Media* Three Credit Hours

An examination of theories of communication, of the relationships between the various types of media and the political world, of the impacts of media on political decision-making, and of political themes found in films, television, literature, and other media forms. Specific topics include the nature and impact of television journalism, the context and political themes of selected films and novels, and the political roles performed by electronic and other forms of media.

PSCI 401 *Political Issues and Public Policy* Three Credit Hours

An introduction to political analysis through consideration of important contemporary American political issues as they relate to public policy; attention given to specific issues as well as the policy process (formulation, implementation, and evaluation of policy).

PSCI 402 *Politics of Bureaucracy* Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the role of administration in the governmental process with emphasis on the principles of administrative control, personnel, and fiscal management.

PSCI 403 *Topics in American Government and Politics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 102 (American National Government) or permission of course instructor

Selected special topics or problems in the general area of American government and politics; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 431 *American Foreign Relations* Three Credit Hours

A study of American foreign policy with emphasis on the institutions and processes in the making of foreign policy and on important problems and developments in the postwar years.

PSCI 433 *Topics in International Politics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 231 (International Politics) or permission of course instructor.

Selected special topics or problems in the general areas of international politics and military affairs; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 461 *Constitutional Law: Powers of Government* Three Credit Hours

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decision of the United States Supreme Court with special attention directed to judicial review as it has shaped the powers of Congress, the Presidency, and the federal Judiciary itself.

PSCI 462 *Constitutional Law: Civil Rights and Liberties* Three Credit Hours

Required of political science seniors.

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decisions of the United States Supreme Court with special attention directed to the Bill of Rights and the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Amendments.

PSCI 463 *Topics in Law and Criminal Justice* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: PSCI 361 (Law and Legal Process) or permission of course instructor.

Selected special topics or problems in the general areas of public law and legal process; offered periodically as the special interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 492 *Topics in Political Philosophy and Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: Political Theory, PSCI 392, or permission of the course instructor. Cannot be used as a subfield elective.

Selected special topics in the general area of political philosophy and theory; offered periodically as the interests of faculty and students permit.

PSCI 498 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Required of all seniors as a prerequisite to graduation; an approved departmental elective may be substituted.

An independent research project resulting in a formal paper, the project must be approved by the department head in consultation with an appropriate member of the faculty who will supervise the project. Virtually any aspect of politics may be investigated. Especially recommended for those considering graduate or professional study.

PSCI 499 *Internship* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head.

Internships with government and other agencies are offered to combine academic training with professional experience.

Sociology Course Descriptions

SOCI 201 *Introduction to Sociology* Three Credit Hours

The scientific study of principles and comparisons in society and culture as these relate to population and communities, behavior systems, group collectivity and structure, social change, and institutions.

SOCI 202 *Social Problems* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of deviant behavior and those factors affecting the disorganization of small groups, complex organizations, and societies.

SOCI 302 *Criminology* Three Credit Hours

A study of crime, its causes, conditions, prevention, and treatment; a presentation of theories and hypotheses, supported by concrete facts, designed to assure the student that the theories purposed are based upon realities and exact observations.

SOCI 304 *Minority Group Relations* Three Credit Hours

An examination of the substantive issues in the study of majority-minority group relations and social processes, and the cultural orientations which are associated with these issues.

SOCI 305 *Small Groups* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

A review of group theory and research. Primary attention centers upon the development and operation of group structure and the internal workings of small groups within a sociological context. Task groups established to accomplish some specific goal are also examined along with those factors which make for group productivity.

SOCI 306 *Population* Three Credit Hours

Size, growth, distribution, social and economic composition, and changes of the United states population; special topics include housing, religious affiliation, and political demography.

Anthropology Course Descriptions

ANTH 201 *General Anthropology* Three Credit Hours

Man's biological and cultural origins as studied by physical anthropologists, archaeologists, and linguists.

ANTH 202 *Cultural Anthropology* Three Credit Hours

A comparative study of culture; habitat, technology, and economy; kinship and political organization; life cycles in primitive societies.

ANTH 303 *Physical Anthropology* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

An introduction to physical or bioanthropology. The course examines the process of human development along with a review of the basic principles of physical and behavioral evolution based on the fossil record and the changing ecological, culture, and social contacts.

ANTH 305 *Native North Americans* Three Credit Hours

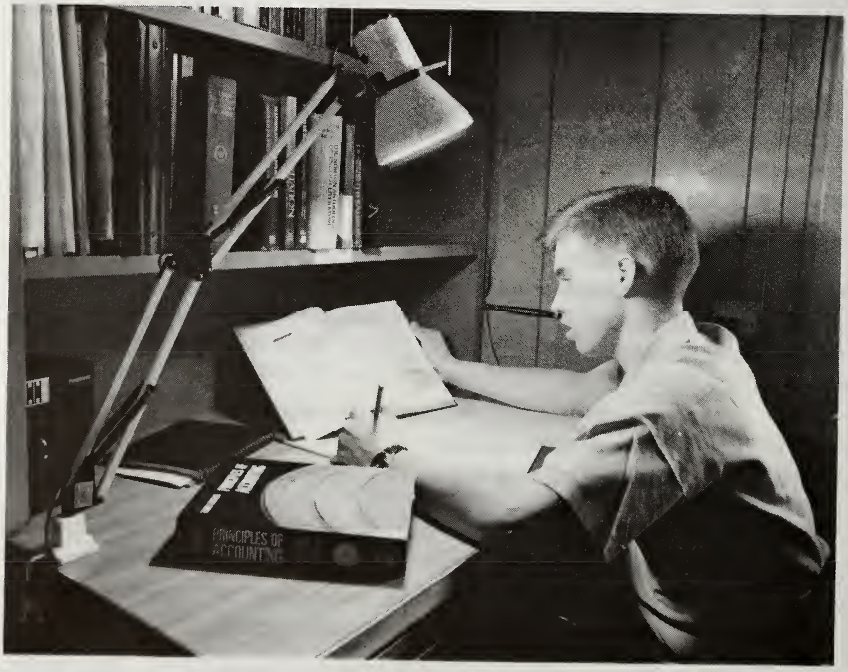
Open to juniors and seniors only.

A study of the society and culture of the North American Indian: environment; cultural adaptations; economic, political, and social organization and their influence upon the daily lives of people over the North American continent.

ANTH 307 *Man's Prehistoric Past* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors only.

An introduction to archaeology which looks at kinds of prehistoric data and the methods used to obtain and interpret it. Attention will center upon the lives of hunters, food producers, and early community settlements.



Department of Psychology

Department Head: Finch
Professors: Bowman, Finch, Reilly
Associate Professor: Politano, Saylor
Assistant Professors: Daugherty, Von

The major in psychology is designed around a broad liberal education whereby the learnings in the humanities and the sciences are integrated through an emphasis on the study of human behavior. Students in psychology develop an approach to learning which combines an empirical, objective methodology built upon observational and statistical strategies with skill in discerning patterns across data which permits theory construction and analysis. Students who graduate from this major are expected to have the knowledge base and the data analysis skills which would support graduate study in any of the specialty areas of psychology. They also should be well prepared for employment in positions which require understanding and motivating others. Examples of such employment areas include positions in personnel work, social service and mental health agencies, law enforcement, and sales.

The major program in psychology, which leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree, consists of 39 hours of course work in psychology, including PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 203, PSYC 301, PSYC 302, PSYC 304, PSYC 305, PSYC 306, PSYC 403, PSYC 404, PSYC 405, PSYC 407, and PSYC 410. To obtain a departmental recommendation for graduate study, the psychology major must also take PSYC 420.

The department also offers elective courses and supportive services to majors in other academic disciplines. In cooperation with the Department of Education, the Department of Psychology offers two graduate degree programs, each leading to the Ed.S. degree in School Psychology.

The department of Psychology also sponsors the Psychology Club, which is open to all students interested in the study of human behavior regardless of their major. The club seeks to stimulate and maintain interest in scholarship and service and to promote closer social and intellectual association among students.

Minor in Psychology

Objectives:

The Psychology Department recognizes that a major in Psychology is not for everyone. However, students from many diverse fields and areas of interest (e.g., Business Administration, pre-Law, pre-Med, Education, Law Enforcement and the Military) may benefit from more in-depth knowledge of the Behavioral Sciences. The minor in Psychology is designed to allow students maximum flexibility in choosing courses to complement their current major.

Competencies, Knowledge or Skills to be Achieved:

Students minoring in Psychology have the opportunity to enhance their critical thinking and problem-solving skills. Students will also develop the ability to review the scientific literature (using computer assisted technology) and communicate their findings through multiple media (oral presentations, written papers, and paper presentations at conferences). The curriculum for the minor has been arranged in such a fashion as to maximize the flexibility needed to match the student's individual career goals while at the same time ensuring a knowledge of the broad areas of Psychology.

This minor is not approved for students majoring in Psychology.

Structure of the Minor:

1. *Required Courses: (12 credit hours)*

PSYC 203 Research Design in Psychology*
PSYC 301 Experimental Psychology

*Students who have MATH 160, may substitute an additional psychology for Research Design (PSYC 203)

One course from each grouping:

Cluster A	(PSYC 304) Abnormal Psychology
	(PSYC 306) Theories of Personality
Cluster B	(PSYC 403) Learning and Motivation
	(PSYC 405) History and Systems of Psychology
	(PSYC 302) Physiological Psychology

2. *Electives: (6 credit hours)*

Choose two:

(PSYC 404) Industrial/Organizational Psychology
(PSYC 202) Developmental Psychology
(PSYC 305) Social Psychology

Total Credit Hours Required—18

Psychology Course Descriptions

PSYC 201 *General Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Elective for sophomores, juniors and seniors.

An introduction to the scientific study of behavior; emphasis upon experimental investigation of such fields as perception, motivation, learning, emotions, physiology, and personality.

PSYC 202 *Developmental Psychology* Three Credit Hours

A study of the development of the individual from prenatal to senescent stages, emphasizing growth in intelligence, motor behavior, perception, cognition, socialization, and emotion. Empirical findings and theoretical interpretations in the study of human behavior will be explored.

PSYC 203 *Research Design in Psychology* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSYC 201
An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological experimentation. Particular emphasis is placed upon hypothesis testing by means of the t-test and randomized designs of the analysis of variance.

PSYC 209 *Psychology of Individual Behavior* Three Credit Hours
Formerly PSYC 309.
Prerequisite: Freshman mathematics sequence.
This course introduces students to the methodology of the social sciences. From a basic psychometric and experimental foundation, students will learn scholarly search strategies through CD-ROM databases and print indices. Reading, writing, and oral communication will be emphasized as students become better consumers of social scientific knowledge. The quest for knowledge about the consumers of social scientific knowledge. The quest for knowledge about the human experience will be discussed within the context of scientific ethics. **PSYC 209 meets the Social Science Core course requirement. Not open to psychology majors.**

PSYC 301 *Experimental Psychology* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 and PSYC 203
Comprehensive treatment of research findings in experimental psychology in such areas as sensation and perception. Emphasizes the essential importance of rigorous hypothesis formulation and the design of experiments to test hypotheses.

PSYC 302 *Physiological Psychology* Three Credit Hours
The primary purpose of this course is to explore the role of biological factors in human experience and behavior. Knowledge and skills gained in Experimental Psychology will be used to develop a fundamental understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the endocrine system. Competence in locating and interpreting empirical literature on a wide array of topics related to physiological psychology will also be emphasized.

PSYC 304 *Abnormal Psychology* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSYC 201
A study of fundamental theory and research in the area of abnormal behavior. Emphasis is on symptoms, etiology, and treatment of psychopathology and behavior problems.

PSYC 305 *Social Psychology* Three Credit Hours
A study of the individual in relation to his social environment with special attention to group behavior, communication, conformity, leadership, aggression, and interpersonal attraction.

PSYC 306 *Theories of Personality* Three Credit Hours
A study of major contemporary theories of personality with special emphasis

on the biological and psychological foundations and integrative aspects of personality.

PSYC 403 *Psychology of Learning and Motivation* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A comprehensive and critical review of the experimental literature in the area of learning and motivation, including the major learning theories and the motivational determinants of behavior.

PSYC 404 *Industrial/Organizational Psychology* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSYC 201

Application of psychological principles to the world of work. Specific topics include concepts of work, job satisfaction, personnel selection, performance appraisal, human engineering, leadership, and organizational behavior.

PSYC 405 *History and Systems of Psychology* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSYC 201

Historical survey of psychology, emphasizing contributions of major "schools" of psychology, theories, their place in science, and current theoretical trends.

PSYC 407 *Psychological Testing* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: PSYC 201

A survey of the theory and principles of psychological testing, demonstration and discussion of representative tests of intelligence, aptitude, achievement, interests, and personality.

PSYC 410 *Seminar in Contemporary Psychological Issues* Three Credit Hours

Required of all senior psychology majors; open to others with the permission of the instructor.

A study of selected critical issues in contemporary psychology, encompassing the various aspects of the discipline. Special emphasis will be given to integrating concepts, principles, and skills learned from earlier courses and related disciplines. Content in any semester to be determined by student needs.

PSYC 418 *Internship in Psychology* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: Permission of department head

Internships providing student observation and participation in a psychologically oriented activity may be periodically offered to combine academic training with professional experience. Students will be expected to relate internship experiences to the psychological literature. Intended only for psychology majors.

PSYC 420 *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: approval of department head

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Required of students planning graduate study and recommended for others. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.

Organization

Board of Visitors

Colonel James E. Jones, Jr., Chairman, '58 (1994) ....
Greenville, S.C. 29604 (P.O. Box 9018)
Colonel John M.J. Holliday, Chairman Emeritus, '36 ....
Galivants Ferry, S.C. 29544
Colonel Leonard C. Fulghum, Jr., Vice Chairman, '51 (1996) ....
Charleston, S.C. 29403 (P.O. Box 20608)
Colonel Thomas C. Vandiver, Vice Chairman Emeritus, '29 ....
Greenville, S.C. 29602 (P.O. Box 1029)
Colonel William F. Prioleau, Jr., '43 (1994) ....
Columbia, S.C. 29201 (Suite 608 Barringer Building)
Colonel James M. Leland, Jr., '52 (1996) ....
Columbia, S.C. 29223 (270 Berry Tree Lane)
Colonel John A. McAllister, Jr., '80 (1999) ....
Abbeville, S.C. 29620 (305 N. Main Street)
Colonel James W. Bradin, '58 (1995) ....
Beaufort, S.C., 29902 (Star Route 5, Box 104E)
Colonel Larry J. Ferguson, '73 (1995) ....
Charleston, S.C. 29407 (102 Fairfield Office Park)
Colonel Julian G. Frasier III, '59 (1996) ....
Sumter, S.C. 29151 (P.O. Box 1696)
Colonel Stephen D. Peper, ‘78 (1995) ....
North Charleston, S.C. 29418 (7410 Northside Drive, Suite 102)
Colonel William E. Jenkinson III, ‘68 (1998) ....
Kingstree, S.C. 29556 (P.O. Box 669)
Colonel Harvey M. Dick, ‘53 (1999) ....
Charleston, S.C. 29403 (283 Grove Street)

Ex-Officio

The Honorable Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor ....Columbia, S.C.
Major General T. Eston Marchant, Adjutant General ....Columbia, S.C.
The Honorable Barbara Nielsen, State Superintendent
of Education ....Columbia, S.C.

The Advisory Council to the Board of Visitors

General Jack M. Merritt, USA, Retired
Executive Vice President, Association of the U.S. Army (AUSA), Chairman

General Charles A. Gabriel, United States Air Force, Retired, Former Chief of Staff of the Air Force, Vice Chairman

General Robert H. Barrow, United States Marine Corps, Retired, Former Commandant, United States Marine Corps

General Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., United States Marine Corps, Retired, Former Commandant, United States Marine Corps

General Andrew J. Goodpastor, United States Army, Retired, Former Supreme Allied Commander, Europe

Major General Guy L. Hecker, United States Air Force, Retired, Citadel Class of 1954, President, Stafford, Burke & Hecker, Inc.

Mr. Francis M. Hipp, Citadel Class of 1933, Chairman of the Board, The Liberty Corporation

Dr. John M. Palms, Citadel Class of 1958, President, University of South Carolina

Major General W. Thomas Rice, United States Army Reserve, Retired, Chairman Emeritus, Seaboard Coast Line Industries, Inc.

Major General Charles E. Saltzman, United States Army Reserve, Retired, Former Assistant Secretary of State

Lieutenant General George M. Seignious H, United States Army, Retired, Citadel Class of 1942, Former President of The Citadel

Mr. James C. Self, Citadel Class of 1941, Chairman of Executive Committee, Greenwood Mills

Ambassador Richard Louis Walker, Retired, Former Ambassador to the Republic of Korea

Mr. Alvah H. Chapman Jr., Citadel Class of 1942, Chairman of the Board, Knight-Ridder Newspapers

Admiral Arleigh Burke, United States Navy, Retired, Former Chief of Naval Operations, Member Emeritus

Senior Administrative Staff

Lieutenant General Claudius E. Watts III, USAF, Retired
President

Major General James A. Grimsley Jr., USA, Ret.
President Emeritus

Brigadier General Roger Clifton Poole
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College

Major General Wallace E. Anderson
Dean Emeritus

Major General George F. Meenaghan
Dean Emeritus

Colonel Robert H. Barton Jr., USA, Ret.
Vice President for Facilities and Construction

Colonel Calvin G. Lyons, USA, Ret.
Vice President for Finance and Business Affairs

Colonel Roy F. Zinser, USA
Commandant of Cadets

Mr. Walter Nadzak, Jr.
Director of Athletics

Colonel Isaac S. Metts Jr.
Dean of Undergraduate Studies

Lieutenant Colonel David H. Reilly
Dean of Graduate Studies

Lieutenant Colonel Ronald F. Gaskins
Administrative Dean and Registrar

Colonel Floyd W. Brown, Jr. USAF, Ret.
Executive Assistant to the President

Administrative Department and Activity Directors

Lieutenant Colonel Wallace I. West
Director of Admissions and Recruiting

Lieutenant Colonel Henry A. Kennedy Jr.
Director of Alumni Affairs and Placement/Executive Director of the Association of Citadel Men

Mr. J. Stannard Hurteau
Executive Director, Brigadier Club

Colonel Floyd W. Brown Jr., USAF, Ret.
Acting Director of Chaplaincy Activities

Mr. Richard W. Rieger
Executive Director, Citadel Development Foundation

Lieutenant Colonel Frederick J. Kennedy, USA, Ret.
Assistant Commandant of Cadets

Dr. Robert E. Welch Jr.
Director of Information Resources Management

Lieutenant Colonel Ralph P. Earhart
Controller

Lieutenant Colonel Ben W. Legare Jr., USA, Ret.
Director of Development/Special Assistant for Governmental Affairs

Lieutenant Colonel Patricia A. Ezell
Director of Evening College and Summer School

Major Hank M. Fuller
Director of Financial Aid/Scholarships

Mr. John H. Hartwell
Internal Auditor

Lieutenant Colonel Zelma G. Palestrant
Director of Library Services

Lieutenant Colonel Lee V. E. Martin
Director of Personnel and Administrative Services

Lieutenant Colonel David A. Schottler
Director of Physical Plant

Major William D. Brady Jr.
Director of Procurement Services

Lieutenant Colonel John R. Mill
Director of Public Relations

Colonel George B. Stackhouse, USAF, Ret.
Director of Public Safety/Provost Marshall

Lieutenant Colonel Lawrence E. McKay Jr., USA, Ret.
Director of Student Activities.

Ms. Jane M. Yates
Director of Archives - Museum

Other Administrative Staff Departments

Colonel D. Oliver Bowman
Director of Student Counseling Center

Commander Robert L. Howell, USN, Ret.
Treasurer

Lieutenant Colonel Gary E. Cathcart
Director of Budget

Major Carla M. DeMille
Associate Registrar

Lieutenant Colonel Eugene F. Lesesne
Director of Intramurals and Sports Clubs

Major Angela Williams
Director of Writing Center

Auxiliary Activity Directors

Mr. William Z. Zemba
Director of Dining Services

Mr. Donald E. Mayfield
Director of Laundry and Dry Cleaning

Dr. Henry C. Robertson, M.D.
Surgeon and Infirmary Administrator

Mr. Tommy Hunter
Manager, Cadet Store

Mr. William J. (Joe) Stricklin III
Director of Printing Services

Mrs. Vera W. Mims
Director of Canteen Activities

Faculty

Claudius Elmer Watts III, Lieutenant General, USAF, Retired
B.A., The Citadel; M.B.A., Stanford University Graduate School of Business
President

James Alexander Grimsley Jr., Major General, USA, Retired
B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.A. in International Affairs, George Washington University; D.Hum, Francis Marion College and The Citadel
President Emeritus

Roger Clifton Poole, Brigadier General
A.B., The Citadel; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College

Larry Holbrook Addington, Colonel
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Duke University
Professor and Head, Department of History

Saul Joseph Adelman, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology
Professor of Physics and
Citadel Development Foundation Faculty Fellow

James Michael Alford, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Retired
B.S., United States Naval Academy; MSIE, University of Oklahoma; Ph.D., University of Georgia
Professor of Business Administration

David Gordon Allen, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Assumption College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Professor of English

Elba Magally Andrade, Major
Licenciatura Ciencias Sociales e Historicas, Universidad de Chile; M.A., Ph.D., University of California
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Thomas Joseph Anessi, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Retired
B.C.E., Catholic University of America; M.S.E., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

Harold William Askins Jr., Colonel
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Purdue University; P.E. (South Carolina)
Professor and Head, Department of Electrical Engineering

Juan Whangbai Bahk, Captain
B.A., The Hankuk University of Foreign Studies; M.A., Ph.D., The University of New Mexico
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Tod Atkins Baker, Colonel
B.A., University of Alabama; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee
Professor of Political Science

Sharon V. Balcome, Captain
B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; M.S., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Education

Robert Edward Baldwin, Colonel
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of Biology

Michael Baker Barrett, Colonel
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts
Associate Professor of History

Mark Alan Bebensee, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Millsaps College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Associate Professor and Head, Department of Business Administration

Paul Revere Benson Jr., Colonel
B.S., Purdue University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University
Professor of Political Science

Joel Carl Berlinghieri, Colonel
B.S., Boston College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Rochester
Professor and Head, Department of Physics

Guiseppe A. Betta, Colonel, USMC
B.S., University of Shippensburg; M.S., Central Michigan University
Professor and Head, Department of Naval Science

Jane Carol Bishop, Major
B.A., Vassar College; M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University
Associate Professor of History

James Randal Blanton, Major
B.S., Indiana State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
Associate Professor and Acting Head, Department of Chemistry

Daniel Oliver Bowman, Colonel
B.A., Furman University; M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Georgia
The Arland D. Williams Professor of Psychology

Thomas Clark Bowman, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Marietta College; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Arizona State University
Associate Professor of Biology

Milton Lee Boykin, Captain, USNR
A.B., Birmingham-Southern College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., University of Alabama
Professor of Political Science

Kenneth Paul Brannan, Major
B.C.E., M.S., Auburn University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

John Robert Braun, Lieutenant Colonel
A.B., Wheaton College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Georgia
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Patrick Ray Briggs, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., California State University, Sacramento; Ph.D., University of Kansas
Associate Professor of Physics

John Aldro Brown, Major
B.S., Rio Grande College; M.S.T., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Miami University
Associate Professor of Education

Elizabeth Wall Carter, Captain
B.A., Agnes Scott College; MLS, Emory University
Assistant Professor of Library Science and Information Services Librarian

John Stewart Carter, Major
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.Ed., The Citadel; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education

Mei-Qin Chen, Captain
B.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Charles E. Cleaver, Colonel
B.S., Eastern Kentucky University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

William James Clees, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Grove City College; M.Ed., Duquesne University; Ed.D., University of Pittsburgh
Professor of Education

Leslie Cohn, Major
B.S., University of Pennsylvania; M.S., Ph.D., University of Chicago
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Malachy Joseph Collet, Commander, USNR
A.B., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Georgetown University; Certificate of Arts Administration, Harvard University
Associate Professor

Stephen Daniel Comer, Colonel
B.S., Ohio State University; M.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., University of Colorado
Professor and Head, Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

John Stanford Coussons, Captain, USNR
B.A., Louisiana College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University
Professor of History

Leslie Harrison Crabtree, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Jerry Wayne Craig, Lieutenant Colonel
A.B., M.A.T., University of North Carolina; J.D., North Carolina Central University
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Timothy Kenneth Daugherty, Captain
B.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Miami
Assistant Professor of Psychology

Edward Braxton Davis III, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of Virginia
Professor of Political Science

Mark Paul Del Mastro, Captain
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Virginia
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

William Allen Denig, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Andre Henry Deutz, Major
Kandidaats, Doctoraal, University of Amsterdam; Ph.D., Wayne State University
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Thomas Raymond Dion, Major
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Clemson University, P.E. and L.S. (South Carolina)
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

Louis Dominic Dornetto, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh; P.E. (South Carolina)
Professor of Electrical Engineering

Kanat Durgun, Lieutenant Colonel
M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Suzanne Ozment Edwards, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Greensboro
Professor of English

Linda Kitchen Elksnin, Lieutenant Colonel
B.F.A., Syracuse University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Virginia
Professor of Education

O. Robert Emory, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Associate Professor and Head, Department of Modern Languages

Joseph William Epple Jr., Major
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology
Assitant Professor of Electrical Engineering

Melvin Haskell Ezell Jr., Colonel
B.S., East Carolina College; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee
Professor of Health and Physical Education

Dennis John Fallon, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Old Dominion University; M.S.C.E., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
Professor and Head, Department of Civil Engineering

Gardel Feurtado, Major
B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Stanford University
Associate Professor of Political Science

Alfred J. Finch Jr., Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Alabama
Professor and Head, Department of Psychology

Dennis Martin Forsythe, Colonel
B.S., Ohio University; M.S., Utah State University; Ph.D., Clemson University
Professor of Biology

Margaret Ann Francel, Major
B.A., College of St. Teresa; M.S., Colorado State University; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Frank Dieter Frohlich, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

John William Gordon, Colonel, USMCR
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Professor of History

Mary Brady Greenawalt, Major
A.B., Duke University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Georgia
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Peter Greim, Lieutenant Colonel
Ph.D., Freie Universitaet Berlin
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Albert Earle Gurganus, Major
B.A., Wake Forest College; A.M., University of Chicago; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Katherine Jean Haldane, Captain
B.A., University of North Carolina-Greensboro; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia
Assistant Professor of History

Stephenie McCoy Hewett, Captain
B.A., M.Ed., Clemson University; Ed.D., New Mexico State University
Assistant Professor of Education

Russell Otto Hilleke, Major
B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois
Associate Professor of Physics

Woodrow Lee Holbein, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.A., Western Reserve University
Associate Professor of English

Hughes Bayne Hoyle III, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Spencer Peyton Hurd, Major
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.Ed., Valdosta State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Weiler Reeder Hurren, Colonel
B.S., Utah State University; M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Brigham Young University
Professor Department of Physics

James Marvin Hutchisson, Captain
B.A., Radford University; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of Delaware
Assistant Professor of English

Bernard Joseph McLain Kelley Jr., Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Davidson College; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University
Associate Professor of Biology

Thomas Irby Kindel, Major
B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Margaret Mates Lally, Major
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University
Associate Professor of English

Philip Wheeler Leon, Colonel, USAR
B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ed.S., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
Professor of English

James Stanley Leonard, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., M.A., University of Tennessee (Knoxville); Ph.D., Brown University
Professor of English

Charles Lindbergh, Colonel
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University; P.E. (South Carolina and Oklahoma)
Professor of Civil Engineering and
Associate Dean for Engineering Program Development

Julie Ann Lipovsky, Major
B.A., State University of New York at Binghampton; M.S. and Ph.D., University of Florida
Associate Professor of Psychology

Aquila Rudolph Lipscomb, Captain
B.A., M.A., San Jose State University; M.S., University of Massachusetts; Ph.D., Medical University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Lyle Vernon McAfee, Major
B.S., Eastern Montana College; Ph.D., Oregon State University
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Christopher Robinson McRae, Major
B.S., Georgetown University School of Languages & Linguistics; M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Suzanne Theresa Mabrouk, Captain
A.B., Wheaton College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

Jimmy Magoulas, Colonel
B.A., TheCitadel; M.A., East Carolina College; Ed.D., University of Virginia
Professor of Education

Peter Mailloux, Major
B.A., Dartmouth College; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley
Associate Professor of English

Walter Bland Mathis Jr., Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Harvard University
Associate Professor of English

James Parker May, Colonel
A.B., Birmingham Southern College; M.S., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University
Professor of Chemistry and Geology

Jamed Edmund Maynard, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Berry College; M.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., Central Michigan University; Sc.D., Nova University
Associate Professor of Library Science and Circulations Librarian

Isaac Spigner Metts Jr., Colonel
B.S., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science and Dean of Undergraduate Studies

Janette W. Moody, Captain
B.S., University of Florida; M.B.A. and Ph.D., University of South Florida
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Dorothy Perrin Moore, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., University of Kentucky; M.A., Miami University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of Business Administration

Jamie Wallace Moore, Colonel
A.B., Denison University; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Professor of History

Winfred Bobo Moore Jr., Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Furman University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Professor of History

Laurence Wayne Moreland, Colonel
A.B., Southern Methodist University; M.A., Duke University
Professor of Political Science

John Alden Murden, Captain
B.S.C.E., M.S.C.E., Ph.D., Clemson University
Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

Keith E. Murphy, Captain
B.S., Indiana University; M.S., University of Cincinnati Medical School; Ph.D., Louisiana State University
Assistant Professor of Biology

Herbert Thomas Nath, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S, Indiana State College of Pennsylvania; M.S. in L.S., Drexel Institute of Technology; Advanced M. of L.S., Florida State University
Associate Professor of Library Science and Reference Librarian

William Gary Nichols, Colonel
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama
Professor of History

James Michael O'Neil, Lieutenant Colonel
A.B., University of New Hampshire; M.A., New York University
Associate Professor of English

Dan Terrell Ouzts, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Education

Jean-Marie Paul Pages, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Zelma Guy Palestrant, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Ohio Dominican College; MLS, Kent State University
Associate Professor of Library Science and Director of Library Services

Richard Thaddeus Pokryfka, Captain, USNR
B.A., Duquesne University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
Professor of Business Administration

Paul Michael Politano, Major
B.A., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Indiana University
Associate Professor of Psychology

Douglas Porch, Colonel
B.A., University of the South; Ph.D., Corpus Christi College, Cambridge
The Mark W. Clark Professor of History

Richard Dwight Porcher Jr., Colonel
B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of Biology

Sherman Edward Pyatt, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A, J.C. Smith University; M.L.S. Indiana University
Professor of Library Science and Reference Librarian

Tony Neil Redd, Colonel
B.A., Furman University; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of English

David H. Reilly, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A. University of Vermont; Ed.M., Ed.D., Rutgers, The State University, New Brunswick, New Jersey
Professor of Education and Psychology and Dean of Graduate Studies

James Aldrich Wyman Rembert, Colonel
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., University of Cambridge
Professor of English

Peter John Rembiesa, Lieutenant Colonel
M.A., Ph.D., Jagellonian University
Professor of Physics

William Peterson Rhett Jr., Colonel, USAFR
B.S., College of Charleston; M.Div., Virginia Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Temple University; Ed.D., Auburn University
Professor of Education

Jack Wright Rhodes, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., Randolph Macon College; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of English and Director of The Citadel Honors Program

Thomas Hadley Richardson, Major
B.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., New Mexico State University
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Philippe E. Ross, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., M.S., McGill University; Ph.D., University of Waterloo
Professor and Head, Department of Biology

Delbert L. Rounds, Jr., Captain
B.S., M.P.A., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Indiana University of Pennsylvania
Assistant Professor of Political Science

Gerald Luther Runey, Colonel
B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of Biology

Carey Rushing, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Mississippi College; M.S., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Conway F. Saylor, Major
B.A., Colorado College; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
Associate Professor of Psychology

James G. Scott, Jr., Colonel, USAF
B.S., The Citadel; M.A., Ball State University
Professor and Head, Department of Aerospace Studies

William Chanbliss Sharbrough, Major
M.S., M.B.A., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State Universit
Associate Professor of Business Administration

James Kenneth Shelton, Colonel
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Radford College; Ed.D., Virgini Polytechnic Institute
Professor of Education

David Sanford Shields, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., College of William and Mary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago
Professor of English

Stephen Jay Silver, Major
B.S., University of Maryland; M.A., Queens College; Ph.D., University o Maryland
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Susan Annette Simmons, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A, Mississippi University for Women; M.B.A., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., The University of Mississippi
Professor of Business Administration

Theresa Gayle Siskind, Captain
B.S., University of Georgia; M.Mass.Communications, Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Education

John Philip Smyth, Colonel
B.S., M.S., Indiana State University; P.E.D., Indiana University
Professor and Head, Department of Health and Physical Education

Donald Lee Sparks, Major
B.A., George Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., University of London
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Christopher Bennett Spivey, Colonel
B.S., United States Military Academy; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., North Texas State University
Professor of Business Administration

Grant B. Staley, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., M.A., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of Utah
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Robert Preston Steed, Colonel
B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia
Professor and Head, Department of Political Science

Jack Augustus Stinson Jr., Major
B.S., Clemson University; M.E., Ph.D., University of South Carolina; P.E. (South Carolina)
Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering

Russell Hutcherson Stout Jr., Major
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; P.E. (Virginia and South Carolina)
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

Arnold Bruce Strauch, Major
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Oxford University; J.D., University of North Carolina
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Douglas Eugene Styles, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Appalachian State Teachers College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education

Josephine Hough Templeton, Captain
B.S, Mississippi University for Women; M.S., University of Tennessee; Ed.S., Mississippi State University; Ed.D., University of Alabama
Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education

Ronald K. Templeton, Colonel
B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Ball State University
Professor and Head, Department of Education, and Director of Teacher Education

Thomas C. Thompson, Captain
B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., Florida State University
Assistant Professor of English

Guy Toubiana, Captain
B.A., University of Massachusetts; M.A. and Ph.D., University of Arizona
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

David Anthony Trautman, Major
B.A., Drake University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Joseph Frederick Tripp, Lieutenant Colonel
A.B., Georgetown University; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Washington
Professor of History

Edward Frederick John Tucker, Colonel
B.A., West Liberty State College; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Harvard University
Professor of English

Joseph Wright Twinam, Ambassador
B.A., University of Virginia
The John C. West Professor of Government

Judith Marie Von, Captain
B.A., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., SUNY - Binghamton
Assistant Professor of Psychology

George Soterios Vozikis, Lieutenant Colonel
B.A., University of Athens, Greece; M.B.A., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., University of Georgia
The Alvah H. Chapman Professor of Business Administration

Frederick Lance Wallace, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Iowa Wesleyan College; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Clemson University
Professor of Biology

Gordon Alan Wallace, Lieutenant Colonel.
B.A., American International College; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts; C.A.G.S., Ph.D., University of New Mexico
Associate Professor of Education

Wemme Ensor Walls, Captain
B.F.A., University of Tennessee; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
Assistant Professor of Education

David Henry White Jr., Colonel, USMCR
A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Tulane University
Professor of History

Robert Ashlin White, Lieutenant Colonel
A.B., Davidson College; M.A., University of Georgia; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Kansas
Professor and Head, Department of English

James Robert Whitney, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; C.P.A.
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Gary Lee Wilson, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Associate Professor of Health and Physical Education

John Harvey Wittschen Jr., Colonel
B.S., Presbyterian College; M.B.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Alabama
Professor of Business Administration

Michael Hoi Sing Woo, Major
B.S., University of Dundee, United Kingdom; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

Warren William Woolsey, Major
B.A., M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., George Mason University
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Muhammad Ishaq Zahid, Major
M.Sc., M.Phil., Islamabad University, Pakistan; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

Ronald Michael Zigli, Lieutenant Colonel
B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University
Professor of Business Administration and Director of the Masters in Business Administration Program

Roy F. Zinser, Colonel, USA
B.S., The Citadel; M.B.A., The Citadel
Professor and Head, Department of Military Science and Commandant of Cadets

Lisa A. Zuraw, Captain
A.B., Saint Anslem College; Ph.D., Duke University
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

Emeriti Faculty

Robert Spencer Adden, Ph.D., *Professor of Business Administration*
Harold Brice Alexander, *M.A., Associate Professor of English*
Wallace Ervin Anderson, Ph.D., D.Sci., *Dean of the College*
John Harmon Bailey, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Physics*
Alva Ray Ballentine, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
Lucius Beebe, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Political Science*
James Douglas Blanding, Ed.D., *Professor of Education*
James Franklin Brand, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Modern Languages*
Malcolm Michael Brennan, Ph.D., *Professor of English*
Chaford Acquilla Brown, M.S., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
James Albert Browning, M.S., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*
James Cozby Byrd Jr., Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Physics*
James Berry Carpenter Jr., M.A., *Associate Professor of English*
Arthur Nicholas Corontzes, *Associate Professor, The Daniel Library*
Emory Spear Crosby Jr., *Professor of Biology*
George Leon Crumley, *M.S., Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*
Michael Desmond Doran, Ph.D., *Professor of Psychology*
John Robert Doyle Jr., M.A., *Professor of English*
Charles Eugene Durkee, M.Ed., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*
Leaman Andrew Dye, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
Frank Lynn Feigl, P.E.D., *Professor of Health and Physical Education*
William Lane Harris, Ph.D., *Professor of History*
Oren Leonidsa Herring Jr., M.S. in E.E., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
Jesse Lee Hill, M.Ed., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
James Milton Hillard, M.L.S., *Professor, The Daniel Library*
Loring Kenneth Himelright, M.S., Eng.D., *Professor of Civil Engineering*
Charles Edward Hirshey, Ed.D., *Professor of Education*
Hershel Curlee Hudson, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Sociology and Anthropology*

Stacy Lloyd Hull, M.S., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
William Strong Hummers, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
Lee Pressley Hutchison, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
Gus Jacob Hutto, B.S. in C.E., *Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*
Marvin Leslie Infinger, M.A., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*
Jackson Reid Ingraham, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
David Donovan Johnson, *Professor of Modern Languages*
Charles Frederick Jumper, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
Charles Denver Kirkland, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science*
Enoch Lawrence Lee Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*
Norman MacLeod, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*
Aline Mattson Mahan, Ph.D., *Professor of Psychology*
Thomas William Mahan, Ph.D., *Professor of Education and Psychology*
John Joseph Mahoney, M.S., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*
Charles Clifton Martin Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*
James Herbert McIntyre, M.A., *Professor of Mathematics*
George Francis Meenaghan, Ph.D., *Dean of the College*
John Charles Mettler, Ph.D., *Professor of Business Administration*
Luke Theodore Pappas, Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*
Hugh Owens Peurifoy, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*
John Harmann Pieper III, *M.A., Associate Professor of Modern Languages*
James Dominick Pietrangeli, *M.A., Associate Professor of Psychology*
Zachary Taylor Ralston, Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*
John Allen Riley, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of English*
John Alvah Lee Saunders, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
James Franklin Scoggin Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of Electrical Engineering*
Harrison Stewart Smith, M.E., C.E., *Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*
Judson Cauthen Spence Sr., Ph.D., *Professor of Modern Languages*
Charles Samuel Sutton, M.S., *Professor of Mathematics*
Russell Emory Thompson, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
Lyon Gardiner Tyler Jr., *Professor of History*
Samuel Adam Wideman, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
Joseph Ridley Wilkinson, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
William Robert Williams, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Education*
Augustus Thomas Wilson, M.S., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*
James Isaac Young, M.B.A., *Professor of Business Administration*

Index

Page
Academic Advisor 40
Academic Criteria For Continuance 30
Academic Policies 22
Academic Discharge 31
Academic Probation 32
Acceptance and Withdrawals 16
Account Statement 70
Accreditation 12
Administrative Department and Activity Directors 348
Admission Procedure 16
Admission Requirements
  High School Record 15
  Entrance Examination Scores 15
  Recommendations 15
  High School Courses 17
  Personal 17
Advanced Placement and Credit 20
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors 346
Advisory Services 40
Aerospace Studies, Department of 185
Air Force ROTC Program 63
Alcohol and Substance Abuse Counseling 41
Anthropology, Courses in 339
Archives 11
Army ROTC Program 58
Astronomy, Courses in 322
Athletics, Department of Intercollegiate 105
Athletic Facilities 106
Audit Status 29
Automobiles 53
Auxiliary Activity Directors 350
Band 46
Beach Club 47
Biology, Department of 132, 188
Board of Visitors 345
Boating Center 48
Business Administration, Department of 134, 136, 198
Cadet Life 40, 51
Calendar, College 6
Catalogue of Record 25

Campus Ministry 44
Campus Worship 45
Career Planning and Placement 42
Chaplaincy 44
Chemistry, Department of 138, 140, 206
Choirs 45
Civil Engineering, Department of 142, 218
Class Attendance Policy 29
Classification of Cadets 34
Clothing/Luggage 52
Clubs and Societies 46
College Level Examination Program (CLEP) 21
Combining Courses 26
Commandant of Cadets 51
Commissioning, Officer Requirements 59, 61, 64
Company Academic Advisor 40
Computing Resources 43
Computer Science, Courses in and Major Requirement 144, 280, 289
Computer Science, Department of Mathematics and 144, 280, 289
Conduct Discharge 33
Confidentiality of Student Records 38
Core Curriculum 124
Counseling Center 40
Course Load Requirements 28
Course Overload 28
Courses of Study 131
Course Substitutions 27
Cross-Registration Program 24
Curriculum, Undergraduate
  Core Curriculum 124
  Major Curriculum 129
Customs and Courtesies *(Art of Good Taste)* 47
Daniel Library 42
Dean's List 108
Degrees 26
Demerits 52
Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories 68
Discharge
  Academic 31
  Conduct 33
Discipline 51
Double Major 36
Drug Testing, Mandatory 18

Education, Department of 146, 148, 150, 152, 154, 156, 229
Electrical Engineering, Department of 158, 236
Emeriti Faculty 368
Employment 50, 78
English, Department of 160, 244
Entrance Examinations (SAT, ACT, TOEFL) 20
Evening College 35, 121
Expenses 67
Faculty 351
Fees 67, 70
Fifth-Year Student Status 34
Financial Aid and Scholarships 74
Fine Arts, Courses in 234
Fine Arts Series 45
Fitness Test 50
Fourth Class System 55
Fourth Class System for Transfer Students 57
French, Courses in and Major Requirements 162, 298, 301
General Information 12
Geography, Courses in 217
Geology, Courses in 215
German, Courses in and Major Requirements 164, 298, 303
Gold Stars 108
Grade Point Ratio (GPR) 23
Grade Point Ratio Requirements for Continuance 30
Grades 22
Grades, Change of 23
Grades, Incomplete 22
Grades, Pass-Fail 28
Graduate Courses 37
Graduation, Requirements for 26
Grants 78
Greater Issues Series 46
Health and Physical Education, Department of 166, 168, 255
Health Education, Courses in 266
History, Department of 170, 268
History of The Citadel 9
Honors and Awards 107
Honor System 49
Honors
  Academic 108
  Commencement 107
  Military 112

Honors Program 116
Hour Requirements for Continuance 30
Infirmary 49
Insurance, Group Hospital 50
Intercollegiate Athletics, Department of 105
Intramural Athletic Program 48
Leadership 52
Learning Disabled Students, Services for 41
Leaves: Emergency, Special, and Weekend 53
Library 42
Library Science, Courses in 235
Loans 79, 103
Luggage 52
Major, Change of 35
Marine Corps ROTC Program 62
Mark Clark Hall 47
Mathematics and Computer Science, Department of 172, 174, 280
Medical Care 49
Military Environment, Purpose of The Citadel's 13
Military Policies 51
Military Science, Department of 294
Ministry, Campus 44
Minors, Requirements for 35
Mission Statement 12
Modern Languages, Department of 298
Motorcycles 53
Museum 11
Musical Organizations 45, 46
Naval Science, Department of 311
Navy/Marine ROTC Program 60
Overdrawn Account 68
Overload, Course 28
Pass-Fail 28
Pastoral Counseling 41
Payments, Schedule of 71, 72
Philosophy, Courses in 252
Physical Conditioning 50, 55
Physical Education, Department of Health and 166, 168, 255
Physical Examinations 17
Physics, Department of 176, 315
Placement and Career Planning 42
Placement, English 19
Placement, Language 19

Placement, Mathematics 18
Political Science, Department of 178, 323
Prelaw and Premedical Advising Service 41
Premedical Programs 188, 206
Probation, Academic 32
Promotions and Classification, Academic 34
Psychology, Department of 180, 341
Publications 45
Readmission 34
Refunds 72
Religious Activities 44, 45
Repeating Courses 24
Required Physical Education Program 255
Requirements for Admission 15
Requirements for Graduation 26
Reserves and National Guard 53
ROTC, Allowances 59, 62, 65
ROTC, Commissioning Requirements 37
ROTC, Graduation Requirements 27
ROTC, Non-Cadet Enrollment 27
ROTC Programs 58
ROTC Programs, Change of 37
ROTC Scholarships 58, 60, 65, 102
ROTC Scholarships, Costs Covered by 65
Russian, Courses in 306
Scholarships 81, 82, 102, 103
Second Baccalaureate Degree 36
Senior Administrative Staff 347
Social Director (Hostess) 47
Social Events 46
Sociology, Courses in 338
Spanish, Courses in and Major Requirements 182, 298, 306
Sports Program 105
Sports Club Program 48
Statement of Student's Account 70
Statistics Course Descriptions 288
Student Activities, Department of 45
Student Body 10
Student Counseling Center 40
Study Abroad 299
Substance Abuse Counseling 41
Summer School 123
Supplemental Study Periods (SSP) 33

Tactical Officer 40
Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOFEL) 20
Transfer Credits 25
Transfer Student Admission 20
Uniforms 69
Withdrawals from Courses 22
Withdrawals from the College 16, 33
Work Programs 78
Writing Center 43
Undergraduate Curriculum
  Core Curriculum 124
  Major Curriculum 129

THE CITADEL
ESTABLISHED 1842
LEADERSHIP
THROUGH SCHOLARSHIP

DANIEL LIBRARY - THE CITADEL
0 0010 0285466 7

THE CITADEL
171 Moultrie Street
Charleston, South Carolina 29409

415 I D XL 1171 710
06/18/97 31850 SELF
ICI INFORMATION CONSERVATION, INC
4